THE TRIUMPHS OF
Christianity over Infidelity displayed,
OR THE COMING OF
THE MESSIAH,
THE TRUE KEY
TO THE RIGHT UNDERSTANDING OF THE MOST
DIFFICULT PASSAGES IN THE
NEW TESTAMENT;
VIZ.
OF THE PREDICTIONS OF THE COMING
OF THE ANTICHRIST OF ST. JOHN, AND
OF ST. PAUL'S MAN OF SIN,
OF THE SURE WORD OF PROPHECY OF
ST. PETER;
BEING
A FULL ANSWER TO THE OBJECTION OF
MR. GIBBON,
THAT OUR LORD AND HIS APOSTLES PREDICTED THE NEAR APPROACH OF THE
END OF THE WORLD IN THEIR OWN TIME.
The Whole being intended as an Illustration of the Necessity and Importance of
Considering the Gospels as Histories,
AND PARTICULARLY
As Histories of the great Controversy between our LORD and the JEWS,
CONCERNING THE
TRUE NATURE OF THE MESSIAH'S CHARACTER.

By N. NISBETT, A.M.

Other Foundation can no Man lay than that which is laid, JESUS THE CHRIST—or THE MESSIAH. We have not followed cunningly devised Fables when we made known to you the Power and Coming of our LORD JESUS CHRIST.

PRINTED FOR THE AUTHOR,

[Entered at Stationers Hall.]
PRINTED BY J. ATKINSON, DEAL.
M.DCCC.IX.

101. f. 152.
FROM a perusal of the Title Page, and of the Table of Contents of the Work which is here offered to the public Attention, it will appear that the Subjects treated of in it, are of no mean or trifling importance, but that they relate to the most essential Interests of Christianity, and to the Manner in which the New Testament is to be understood.

As they are many of them viewed in a light very different from that in which they have hitherto been viewed by the generality of Christians—the Author most earnestly wishes they may be scrutinized with the utmost severity of genuine Criticism; for as the ascertaining the true Meaning of the Sacred Writers and the rescuing them from the suspicion of their having predicted a Falsehood, is his first Object; he shall feel equal pleasure in receiving information from others, and in retracting his own Opinion when it shall be made to appear that he is mistaken.
The Writers, from whom it has been the Author's misfortune to differ, are many of them numbered among the Dead, and are therefore unable to defend themselves—but there are Those still living whose Learning and Abilities are equally respectable, and who are equally competent to detect any Errors into which he may have inadvertently fallen. From them he neither asks, nor expects any other quarter than what a candid and ingenuous Opponent will always be ready to give: And he is confident they will not, unnecessarily, wound the feelings of one, who has been ardently solicitous to establish, on the most solid basis, the credit of the Christian Religion, from a firm conviction, if full justice is done to it, that it is worthy of all Acceptation.

The Author begs leave to add, that his first object having been to endeavor to understand the New Testament himself; if he hath succeeded in obtaining a more accurate knowledge of it, than those who have gone before him; it is not owing to superior advantages of situation; still less, to superior learning and abilities. Indeed he cannot help considering it as one considerable argument in favor of Christianity, that it requires, not so much, a superior depth of learning, as an attentive perusal of it as an History, and particularly, as an History of the great Controversy between Jesus
and the Jews, concerning the true nature of the Messiah's Character. Viewing it in this light, discoveries have gradually been made by him, of which he had no conception, particularly with respect to St. Paul's Man of Sin, and the Antichrist of St. John. And he is firmly persuaded, that if the same plan is faithfully pursued; it will be followed by discoveries, still more important and satisfactory!

ASH, 7th August, 1802.
**TABLE OF CONTENTS.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page(s)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>FREE enquiry encouraged by Christianity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>The opposition of Infidels favorable to Christianity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3, 4</td>
<td>Christianity, notwithstanding, on the decline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>Artifices of the French Philosophers to destroy it, well stated by Bishop Horsley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>The charge of the decline of Christianity charged, by Dr. Edwards, to the weakness of its Advocates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Mr. Gibbon charges Christ and his Apostles with having predicted the end of the world, in their own time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Grotius says, it was for wise purposes the pious deception was permitted to take place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7, to 9</td>
<td>Christians called upon, by Dr. Edwards, to concede the Objection to the Adversary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7, to 9</td>
<td>The Bishop of Landaff charged by Dr. Edwards with not having been extremely solicitous to relieve the Apostles from the accusation of Error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Passages of Scripture, on which Mr. Gibbon’s objection is founded, as it relates to Christ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[ b \] Necessity
CONTENTS.

Necessity and advantages of re-examining the subject - - - - - - - pages 9, 10.

Present imperfect state of Scripture Criticism, strongly stated, by Bishop Newton - - 11

The Study of the Gospels as Histories, and particularly as Histories of the Controversy concerning the true nature of the Messiah's Character, neglected - - - - - - 11, 12.

The coming of Christ the subject of Prophecy from the earliest Ages - - - - - 13.

Prophecy of Daniel concerning the coming of the Messiah - - - - - - - 13, 14.

Excellent remarks, by Mr. Richards, on Moses's prediction concerning the coming of the Messiah. Note - - - - - - - 14, 15.

The language of our Lord, that the Kingdom of Heaven was at hand, founded on the Prophecy of Daniel - - - - - - - 15, 16.

The attention this language excited - - 16.

This language scrupulously adhered to, throughout the Ministry of Jesus - - - - ibid.

The expectation of the coming of the Messiah, very general, when Jesus appeared—proved by Dr. Sykes—Bishop Chandler—Dr. White, and Mr. Richards—and among Antient Writers, by Josephus—Tacitus, and Suetonius. Acknowledged, likewise, by the Atheistical Volney 17--20.

Nature of the expectations of the Jews concerning the coming of the Messiah, different from his real Character—proved by Dr. White and Dr. Lardner - - - - - - - 22 to 25.

The manner in which Jesus conducted himself to give the Jews just ideas of the nature of his Character - - - - - - - 25 to 28.

Importance
CONTENTS.

Importance of considering the Gospels as Histories of these facts — — — — pages 25 to 28.
The Beatitudes intended to correct the prejudices of the Jews concerning the nature of the Messiah's Character—addressed to the Jews at large — — — — — — — — — 29.
View of the Beatitudes — — — — 30 to 34.
The expressions the Salt of the Earth and the Light of the World applied to the Jews, at large—not exclusively to the Disciples. Dr. Campbell's judicious remarks on it — 34 to 38.
The importance of the situation of the Jews as a Nation strikingly displayed by Dr. John Leland and Dr. Ellis, in his knowledge of divine things from Revelation—not from Reason and nature — — — — — — — — — — — — 34, &c.
Christianity designed to purify the Morality of the Jewish Nation — — — — — — — 39, 40.
Excellence of the Gospel Morality stated by Mr. Graves, in his vindication of Christ and his Apostles from the charge of Enthusiasm 40.
Beatitudes applicable to none, with so much propriety, as to the Jews — — — — — — 41.
The Disciples invested with a Commission to announce the approach of the Messiah's Kingdom — — — — — — — — 43.
The language of Jesus, upon that occasion considered—a proof of the genuine authenticity of the History — — — — — 43 to 53.
Firmness and Integrity of Jesus in representing the great difficulties the Disciples were to meet with in the execution of their Commission ibid.
John the Baptist's Message and our Lord's Answer considered — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — 55 to 58.
CONTENTS.

Jesus's enquiry what his Countrymen thought of him, and the Disciples's opinion of him, considered -------- - page 58.

Dr. G. Campbell's judicious Observations on the word Christ Note - - - - - - 59.

Jesus forbids the Disciples to make him known as the Messiah. Satisfactory reasons of that prohibition -------- - 63, 64.

Remarks of Dr. Gerard upon this subject. Note - - - - - - - - - 64, &c.

Effectually to enforce his prohibition, Jesus foretells his own Sufferings and Death. Surprize of the Disciples upon this discovery 64 to 68.

This surprize a strong proof of the Authenticity of the History - - - - - - - - 66.

Reasoning of Jesus upon that Occasion - - 69.

The meaning of the two Advents mentioned at close of his reasoning, upon this subject, considered -------- - 69 to 72.

The discoveries Jesus had to make, gradual—singular benevolence of this conduct - 76, 77.

Flagitious conduct of the Jews described—preparatory to the prediction of the destruction of Jerusalem - - - - - 77, 78.

The prediction of the destruction of Jerusalem considered, at large - - - - 80 to 131.

Judicious remarks of Mr. Richards in his Bampton Lectures, on the conduct usually pursued by the Romans in Conquered Countries. Note 80, &c.

Difficulty of understanding the xxivth of Matthew arises from not sufficiently considering the Gospels as Histories, and particularly as Histories of the great Controversy concerning the nature of the Messiah's Character - - - - - 81.

Different
CONTENTS.

Different views of the meaning of the xxivth of Matthew and the parallel Chapters well stated
By Dr. Edwards ... pages 82, 83.
Mr. Kett's—Mr. King's—Dr. Priestley's, and Mr. Houghton's opinions, stated and considered [83, 84.
The Question of the Disciples, what shall be sign of thy coming? means his coming as the Messiah—proofs of this ... 85 to 88.
Their asking this question a strong proof of the Authenticity of the History ... 85.
Cautions of Jesus against listening to false Christs and false Prophets ... 86.
What is meant by the end so frequently repeated ... 89, 90.
Dr. Edwards's accurate Epitome of the xxivth of Matthew. His conclusion from it Erroneous [91 to 93.
The xxivth of Matthew critically examined 94.
Figurative language used to describe the destruction of Jerusalem agreeable to Antient Prophecy 101.
Sir Isaac Newton, Mr. Le Clerc, Bishop Warburton, Archbishop Newcome, and Mr. Kett, of this opinion ... 105.
Coming in Clouds, means coming to inflict temporal Calamities ... 108 to 111.
The opinion of Mr. Mede, Dr. Sykes, and Dr. Edwards, that the Kingdom of God in Luke xxi. 31. and the parallel passages in Matthew and Mark, means its glorious perfection in a future World, erroneous ... 114, &c.
Bishop Newton and Dr. Macknight, very decided, in applying our Lord's language to the destruction of Jerusalem only ... 116 to 121.

Distinction
CONTENTS.

Distinction between Primary and Secondary senses unwarrantable . . . . . page 117, &c.
Mr. Kett the Advocate of a double meaning of this Prophecy.—Double meanings injurious to Christianity . . . . . . . 121, 122.
A remarkable quotation from Mr. Richards's Bampton Lectures, upon this subject . 122.
Dr. Benson, the strenuous Advocate for the Unity of sense of Scripture—thinks the discourse concerning the destruction of Jerusalem ends with verse 35. His opinion erroneous . 123, 124.
Remarkable passage of Bishop Newton, upon the expression Of that day and hour—his inconsistency upon this head . . . . 125, 126.
Mr. Thomas's opinion, stated, and proved to be erroneous . . . . . . . 126, &c.
Mr. King's opinion, in his Morsels of Criticism, stated and considered . . . . 128, 129.
Collateral evidence of the true meaning of the xxivth of Matthew, and particularly of the expression—Of that day and hour, &c. drawn from our Lord's Answer to the Question of the Pharisees—When the Kingdom of God should come? . . . . . . . . . . . . . 131.
The Question of the Pharisees relates to the same subject with those of the Disciples, in Matthew xxiv. and the parallel chapters . . . . 132, 133.
Comparison of Matthew xxiv. and Luke xvii. with Observations upon it. . . . . 133 to 139.
New interpretations of Matthew xxv. proposed for Consideration . . . . . 140, &c.
The Tryal of Jesus considered, with reference to his coming in Clouds—meaning of that expression fully ascertained . . . . . 146, &c.
Mr.
Mr. Mede acknowledges that his Interpretation of the phrase, coming in the clouds of Heaven, is attended with a difficulty he cannot get over. Note page 150.
The present Bishop of London interprets the phrase of the destruction of Jerusalem. 151.
The Resurrection of Jesus revives the hopes, in the minds of his Disciples, of his erecting a temporal Kingdom 153.
Jesus's Answer to their Question, considered.—The Bishop of Landaff and Mr. Thomas appear to have mistaken its meaning 154, 155.
Change of language of the Disciples, after Jesus had ascended into Heaven 155.
Remarks upon the evidences of the Resurrection, and upon the peculiarity of the situation of the Disciples upon the removal of Jesus, and of the extreme improbability of their succeeding, if his Religion had been an Imposture 156 to 162.
Quotations from Dr. Beattie and Mr. Maltby upon this subject 160, &c.
Summary of the Scripture Doctrine of the coming of Christ, so far as Christ himself was concerned 162, &c.
Mr. Henry Taylor’s remarkable statement concerning the Controversy between Mr. Gibbon and his Adversaries 165.
Mr. Gibbon’s Charge against the Apostles, as having predicted the Second coming of Christ in their own time, considered 166
The Bishop of Landaff’s Opinion, that their having taught such a Doctrine does not affect their Character, as the Apostles of Christ, stated and considered pages 167, 168.
The Apostles ideas of the nature and duration of the Messiah's Kingdom, considered p. 168 to 171.
Proofs that the Apostles did not expect the end of the world in their own time, from the Bishop of Landaff, and from Mr. Thomas. 172, 173.
The Apostle's language very strong upon this subject. 173
Many examples of a similar strength of language, drawn from the Old Testament, when temporal calamities only were predicted. 174, 175.
Probability that this language was applied to the destruction of Jerusalem, as that event had not taken place, when the Apostles wrote their Epistles. 175.
This language peculiarly proper in the Apostles—as Jews—as pious and good men, and as men who had every thing to fear from the malevolence of their Adversaries. 176
Case of Mr. Brothers, remarkably applicable to the conduct of the Apostles. Note. ibid.
The phrase the coming of Christ, sometimes used to denote the destruction of Jerusalem. This acknowledged by all Commentators 176 to 178.
Bishop Hallifax, Dr. Benson, and Dr. Macknight, quoted to prove this. 176, &c.
A remarkable passage of Bishop Newton on the nature of Epistolary Writings, well worth attention, in considering the Epistles. 179, 180.
The Fifth Chapter of the First Epistle to the Thessalonians examined. 180.
Its supposed connection with the close of the Fourth Chapter considered. ibid.
The meaning of the expression we who are alive, examined. 181, 182.
The
The expressions *we* and *us* applied, in Scripture, to those who live in distant ages—Proofs of this from Bishop Horne, and Dr. Benson p. 181, 182.
The Fifth Chapter allowed to have a close connection with the xxivth of Matthew 184.
The meaning of the phrase *the times and the seasons*, examined.—Inconsistencies of commentators on this subject 185 to 188.
Inconsistencies of Commentators in explaining the subsequent part of the chapter 189, 190.
Remarkable passages of Bishop Newton, and the Bishop of Landaff, upon the injudicious quotation of Scripture 190, 191.
St. Paul's celebrated chapter on the *Man of Sin*, considered 193.
The phrase *the coming of Christ*, considered and compared with Matthew xxiv. and parallel chapters.—The resemblance very striking 194.
Bishop Newton's objections to the application of *the coming of Christ* to *the destruction of Jerusalem*, stated and considered 195 to 198.
Remarkable quotation from Dr. Edwards on Bishop Newton's idea of *the Day being at hand* 197.
Nature of the *Apostasy*, and the opinion of learned Men stated.—Criticism upon its genuine meaning—considered abstractedly, it means, a departure from any thing—requires an addition to ascertain the meaning of the Writer—as, Apostasy from Moses—from the faith—from the living God 199, 200.
Christ's describing the rising of Nation against Nation referred to the *Apostasy*, mentioned by St. Paul 201.

*Josephus*,
Josephus, in describing the causes of the destruction of Jerusalem, uses the term Apostasy 203. The phrase the Man of Sin, applied to the Jewish Nation—their flagitious character. Remarkable passages of Josephus and Dr. Beattie to this purpose . . . . . pages 205 to 207. Curious passage of Bishop Hurd upon the Character of the Bishops of Rome . . . . 208. What is meant by the Man of Sin exalting himself above all that is called God,—Dr. Benson's, Bishop Halifax's, Dr. Duchal's, and Bishop Newton's opinion stated . . . . 208, 209. The Jews aspiring to universal dominion, applied to St. Paul's description of the Man of Sin opposing and exalting himself above all that is called God . . . . . . . . 210, 211. Spiritual Tyranny of the Jewish Rulers—various instances of it—not surpassed by the Church of Rome. . . . . . . . . 212, &c. What withheld the Revelation of the Man of Sin known to the Thessalonians. Inconsistency of Bishop Halifax . . . . . 214. Dr. Whitby's opinion stated—well worth attention . . . . . . . . 215, &c. Remarks upon it . . . . . . . . 216. Dr. Whitby with Dr. Lightfoot, refers the Mystery of Iniquity to the Jewish Nation . . 217. What is meant by the brightness of his coming [217 to 219. The working of Satan with all power and signs, and lying wonders, &c. referred by Commentators, to Christ's prediction of false Christs, &c. shewing great signs and wonders . 220. Remarkable
CONTENTS.

Remarkable passage from Mr. Kett .... 321.
What is meant by the term Traditions ibid.
Judicious observations of Dr. Paley and Dr. Lardner, upon the time of the publication of the Gospels. While they remained unpublished, the predictions of Christ properly Traditions 222-3.
Mr. Zouch's account of the application of St. Paul's Man of Sin to various personages . 224.
Mr. Jones applies it to the late Revolution in France . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 224.
Approved of by Mr. Kett . . . . . . . . 225.
Bishop Horsley of opinion that this portentous power is yet to rise—or is only now rising—likewise approved by Mr. Kett ibid.
Application of St. Paul's Man of Sin to any other than the Jewish Nation, has a tendency to injure instead of serving the cause of Christianity . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 225, 226.
The term Antichrist used no where in the Sacred Writings but in the Two Epistles of St. John 226.
Of the time when these Epistles were written

Mr. Pyle, Dr. Benson, Dr. Macknight, Archbishop Newcome, and Dr. Prettyman, of opinion that it was written before the destruction of Jerusalem . . . . . . . 227, 228.
All of them refer the appearance of Antichrist to our Lord's Prophecy of false Christs and false Prophets, &c. ibid.
Bound, by the laws of sound criticism, to interpret the word Antichrist solely of them . 229.
Bishop Hurd, though of the same opinion with Mr. Pyle, &c. &c. applies it to the reign of Antichrist,
CONTENTS.

Criticism on the word *Apostasy* recommended to the Bishop’s consideration ... 260.
The present Bishop of London’s Character of Josephus stated ... 261.
Character of our Lord stated by Mr. Maltby 262.
Admitted, by all descriptions of men, to be most excellent ... 262, &c.

APPENDIX.

No. I. Of the meaning of the phrase *the end of the World* ... 265, &c.
No. II. Of the meaning of the word *Generation* [269, &c.

ERRATA.

In Page 1 line 6 from the bottom, instead of, in their behaviour, read, in the behaviour of his opponents to be, &c.
5 line 18 of the Note, read, metaphysical questions; instead of metaphysical disquisition questions;
9 The inverted commas to the last nine lines of the Note should have been omitted
34 line 23, read, *kingdom of Heaven*, instead of *kingdom Heaven.*
35 line 29, read, Mosaic, instead of Mosiac
54 line 20, read, attended as *an History*, instead of, attended to as *an History*
76 line 22, read, shun’d not to tell, instead of, shun’d not tell
126 line 12, read adapts, instead of, adopts
THE

TRIUMPHS OF

CHRISTIANITY over INFIDELITY;

or

THE TRUE SCRIPTURE DOCTRINE

Of the COMING of CHRIST.

WHEN Christianity was first made known to the world, its divine Author delivered his doctrines and exhibited the Proofs of his Mission with unaffected simplicity. Satisfied of the intrinsic excellence of the one and of the clearness and evidence of the other, he left them to produce their own effects upon the minds of his hearers, without attempting to illustrate that excellence, or to shew that those proofs were proper and conclusive. The very intelligent and ingenious Dr. Gerard, in his Dissertations on the Genius and the Evidences of Christianity has, with great propriety, termed this, Our Lord's original manner; from which it does not appear that he ever deviated, but when opposition made it necessary. When, however, Objections were formed against his Religion, he did not think it beneath the dignity of his Character to engage in its defence and to employ the powers of reasoning, with a view to expose the weaknesses of those Objections and the unreasonableness of an opposition to him. Nor does it appear that, in any one instance, he expressed the smallest displeasure at an inquisitive turn of mind, when under the direction of an unfeigned regard to Truth. It was only when an insidious and captious spirit were too strongly marked in their behaviour to be mistaken, that such a conduct fell under his reprobation. And even then, there are not wanting instances, when the cause of truth required it, of his replying to their Objections, and entering into a full vindication of his conduct. So far indeed was Our Lord from requiring an implicit faith in his followers that
that he directed them to search the Scriptures and to examine for themselves, whether his doctrines were founded on truth, or were the fictions of an artful and designing Impostor. The same liberality of mind, most evidently actuated his Apostles, in general, and particularly the Apostle Peter, when he directed the Christian Converts from among the Gentiles, to give a reason of the hope that was in them and, in the Spirit of meekness, in opposition to a dogmatical and tyrannical Spirit, to instruct those who opposed the Christian faith. As therefore a candid and ingenuous statement of any objections to the truth of Christianity was not, and indeed could not, if their Mission was from heaven and their language had any meaning in it, have been offensive to Our Saviour himself, or to his Apostles; it will necessarily and unavoidably follow, that it ought not to be displeasing to any of its friends who come after them, from whatever quarter it may arise.

The learned Author just mentioned has well observed that the excellence of Christianity could not possibly have been attained, if Christ and his Apostles had not met with opposition, and that all the indications of truth which it implies, may be justly ascribed, in a great measure, to the Opposition of Infidels. If none had raised objections against the divine mission of Jesus, he and his Apostles must have either confined themselves to their original manner of simply exhibiting evidence, or they must have spontaneously illustrated and vindicated the evidence. If they had chosen the former, their manner would have indeed contained several presumptions of the truth of Christianity, but it would have been in some respects, lame and imperfect, and all the advantages arising from their reasonings, would have been lost. If they had preferred the latter, this would have destroyed all those proofs of their Mission, which result from the simplicity of their original manner. It would have likewise rendered their reasonings of less weight than they now are. Opposition gives the most natural occasion of answering the objections to which that evidence is liable. It enables a person to introduce illustrations and defences without any appearance of design or artifice. It put it in the power of our Saviour to support and vindicate his claim, by argument, as often as any good purpose required; and by giving as many opportunities for this, as were necessary, it left him at liberty, in all his ordinary
ordinary addresses to Men, to pursue that original manner
which is so full of divinity. It made way for a delicate
union of opposite manners in opposite situations, which
bestows on his whole manner a degree of perfection,
and consequently bestows on his religion a brightness of
evidence, unattainable by any other means. Thus the
affaults of ancient infidels contributed greatly to the
confirmation of Christianity, merely by the influence which
they had on the manner of its author in proposing the
proofs of it. But this, though very considerable, is not
the only advantage resulting from them. This advantage is
peculiar to the opposition of the contemporaries of Jesus;
but the same prejudices and vices which produced that
opposition, moved succeeding unbelievers in the early ages, to
contrive new Objections against the gospel, or to repeat the
former ones. These too have been the occasion of throwing
new light upon the evidences of our religion, and of
rendering their strength more conspicuous.

The opposition of modern Infidels must likewise be of very
considerable advantage, as it has a very strong tendency to
make all sensible Christians extremely cautious in choosing
their weapons—wary in examining the propriety of every
principle on which they build—attentive to the soundness
and strength of every argument which they urge—scrupulous
about the truth of every deduction which they make; in a
word, careful that the defences which they offer for their
religion be, in all respects beyond reasonable exception. The
Spirit of Infidelity fails not to lay hold of any weak arguments
which are employed in defence of Christianity. However
sparing unbelievers are, in undertaking a regular confutation
of solid answers made to their Objections their writings
show, that they are not backward to make all the advantage
possible of the mistakes of Christians. When Infidels are
awake to observe these, Christians come likewise to have
a strong motive to expose and rectify the false reasonings of
one another and to banish inconclusive reasonings from the
defence of Christianity."

But notwithstanding all the advantages which have arisen to
Christianity from the opposition of Infidels, it is not to be
denied that instead of extending its influence, it is evidently
losing ground. One of the most populous and extensive

* See Gerard's Dissertations, p. 309, &c.
Countries in Europe has openly abjured Christianity as an imposture. The seeds of Infidelity have, with incredible diligence been sown, in Germany, in Italy, in the Low Countries, and even our own more highly favored Island has not escaped the Contagion. The learned Author of a series of Sermons preached before the University of Cambridge has asserted that "the Objections which the celebrated Historian of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire has revived against the divine origin of our Religion, are acutely urged and forcibly expressed," and that "their pernicious influence is rendered lasting and extensive, as they are not contained in a detached and trivial production, but are inserted in the body of universal learning which he never possessed;" by audacity in the circulation of what he knew to be falsified History; by a counterfeit zeal for toleration; but above all, by a certain brilliancy of unprincipled wit, contrived to acquire a celebrity for his name and a deference to his opinions, far beyond the proportion of what might be justly due either to his talents or his attainments (though neither the one nor the other were inconsiderable); by the persevering zeal, I say, of this seditious, throughout a long, though an infinitesimal time of bold and active impiety, a conspiracy was formed of all the wit, the science, the philosophy, and the politics, not of France only, but of many other countries, for the extirpation of the Christian name. The art, the industry, the disguise, the deep laid policy with which the nefarious plot was carried on, the numbers of all ranks and descriptions which were drawn in to take part in it, &c. are facts that are indeed astonishing. In this conspiracy the men of science and letters certainly played the principal part. And with so much earnestness they played it, that for many years, nothing was done in France for the improvement of Science, without a view to the disservice of Religion. To this purpose every discovery was bent, every advancement in learning was applied.

From the middle of the Century to the period of the French Revolution, every great literary undertaking in that Kingdom, every considerable publication upon whatever subject, Natural Philosophy, Natural History, Chemistry, Anatomy, Morals, Law and Politics, was in some way or other brought to bear, directly or indirectly, upon the great object of the conspiracy, the defamation and deterred of the Christian Religion. This was seldom indeed the immediate and avowed Object, but it was a sort of under-plot, if the expression may be allowed, in every piece, to which what appeared to be the main action was in truth subservient. The stratagem was in this part the more certain of success, and of a wide
"body of a history, which can perish only with the language itself. But," he adds, "the force of truth will oblige us to confess that in the attacks which have been levelled against our Sceptical Historians, we can discover but slender traces of profound and exquisite erudition—of solid criticism and accurate investigation; but are too frequently disgusted by vague and inconclusive reasoning,—by unseemly banter and feline s Witticisms—by unlettered bigotry and enthusiastic jargon,—by futile cavils and illiberal invectives." Having thus degraded the Advocates of Christianity;—Of the Historian of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire he says, "Proud and elated by the weaknesses of his Antagonists, he condescends not to handle the sword of controversy, but darts forth the invenomed shafts of farcical ridicule: he approaches indeed the camp and defies

and permanent effect, because many of the works, which has this tendency, were performances of great merit in their avowed subjects, and for a long time will be standard books, among those who apply themselves to the sciences of which they treat. Thus they convey the poison in the most unsuspicous form; they have scattered it wide over the civilized world, and they will transmit it to remote ages."

It may not, perhaps, be thought improper to present the Reader with one of the two instances which the learned Bishop has selected in proof of his assertion, as it may possibly guard the Reader against the pernicious influence which might otherwise arise from the perusal of it. "The famous Encyclopede," says he, "was undertaken by a knot of Atheists, at the suggestion of the leader of the band, as a work which would prove highly conducive to the success of their plot, by the opportunities it would afford them, in the way in which it was proposed to them to manage it, in which indeed they have managed it, of disseminating their own principles, of bringing darkness, doubt, and uncertainty, upon the first principles of Religion and Morals, and of perplexing the inquisitive mind with the subtlety of dismembered disquisition upon abstruse metaphysical disquisition questions; disquisition, not given altogether, but broken into parts, and scattered, as it were, in fragments through the work; care being taken, that what seems proved in one article shall seem to be confuted under another; while the Reader is studiously referred from the one to the other of these contradictory articles; that, if he be a studious enquirer after Truth, he may derive nothing from the most diligent consultation of these omniscient volumes, but the torment of Doubt, Mistrust, and universal Scepticism. Floundering in that muddy ocean for a certain length of time, it will be well with him indeed, if its troubled waters cast him not at last, when his strength is spent, to the dreary shores of Atheism. For, if a Man, who has once believed in God, can but be brought to waver and doubt in that belief, the end will generally be, that there will be no God for him. To bring mankind in general, silly and unawares, to this state, was the object of the Encyclopede." See Bishop Horley's Charge in the year 1800, pages 4—9.
"the armies of the living God: yet he approaches not, like Goliah, to call forth a Champion, but to infult and triumph over his vanquished Enemies." *

Among other Objections which the Historian of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire has urged against the truth of Christianity the learned University Preacher has, very properly, brought forward for public discussion, that which relates to the coming of Christ, as it certainly is, the most formidable and the most likely to make an impression upon the mind of the Reader of any that can be named, in the whole history of religious controversy. "In the primitive Church," says the Historian, "the influence of truth was very powerfully strengthened by an opinion which, however it may deserve respect for its usefulness and antiquity, has not been found to be agreeable to experience. It was universally believed that the end of the world and the kingdom of heaven were at hand. The near approach of this wonderful event had been predicted by the Apostles; the tradition of it was preferred by their earliest disciples and those who understood, in their literal sense, the discourses of Christ himself were obliged to expect the second and glorious coming of the Son of Man in the clouds, before that generation was totally extinctuished, which had beheld his humble condition upon Earth. Yet," he adds, "the revolution of seventeen Centuries has instructed us not to press too closely the language of Prophecy and Revelation. But as long as for wise purposes, this error was permitted to subsist in the Church, it was productive of the most fatal effects on the faith and practice of Christians, who lived in the awful expectation of that moment when the globe itself and all the various race of mankind should tremble at the appearance of their divine Judge." +

What renders this Objection the more formidable is, that it really contains nothing more than is to be met with in the Writings of Christians themselves, and of those too, of no small eminence for their knowledge of the sacred Writings.

The learned University Preacher appears to have represented their opinions with great fairness and impartiality, so far as

* See Edwards’s Sermon on the Jewish and Heathen Rejection of the Christian Miracles, p. 4.
+ See Gibbon’s History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, Vol. I. pages 470, 471.
they relate to that part of the charge which asserts that the
Apostles predicted the near approach of the end of the world.

"It may not," says he, "be thought wonderful that Baronius
and other Romanists, to avoid the application of the Man
of Sin, should earnestly contend that the speedy appearance
of Christ was expected by the Apostles, (See Mede's Works,
p. 665); but it is somewhat remarkable that the Orthodox
Father of the celebrated Prelate who translated Isaiah, in a
treatise designed to confute a supposed latitudinarian, should
attent to the validity of our Historian's Objection, by
confessing, without reserve, that the Apostles were mistaken.
(See Lowth's Vindication, &c. p. 52.). Grotius infinuates,
that for wise purposes the pious deception was permitted to
take place;—(Gibbon, Vol. II. p. 301. See Grotius de
Veritat. lib. ii. § 6. Cleric. ad 1. Thef. v. 10.) And an
ingenious Professor of our own University does not appear
extremely solicitous to relieve the Apostles from the
accusation of Error. (See Dr. Watson's Apology, p. 61.)

But how far these concessions may be founded on truth,
can be discovered only by an examination of those passages
which are usually brought forward in the discussion of this
subject.*

In this examination, the learned University Preacher, with
Dr. Watson, is so far from being solicitous to relieve the
Apostles from the accusation of Error, that at the close of it
he says, "I have now completed the examination of those
passages, which I intended to notice; others might be
added equally clear and determinate; but these which I have
selected seem abundantly sufficient to establish the justness
of Mr. Locke's opinion, (vide ad. 1. Cor. v. 3.) that
the Apostles expected, in their own time, the end of the
world and the appearance of Christ. It becomes, therefore,
the Antagonist of our Historian, most earnestly to consider,
whether the real Interests of Christianity would not be
more essentially promoted, by conceding the objection to his
Adversary, than by vainly attempting to remove it. We

* See the Predictions of the Apostles concerning the end of the World.
A Sermon preached before the University of Cambridge May 23, 1790, by
† Mr. Locke's Note here referred to, is as follows: "That the Apostle
looked on the coming of Christ as not far off, appears by what he says;
1 Thef. iv. 15. and v. 6. which Epistle was written some years before this.
See also to the same purpose, 1 Cor. i. 7. and vii. 29, 31. and x. 11.
Rom. xiii. 11, 12. Heb. x. 37.

need
need not be apprehensive that any injurious consequences will arise from the concession, for as our ingenious Professor very candidly acknowledges, (p. 64), the Apostles might, surely, be proper witnesses of the life and resurrection of Jesus, though they were ignorant of the precise time when he would come to judge the world. And a very learned Writer, now living, speaking upon this subject, in a private letter, says, "I cannot help thinking that the primitive Christians and, perhaps, even the Apostles, did expect the day of judgment to be near at hand. I think that some of St. Paul's expressions will hardly admit of any other interpretation."

The other part of the charge of the Historian of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, viz. that "those who understood, in their literal sense, the discourses of Christ himself, were obliged to expect the second and glorious coming of the Son of Man in the clouds before that generation was totally extinguished which had beheld his humble condition upon Earth," is founded upon such passages as the following, Matt. x. 23. Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel till the Son of Man be come.—xvi. 28. There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of Man coming in his kingdom. xxiv. 30. They shall see the Son of Man coming in the clouds of heaven. Luke xxi. 31, 32. When ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away till all be fulfilled.

Upon this latter passage, the learned University Preacher quotes Dr. Sykes, as very readily allowing that, by the kingdom of God, we are here to understand, its glorious state and perfection in a future world. And, he says himself, that "any other interpretation would, indeed, be utterly groundless; and that our Lord decisively foretells that the generation then existing should not be totally extinguished till it had witnessed his second and glorious appearance in the clouds of heaven." Mr. Mede says, "I utterly deny that to be the kingdom, viz. which took place at Christ's first coming, our Saviour prophesies of, Luke xxi. 31. and answerably in the other Gospels:" And, in another place, he says that "the Church hath always grounded her faith of the second coming of Christ, upon those passages in the Gospels which

† Ibid. pages 19—33.
"Speak of his coming in the clouds of heaven." And, to mention no more, a Writer in the Theological Repository, whose signature is Idiota, says, "We find it very evident that our Lord is recorded by his Historians, Matthew, Mark (xiii. 30.), and Luke, to have declared, that his second coming was one of those events which would happen during the lives of some of his Contemporaries. We find ourselves obliged to make this concession, and let Mr. Gibbon make every advantage of it that he can."

If this be an impartial view of the present state of the Controversy concerning the doctrine of the coming of Christ, the observation of the learned University Preacher, already mentioned, cannot be very remote from the truth—that the Historian of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, "Proud and elated by the weakness of his adversaries, insults and triumphs over his vanquished Enemies."†

To a person who attends to the state of religious controversy in the present age, it must be evident that the pres teems with defences of Christianity; many of which do the highest credit to the learning, the abilities, and the piety which they display; but however meritorious and praiseworthy, such exertions, in the Christian cause may be, they must lose much of their intended effect, in converting the unbeliever, while such formidable objections to the truth of Christianity appear, by the confession of Christians themselves, to stand in their full force. Nor will the Believer himself be able to pay any attention to these objections, and return, with full satisfaction, to the perusal of the sacred Writings, while any doubt remains upon his mind, of the true meaning of those passages upon which the Historian of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, has founded his Objections.

† See the Theol. Reposit. Vol. VI. p. 162.
‡ See Edwards's Sermon on the Jewish and Heathen rejection of the Christian Miracles, p. 4. "It is very remarkable that the Bishop of Landaff has passed over in silence, the objection of the Historian of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, so far as it relates to our Lord, as if conscious that it was not to be refuted. He, no doubt, must have perceived its connection with the charge brought against the Apostles, and therefore it deserved his first consideration; for it was natural for the Apostles to have taken their opinions from him; and whereas suspicion remained that Christ taught such a doctrine, the attempt to exculpate the Apostles from such a charge must inevitably be fruitless."
To the Believer, therefore, as well as to the Infidel, this Controversy is of the utmost importance, as the language upon which the Objections of the Historian of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire are founded, particularly as it relates to our Lord himself, runs throughout the whole of the Gospel History; as it was evidently uttered with a design to make a strong impression upon the minds of those to whom it was addressed; and as it is utterly impossible, otherwise, to understand, what is the great and leading object which it has in view; for as the learned University Preacher has, very properly, observed, "the Objections of the Historian of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire are now levelled, not only against the doctrines of particular sects, but against the entire fabric of Christianity itself;—that the contest does not lie between "Paul and Apollos, or Apollos and Cephas; but between "Revelation and Reason,—Faith and Infidelity,—the purest "Religion in the world, and no religion at all. The essential Interests therefore," as this Writer farther observes, "of our Holy Religion—the credit and character of the Clerical profession, most importunately demand such a complete refutation of our inveterate" (but, in this instance, not uncandid) "Enemy, as may defeat his purposes, repress his confidence, and silence his reproaches." *

If the passages upon which this charge is founded, be considered in their connection, and with a view to the Gospel as an History, and, more particularly, as an History of the claims of Jesus to the character of the Messiah, and to the situation and circumstances of things, when Jesus appeared in the world, this Champion of Infidelity—this formidable Adversary—this inveterate Enemy, as the learned University Preacher has termed him †, will be despoiled of all his armour in which he boasted,—the envenomed shafts of his sarcastic ridicule, deprived of their poison, will fly harmless; and Christianity, far from being injured in the contest, will gain a degree of lustre to its truth, which all, who are capable of judging of the nature of evidence, will be forced to acknowledge to be among the strongest recommendations of its Celestial Origin. Nor will it be among the least advantages attending this examination, that it will present to the Christian world a specimen of the only legitimate method of studying the

* See Edwards's Sermon on the Miracles, p. 4. † Ibid. pages 3, 4.

Gospels,
Gospels, which can afford a rational ground of hope of ascertaining, with precision, their genuine meaning.

The present deplorable state of Scripture Criticism, as delineated by Bishop Newton, in his Dissertation on the difficulties of Scripture, will demonstrate the absolute necessity of recurring to a solid foundation, which, like the polar star to the Mariner, may be a director, in the course of a critical and minute enquiry into the true meaning of the Evangelists.

"The labours of Expositors and Commentators," says this learned Prelate, "which were designed to be a remedy, are now become a part of the disease. The case is the same with the laws of God as with the laws of the land. Read a statute and you will think you sufficiently understand it, but afterwards hear the opinions of council upon it, and their explanations, and they will explain the meaning quite away; in like manner many a text of Scripture seemeth plain enough to a man upon his reading it by himself and comparing it with the context; but upon consulting the tribe of Paraphraists and Annotators, he scarce knoweth what to think; and instead of that one genuine sense which he conceived, he hath ten or twenty senses offered to him, or rather, no sense at all. Commentators are a kind of necessary evils, there is no doing well without them or with them. The truth is, men interpret Scripture according to their opinions, and frame not their opinions according to Scripture. They quote the Scripture, and one would think they understood at least what they quote; but alas, in their quotations they manifestly regard the bare words more than the meaning, and so that there is but something appositive in the found, no matter how remote it is in the signification.*

The little advantage which has been gained by the labours of Paraphraists and Commentators—of a Grotius—a Mede—a Whitby—a Locke—and a Macknight,—of Men, in short, whose abilities are not to be questioned, must necessarily lead to the conclusion, either that the Scriptures are unintelligible; or that no method has hitherto been adopted of doing them full justice. The real fact is, that the natural and the only true method of studying the Scriptures have been most deplorably neglected.  

neglected. They have been transmitted down to us under the character of Histories, and the primary design of those Histories, beyond all reasonable doubt, is to prove that Jesus was the Messiah. This design is manifest through every page of the Gospels, and yet how little attention has been paid to them as Histories, and to this one primary Object of them, the Objections of the Historian of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, founded upon the concessions of the ablest Divines, will very fully demonstrate; for when they are considered in this light, they will be found to exhibit internal Characters of truth equal to those of any other History, either in ancient or modern times; and, what is more to the purpose, they will afford, to the judicious and attentive Reader, criteria sufficient to determine the precise meaning of the language of our Lord, upon the subject of his coming;—sufficient to vindicate both his character and that of his Apostles, from the very suspicion of fraud or falsehood;—sufficient, in a word, to prove, to the satisfaction of every candid and impartial enquirer, that his prediction was not figuratively and metaphorically—but fairly and literally accomplished, and that, accordingly, the Objection of the Historian of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire is founded upon a misapprehension of the nature of his coming, as represented in those passages upon which his Objection is founded.

"To judge of the sacred Writings," says Mr. Richards,
"by the habits and sentiments which now prevail, is the most
dangerous error into which the student in sacred literature
can fall. The Enemies of Christianity, sensible of the
advantages which result from such an uncandid trial of them,
have artfully spoken of them with a reference to the customs,
the learning, and the spirit of these latter times. It may,
with confidence, be maintained, that their indecent ridicule
and authoritative assertions will gradually lose their effect, in
proportion as our attention is directed to the age and situation
of things when our Lord appeared. We must permit
ourselves to be carried back into ancient times. We must
imagine ourselves to be placed in the situation of (Christ and
his Apostles). We must, as it were, convey ourselves
among their countrymen,—adopt their manners,—glow with
their sentiments, and even imbibe their prejudices. That
we may fully enjoy the splendid productions of Genius,
with which Greece and Rome were enriched, we
explore,
"explore, with laborious accuracy, the minute traits of
Character which distinguish those illustrious nations. Let
the most important circumstances relating to the coming of
Christ be examined with equal industry and zeal, and the
Champion of Infidelity will soon be compelled to relinquish
his presumptuous hopes of triumph."

The coming of Christ, it is evident from the most cursory
attention to the sacred Writings, was the subject of prophecy,
from the earliest Ages of the World. "It was," says the very
able Writer just quoted, "the principal end and design
of divine Inspiration to bear testimony to the truth of
Christianity. The blessed Jesus and his divine Religion
were the constant subjects of the predictions of the Prophets.
Secondary circumstances were incidentally mentioned, but
our holy Redeemer was the favourite theme of all, from
the opening of the Revelation, at the fall of Man, to the
close of Jewish prophecy with Malachi. If we should
expunge from the Old Testament all the passages which
relate to his Advent and Religion; the remaining part would
abound with a profusion of predictions, which, though
singularly striking in themselves, would be deprived of
their bond of connection, and would not conduce to any
end of general and transcendent importance."

Of all the Prophecies with which the History of the Old
Testament abounds, that of Daniel is the most remarkable,
and is most particularly worthy of Notice, upon this subject,
as it is the foundation of that language which Jesus, and his
illustrious Harbinger John the Baptist, afterwards adopted.
Having asserted that Nebuchadnezzar's dream had particular
reference to various revolutions which, in the order of divine
Providence, were to arise in the different states and empires of
the world; that kingdoms of great power and extent were to
give way to others, and that these again should be swallowed
up in subsequent revolutions; the Prophet foretells the rise of
a new kingdom which should not, like those which he had before
been describing, be subject to change or decay;—but that, on
the contrary, it should last for ever. Dan. ii. 44. In the
days of these Kings shall the God of Heaven set up a Kingdom

* See Mr. Richards's Bampton Lectures, pages 169, 170. The Reader
is requested to observe a slight deviation from Mr. Richard's language, to
accommodate it to the design of this work.
that shall never be destroyed, and the Kingdom shall not be left to other people. It shall break in pieces and consume (in its progress) all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever. So again Ch. vii. 13, 14, he says, I saw in the night visions; and behold one like the Son of Man came with the clouds of Heaven, and came to the Ancient of Days, and they brought him near before him: and there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.*

With

* There are many other passages which might here very properly be adduced, predizing the coming of the Messiah, but there is one which must not be omitted, as it will afford an opportunity of presenting the Reader with some excellent Observations upon it, by Mr. Richards, in his admirable Hamptonian Lectures.

"The great leader of Israel, when he had deliver'd the law to his countrymen, and finished the labours which he was especially appointed to accomplish, predicted that, in a future age, their God would raise up among their brethren a Prophet like unto himself, who would be charged to communicate his Almighty Will, and would be entitled to their implicit belief and obedience, on pain of his most severe displeasure. The Prophecy, according to the application even of an inspired Apostle, referred immediately to the Messiah; at whose appearance the Authority of Moses was superseded, the obligation of his law ceased, and all the inhabitants of the Globe were admitted to an equal participation of divine favour, with the chosen descendants of Abraham. Now let it be supposed that Moses was unconscious of the full extent of the prediction, and let us attend only to the literal sense of his words which they must necessarily have borne, at the moment of their delivery, we shall surely be obliged to confess, that though admirably chosen, upon the supposition of a divine inspiration, as an effectual preservation against the rejection of any future Messenger, or new covenant, in consequence of the prejudices of the people, yet, considered solely in an human point of view, they were most unfavourable to the cause to which the Prophet had been entirely devoted; and directly opposite to every known dictate of natural policy."

"It has been the great object of all founders of states and empires, to give stability to their institutions, by guarding them against the rashness of future innovators. For this end, they have generally advanced their own authority, as far as it has been possible, above that of their ambitious descendants. When the Spartan Law-giver had completely formed his Republic, he bound the Citizens, by an oath, to maintain its constitution inviolate till his return. He departed, and never more was seen. The pretended Prophet of Arabia declared himself, the final Messenger of the Almighty, and thus endeavoured effectually to secure his Religion from the dangerous pretensions of succeeding Impostors. So powerful, in general, is this ambitious wish among Legislators, that it has prevailed over the fascinating allurements
With an evident view to these predictions of the Prophet Daniel, and to the language which he adopted, John the Baptist foretold the near approach of this kingdom. In those days, says the Evangelical Historian, came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judea, saying, Repent, for allurement of dominion, and sometimes even over the love of Life. Lycurgus, as I have just observed, retired to voluntary banishment and solitude; and, in conformity with the same principle, the celebrated founder of the Northern kingdoms is represented, in their fabulous Histories, as having plunged the sword into his own breast.

From this general principle, the prediction of Moses can alone, perhaps, be excepted. The great object of his exertions had been attained. He had conducted the Israelites to the borders of the promised land. From the Mountains of Pisgah, he had shown them the fruitful vales of Palestine, in which they were to repose after their long and painful wanderings. He was venerated by his countrymen, as their Deliverer from servitude,—as the Founder of their Kingdom,—and as the Messenger of their God. His character had been sanctioned by the most awful manifestations of Omnipotent Power; and his laws had been solemnly received as the Will of Heaven. The moment of his death approached, and he was about to bequeath his establishment, as a sacred deposit, to the care of future generations. Yet, far from hallowing that establishment, by imputing an unrivalled sanctity to his own character, or commending himself to posterity, as the sole favourite of the Almighty, he predicted the coming of a Prophet whose authority should resemble his own. Far from pronouncing a curse upon those who should transfer their obedience to another, he even foreshewed to them a future chief, whose mandates they would be bound to obey. In consequence of this prediction, his own preeminence was diminished, by the expectation of the future Prophet, and an opportunity was offered to Impostors, who might hereafter found their impious pretensions, even upon the perverted authority of his own prophetic evidence. In every other instance he had carefully provided for the security of the laws which he had delivered, and had branded with the infamy of imposture all those who should presume to violate that sacred frame of civil and religious policy which, with such visible and awful proofs of divine approbation, he had firmly constituted among his countrymen.

In this prediction alone, his conduct was in direct opposition, as well to his own general principles of action, as to the uniform tenor of example. I am aware that this prediction has been considered by some Interpreters as expressive of the succession of Prophets in Israel. But though it may be satisfactorily proved that such a meaning was, at least, neither the sole nor the primary one intended by Moses; yet even to those who adopt such a confined interpretation, the argument which has been urged will be scarcely less forcible. Under such circumstances, it would have been the policy of a deceiver to represent the succeeding Prophets as subservient to himself, and as inferior agents employed in support of his institution. He would neither have admitted them to a complete equality, nor denounced tremendous threats against those who should not implicitly hearken to their voice. See Richards's Sermons, pages 172—177.
The Kingdom of Heaven is at hand. And when Jesus entered upon his important Office, it is particularly worthy of remark, that he used precisely the same language. Matt. iv. 17. From that time i. e. from the time that John the Baptist was thrown into prison, Jesus began to preach and to say, Repent, for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand. When, afterwards, he commissioned his Apostles and the seventy Disciples, to preach in his name, his instructions to them were, strictly to adhere to this declaration of its near approach. Luke x. 9. Say to them. i. e. to the Jews, The Kingdom of God is come nigh unto you. Their public instructions are likewise filed preaching the Kingdom of God. Thus Mark i. 14. Jesus is said to go into Galilee preaching the Kingdom of God. And, in another passage, it is said, Matt. ix. 35. that Jesus went about all the Cities and Villages teaching the Gospel, or, as the word properly signifies and ought to have been expressed, the good news of the Kingdom, i. e. of the Kingdom of Heaven, which he had, at first, announced, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people. So again Luke viii. 1. And Jesus went throughout every City and Village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings of the Kingdom of God.

As this was our Lord's original language, so he continued to adhere to it, with the most scrupulous exactness, till the very close of his Life; but whether he used it precisely in the same sense, can be discovered only by a close and attentive examination of it, in its connection. But whatever doubt there may be as to the meaning of these latter passages, there cannot possibly be any of his original language; for the Evangelical Historians, having thus introduced Jesus and his forerunner as declaring the near approach of the Kingdom of Heaven, drawn from the prophecy of Daniel, as the foundation of their subsequent Histories, have not failed to point out, in very strong terms, the effects which it had upon their countrymen. When John the Baptist made use of it, St. Matthew says, Ch. iii. 5. Jerusalem and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan, went out to meet him, and were baptized by him in Jordan, confessing their sins. In like manner, it is said, Ch. iv. 23, 25, that when Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues and preaching the gospel, or good news, of the Kingdom, there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, from Decapolis, from Jerusalem, from Judea, and from beyond Jordan. And the
cause of their flocking to him, in such multitudes, is thus explained by St. Luke; for he says, Ch. iii. 15, that as the people were in expectation of the appearance of the Messiah, all men mused in their hearts whether he, viz. John the Baptist, was O Xerou, the Christ, or the Messiah, or not.

Dr. Sykes, upon this subject, has well observed, "that the Jews were so well acquainted with this language, and so well apprised of a kingdom which God had resolved to set up, that as often as Jesus talked of the kingdom of Heaven, or of God, neither the people, nor their Rulers, ever offered to ask him the meaning of that phrase, which yet we cannot suppose them not to have done, if he had talked with and to them, in a language they were unacquainted with."

Bishop Chandler says, "The expectation of the Messiah, intimated in the use of this language, was not the opinion of a few devout people only, who are said to wait for the consolation of Israel, at the time of our Saviour's birth, or of the meaner sort, who thought the kingdom of God (a phrase for the kingdom of the Messiah) should immediately appear; but it was the settled judgment of the chief Priests, the Scribes, and the learned in their Law. They who made the study of the Scriptures their chief business, were unanimous in this belief—-the expectation was National."

The learned Ramptonian Lecturer, Dr. White, says, "It is evident from several passages in the New Testament, that the Jews were in expectation of the Messiah, at the time of Christ's appearance. The Woman of Samaria, though of a Schismatical church, yet deriving her knowledge from the same sources of divine prophecy, said to Jesus,—I know that Messiah cometh, &c. John iv. 25. In Luke iii. 5. we are informed, that the preaching of John was of so divine a nature that all men mused in their hearts whether he was the Christ or not. The message of the Jews, by the Priests and Levites, to John, Art thou the Christ? is a sufficient proof of the expectation which generally prevailed, of the advent of a divine person, sustaining this character. John i. 9.

The coming of the Messiah made an express article of the Jewish faith, as we are informed by Maimonides, and others.
of that church; and the denial of it was deemed a dangerous
heresy, and a virtual renunciation of the authority and
truth of the Law of Moses." *

Mr. Richards likewise, in his incomparable Bamptonian
Lectures, observes, that "the Advent of the Messiah was the
Æra to which the Jews looked forward with pride and
joyful expectation. All their national institutions seemed
to them to be formed with a view to the appearance of this
exalted personage. This expectation was their pride in
prosperity, and their consolation in defeat; and, at one
period of their history, it preserved their national spirit,
and, perhaps, their very existence, as a people, during the
desolation of their native territory, and the ignominious
captivity of its inhabitants." †

Nor is the evidence that this was the general opinion of
the Jews, at the time of our Saviour's appearance, confined
to the Christian Scriptures, or to Christian Writers only.
The celebrated Josephus, who was himself a Jew, and a
distinguished General, in the early part of the Jewish war,
which terminated in the destruction of their country, bears
ample testimony to the truth of this important fact. "That,"
says he, "which chiefly excited the Jews to the war, was
an ambiguous ‡ Prophecy which was also found in their
sacred books, that, at that time, some one, within their
country, should arise that should obtain the empire of

* See White's Bampton Lectures, pages 28, 29, in the Notes.
† See Richards's Bampton Lectures, pages 191, 192.
‡ "Though Josephus," says Bishop Chandler, "calls this prophecy an
ambiguous or dark oracle, because the event did not answer to his sense of it,
yet he owns it was so understood in the sense I am speaking of, by their
Wise Men, and by those before them that had delivered down this sense of it.
Very dark indeed it must be, if describing one of the royal house of David
to be their King, it intended a Roman of an obscure family: if describing
him, as the convertor of the Gentiles to the knowledge of the true God, it was
to be understood of one that lived and died an idolater: if describing him
as the person that should put an end to the Roman Empire, in belief,
whenever the Jews took up arms against them, it meant a Roman should
destroy the Jewish nation and religion. Josephus therefore, whatever
mOTIVES he had for so applying the prophecy, upon second thoughts in
writing his Antiquities, returned to his first belief, and fairly hints there,
as do the rest of his nation, that Daniel's Messiah was yet to come and
subdue the Roman." See Bishop Chandler's Defence of Christianity,
"the world." Tacitus likewise, the Roman Annalist, mentions the same persuasion as having existed at that period, and particularly, "that it was found in the antient books of the Priests." He adds, that "this prediction had taken such full possession of the common people, among the Jews, that they were not compelled to resign their dependance on this Prophecy, but by a series of calamities." And, most remarkable to the same purpose, are the words of Suetonius. "It was," says he, "an antient and uninterrupted opinion throughout the East, that it was foretold in the Prophecies that, at that time, the people of Judea should be Lords of all."

The testimony of Writers of such respectability in the antient and modern world, cannot but be deemed of considerable importance in establishing the fact, that there was a general expectation of a great Personage, who should appear about the time of our Saviour's coming into the world, as a most distinguished and extraordinary character. And that this testimony should be confirmed, by a writer who denies that there is any evidence worth notice, of the very existence of Jesus Christ, is not a little remarkable. But such is the fact. Mr. Volney himself, the noted Author of a work entitled, 

Ruins,—the daring and intrepid Mr. Volney, is compelled, by the force of truth, to own the general expectation of a deliverer to come. "From the time," says he, "that the Assyrians had destroyed the kingdom of Samaria, some sagacious Spirits foresaw, announced, and predicted the same fate to Jerusalem; and all their predictions were stamped by this particularity, that they always concluded with prayers for a happy re-establishment and regeneration, which were, in like manner spoken of in the the way of Prophecies. The enthusiasm of the Hierophants had figured a Royal Deliverer, who was to re-establish the nation in its antient glory. The Hebrews were again to become a powerful and conquering people, and Jerusalem the capital of an Empire that was to extend over the whole world. Events having realized the first part of those predictions, the ruin of Jerusalem; the people clung to the second, with a firmness of belief proportioned to their misfortunes; and the afflicted Jews waited with the impatience of want and desire, for that Victorious King and Deliverer that was to come,
in order to save the nation of Moses and restore the throne to David."

This general expectation of the Jews, so manifestly pointed out, by the effects which John's announcing the approach of the Kingdom of Heaven had upon them, and so fully confirmed by the testimony of Jewish, Christian, and even Infidel Writers,


The infidelity of the French Philosophers, as they are fond of calling themselves, is truly wonderful; for to disbelieve the existence of Jesus Christ is to render historical evidence useless; for as has been very justly observed, there is not an hundredth part of the evidence for the existence of Julius Caesar, that there is for that of Jesus Christ; and the man who has the hardihood to deny such evidence, is not fit to be reasoned with.

The Author of the Pursuits of Literature, speaking of Volney's Rats, says, "it is written with some spirit, and not without eloquence in some parts, and abounds with what is now called Philosophy. The intent of this book is to attack every principle of religion in the heart, even the principles of the religion now termed natural. Mr. Volney wishes to convince mankind that every pretence to revelation, in every age and in every country, is equally false and equally unsupported, and by a jargon of language, and antiquity, and mythology, and philosophy, he labours to confound and blend them all in uncertain tradition and astronomical allusions. The real ignorance of this man on the subject of true Religion, is as conspicuous as the puny literature which appears to support his strange doctrines and foolish opinions. Upon the subject of what he calls the filiations of Religions, (for the French must have their new jargon of words in every subject) he says, "We acknowledge in one word, that all the Theological Doctrines on the origin of the world, on the nature of God, on the Revelation of his Laws, and the appearance of his person, are nothing more than recitals of astronomical facts, and figurative emblematical stories of the play of the Constellations, (du Jett des Constellations, p. 157.) The chapter on the subject of Christianity is the strangest of all; for he declares that Christianity consists in the alphabetical worship of the Sun, in the cabalistical names of Christ etc., Yez-us, or Jesus. And this is a formidable opponent! This is one of the guides to whom we are to give up our prejudices! Read any one of the four Evangelists, and give your own answer! The impudence of Mr. Volney is at least equal to any other power he possesses; for he requires of his Reader only the surrender of his common sense, and the common principles of all knowledge; yet he demands the admission of all his categories and mystical meanings; of which, in the true French style, no doubt is to be entertained, and then the world is to be emancipated and delivered! From what? From credulity and superstition! Q. E. D. Upon this, Mr. Volney observes, the Priest murmurs. I think the Lity will at least do as much, at the words of this Apostle of nonsense, blasphemy, folly, and the rights of man; which the French never fail to introduce, when they have laid them all prostrate, civil, moral, and mental. This is but a specimen of such writers whom we are to obey as the deliverers of mankind from superstition, and the directors of our minds in the way of truth. "Professing themselves wise, they are become fools."
Writers, pretty plainly shews that when Jesus appeared, this
great personage was anxiously expected by them, and that the
time fixed, by the Antient Prophets, for his appearance, was
about to expire. Mr. Kett, in his History, the Interpreter of
Prophecy, has made an observation upon this subject, which
appears to be extremely well worthy of the Reader's notice.

"It is," says he, "a very striking fact in proof of the
"general belief of the Jewish nation, respecting the time of the
"Messiah's appearance, that from the death of Herod the
"Great, when Judas of Galilee and Simon first assumed the
"title of Kings and Deliverers of the Jews, to the destruction
"of the Temple, the Jewish History is filled with the names
"of false Christs and false Prophets who deceived both the
"Jews and the Samaritans. None appeared before this period,
"and not more than one for five or six centuries after it."

With this general expectation of the appearance of a person,
under the character of the Messiah, at the time when Jesus
announced that the Kingdom of Heaven was at hand, so fully
admitted by the Jew, the Christian, and the Infidel; it might
naturally have been expected, that the whole Jewish Nation
would have become his willing subjects, and that nothing could

The late Sir W. Jones, whose attainments have deservedly placed him in
the highest rank of intellectual eminence, after possessing himself of all that
the Sages and Philosophers of all times have said and thought upon the works
of nature, left the following note at the end of his Bible: "I have regularly
and attentively read these Holy Scriptures, and am of opinion that this
Volume, independently of its divine origin, contains more true sublimity,
more exquisite beauty, more pure morality, more important history, and
finer strains both of Poetry and Eloquence, than can be collected from
all other books, in whatever age or language they may have been composed.

The two parts of which the Scriptures consist, are connected by a chain of
compositions, which bear no resemblance in form or style, to any that
can be produced from the stores of Grecian, Persian, or even Arabian
learning: the antiquity of these compositions is most evident; and the
unrestrained application of them to events long subsequent to their publication,
is a solid ground of belief that they are genuine productions and consequently
inspired."

The character of Sir W. Jones will bear examination, whether it is
considered in a moral and literary view, and it may confidently be affirmed,
it will lose nothing in comparison with that of Mr. Volney.

* See Kett's History, the Interpreter of Prophecy, 3d. Edit. Vol. I.
  p. 158. See also Bp. Chandler to the same purpose and nearly in the same
words, where the judicious Reader will find many other things, highly
worthy of his attention, upon the subject of the general expectation of the
Jews concerning the coming of the Messiah, Vol. I. pages 146, 147.

possibly
possibly have been more favourable to his reception, under that character, than such an expectation. The fact, however is, as ingenuously acknowledged by the Evangelical Historians themselves, that very few, comparatively speaking, owned Jesus to be the Messiah.—He came to his own and his own received him not. And the whole of their History, as exhibited in the Gospels, shows that, as a Nation, the Jews instead of receiving him as the Messiah, considered him as an Impostor, in assuming that Character, and, as such, they put him to an ignominious and cruel death. And, even of those who did adhere to him, from a belief that he was the Messiah whom they so earnestly expected; it is, upon various occasions related, that they expressed the utmost anxiety to have those proofs of his Messiahship exhibited, which they had affixed to that Character, and that, even after his resurrection from the dead.

The principal cause of the Unbelief of the Jews appears to have been, their considering their Messiah as a temporal Prince, who was to conduct them to conquest and to empire. This important fact is so fully and so ably described by Dr. White, in his learned and eloquent Bamptonian Lectures, that no apology will be deemed necessary, for presenting it to the Reader, in his own words. "In the person of the " Messiah," says he, "they beheld a mighty and glorious " King who should appear with all the pomp of temporal " greatness and all the terrors of earthly power, trampling " upon the Enemies and Oppressors of Israel, and leading forth " his people, amidst the triumphs of conquest and splendor " of dominion. The manifest expiration of the time prescribed " by the Prophets *, the departure of the Sceptre from Judah, " and

* Bp. Chandler has observed, "that it is still extant in the Talmud, as the tradition of former times. In Daniel is delivered to us, the end of the Messias, i. e. the term wherein he ought to come, as Jarchi explains it. And another Jew of high Antiquity, R. Berachia, observed, that the end or period of the future Redemption, was revealed to two men, Jacob and Daniel. But higher than both is the age of R. Nehemias, for he lived fifty years before Jesus Christ, yet then he declared, as he is cited by Gratias, that the time fixed by Daniel, for the Messias could not go beyond those fifty years."

Nor ought we to pass over the testimony of Josephus, because in that, we have the testimony of the whole Nation. Thus he writes, "Daniel did not only foretell future things, which was common to him, with other Prophets, but
and the subjection of their country to the Roman power, were circumstances which at this time added new weight to the opinion which had thus been endeared by early prejudice and sanctified by authoritative tradition. Every heart was now warmed with hope, and every eye looked forward with anxious expectation to the moment when the glory of Zion should appear, and Judea be for ever exalted above the kingdoms of the Earth; when they should behold suppliant nations crouding into the sanctuary, and Rome herself, the haughty mistress of the world, bowing prostrate at the feet of Jerusalem.

but also set a time for their coming to pass. He did not only foretell the calamity that befell our Nation from Antiochus many years before it happened; but he also wrote, of the Dominion of the Romans, and of the great desolation they should hereafter bring upon our People. These things, revealed by God, he delivered in writing, to be read by posterity, that they might by comparing the event with the prediction, admire the high honour (intimacy) the Prophet was admitted to by God, and also be able to refute the Epicurean error (he might have added, and that of the blind Fatalists) that would exclude God out of the government of human affairs—for how is it possible, the event should correspond with the prediction, if things below were moderated by chance and not a wise prescience.” No where else, but in this prophecy of LXX Weeks doth Daniel speak of the devastation the Jews were to suffer from the Romans; no where else is a term fixed for these events; we may therefore be assured that Josephus referred to this very prophecy, for what he writes; and that Jesus Christ had the Authority of the Jews with him, when he interpreted, the same prophecy of the destruction of the Temple by the Romans.

“ I foresee it will be asked, why Josephus saith nothing here,” adds the learned Bishop, “of the Messias, as well as of the Romans?” To which this is the answer. He believed this success of the Romans against the Jews, did infer that the Messias was come. For he, as well as others of his contrymen, were led from the progress of the Roman arms, to relinquish the national notion of the Messias, and bestow that title on Vespasian. The text said, from the going forth of the decree, to Messia the Prince, shall be sixty-nine weeks—and again, the Prince’s future people, or as it may be rendered, the people of the Prince that shall be, or shall come, shall destroy the City and the Sanctuary. From hence, baulked in their hope of a temporal deliverer among their own people, they imagined, on the other extreme, that he must become the Emperor of the World, that should subdue their Nation, and that it was enough, to answer the prophecy that he was saluted Emperor in their land. Grounding his opinion, on this interpretation, Josephus told Vespasian, while he was General only, at the beginning of the War, that he would be Emperor; and Jerusalem being destroyed, he professes, that the Oracle which foretold one of their country should have the Empire, was fulfilled in the creation of Vespasian to be Emperor in Judea.” With respect to the calculation of Daniel’s LXV Weeks, See this valuable Writer, Vol. I. pages, 141—4.
Nor were these glorious expectations confined to the chief rulers of the Jews, whose superior stations seemed to entitle them to the first honours and emoluments of the Messiah's Kingdom, might have induced them to embrace, and the more industriously to disseminate, an opinion which promised so complete a gratification to their ambition. Even the Disciples of our Lord who had been, in general, selected from the lowest and the meanest of the people, long retained the same delusive opinion, and indulged the same fallacious hopes with the rest of their countrymen.

"Nay, so firmly was this belief impressed on their minds, that not all the frequent and solemn declarations of their master to the contrary, were able to efface it entirely. Nor indeed do they seem to have been effectually roused from the pleasing dream of temporal grandeur which had captivated their imaginations, till his death had tried the constancy of their faith, till his resurrection had revived their dooping spirits, and his ascension into heaven had rectified their errors and invigorated their resolution.

From this mistaken opinion arose the frequent struggles for superiority among them, which they have so ingenuously recorded. Hence the petition of the Mother of Zebedee's Children. Hence too, the impatient and misguided zeal of Peter, who when Christ pathetically related his approaching humiliation, his sufferings, and his death, took him and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee Lord, this shall not be unto thee.

To this may be added the words of one of the Disciples, with whom our Lord, in his way to Emmaus, conversed after his resurrection. We trusted that it had been he who should have redeemed Israel. This reflection arose from the same prejudice that had long flattered the national vanity, and expressed the most painful sense of disappointment.*

The expectation of the coming of the Messiah, about the time of the appearance of Jesus," says the judicious Lardner, was universal, and had been so for some while. But with the idea of a Prophet, or extraordinary Teacher of Religion, they had joined also that of a worldly king and conqueror, who should deliver the Jewish people from the burdens under which they laboured, raise them to a state of independence; and bring the nations of the Earth into

* See White's Bampton Lectures.
And because our Lord did not perform, nor attempt this, they rejected and crucified him. If he would but have assumed the state and character of an earthly Prince; Scribes and Pharisees, Priests and People, would all have joined themselves to him, and have put themselves under his banner. Of this we see many proofs in the Gospels. This disposition prevailed to the last. 

These observations of these learned and ingenious writers, it must be observed, do not relate to matters of doubtful speculation, about which different opinions have been entertained. They are fully admitted by Christians of all denominations, as facts, which are indisputable. They are facts, which are believed by all who believe that there was such a person as Jesus Christ, or who think there is any degree of credit due to the History of the New Testament. Nay more, they are facts which, as has been observed, the testimonies of Josephus, Tacitus, Suetonius, and even the Atheistical Volney, fully corroborate. And what is particularly worthy of the Reader's notice, are facts which have for their vouchers, all Modern Jews; for they entertain, precisely, the same sentiments, and, as Christians term them, the same prejudices, concerning the Nature of the Messiah's Character, with their remote ancestors, and consequently they are living witnesses that these facts are built upon such a solid foundation of genuine, historical evidence, as to leave no room for doubt, upon the mind of the intelligent and impartial enquirer.

From these premises; it will naturally and necessarily follow, that if the Gospel History be genuine, it must be an History of the Controversy between Jesus and the Jews; not only whether Jesus himself was the Messiah but what was the true nature of the Messiah's Character; the one supposing that he would be a temporal Prince to raise them to Universal Empire; the other declaring that his Kingdom was not of this world, but was wholly of a Spiritual Nature.

Such being the acknowledged sentiments and prejudices of the whole Jewish nation, in general, and of the Disciples of Jesus, in particular, concerning the nature of that Kingdom...
which he had announced to be at hand; it must be evident that the primary object of Jesus, in the exercise of the duties of his office, must have been to give, both to the one and the other such proofs of his being the Messiah, as the real nature of that Character would admit of; such as were sufficient to satisfy an impartial enquirer; such, in a word, as would have a tendency, gradually to correct their prejudices, without too severely wounding their feelings! And, what mode of conduct was it proper for him, as a wise man, to pursue, in order to ensure these important purposes? The extreme delicacy of the situation of Jesus; and the difficulties which he had to encounter in consequence of those prejudices, in unfolding to them the true nature of his Character, must, from his very entrance upon his public Ministry, be sufficiently evident. Everyone must immediately perceive, from a due consideration of the nature of the expectations of the Jews, at the time of his appearance, the absolute necessity which Jesus was under, of acting with the utmost prudence and circumspection; of his being very sparing of his declarations, on the one hand, that he was himself the Messiah; least the too great eagerness of the people should frustrate the important purposes which he had in view; and on the other, least, while he checked their ardor, he should totally destroy their hopes of his being the Messiah; by not giving them the necessary assurances of his coming in that Character, and thereby induce them to forsake him.

If this was the mode of conduct which it was natural for Jesus to pursue, and, if it was the only one which it was possible for him, in such circumstances, to pursue with success, it will follow, as a necessary consequence, that it is the only view in which the Gospel History can possibly be studied, to the fullest advantage. The New Testament has sometimes been termed a sealed book, and the numerous and unsuccessful controversies concerning its genuine meaning, has but too much justified the use of this epithet; but, if the Gospel History be examined, in the manner here proposed, as an History of the proofs which Jesus exhibited of his being the Messiah, and of the manner of his producing those proofs, the judicious and attentive Reader will not only be furnished with an important fund of entertainment and instruction, which no other method of studying the
New Testament can possibly afford him; but he will have a sure clue to the right understanding of it, particularly upon the subject of the objections of the Historian of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, respecting the coming of Christ, which cannot fail to produce the highest and most heartfelt satisfaction, to all who are competent judges of the nature of evidence.

If the Gospel History be examined, with a close and impartial attention to the circumstances, which in the preceding pages have at large been described; the judicious and attentive Reader cannot fail to observe, the most unequivocal and decisive proofs of our Lord's having conducted himself in such a manner, as to consult, with an unexampled tenderness and humanity; the prejudices of his countrymen, and at the same time to check the eagerness which naturally arose from the extreme ardor of their expectations of the coming of the Messiah as a temporal Prince! Far from being forward in declaring himself to be the Messiah, even to his most intimate friends and associates; it was highly to the credit of his Character, and an unequivocal proof of his consummate wisdom and prudence, that, in general, he left this to be inferred, from the excellence of the doctrines which he taught, from the many wonderful works which he performed, and from the perfect purity and integrity of his moral and religious conduct. Occasionally, however, and as circumstances and events more particularly required, he gave them the most direct and unequivocal assurances of the coming of the Messiah, which answered the purpose of keeping up their expectations of his coming in that Character, and of insuring their attachment to him, until, by the full disclosure of the important, and particularly interesting events which were to take place during his abode upon earth, they should be led to perceive, how much they had mistaken the nature of his Character. And it is particularly worthy of remark, that even when Jesus did think it necessary to make these assurances of the coming of the Messiah, it was in a language the most cautious and guarded that can well be imagined. For example, he did not say, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel before I shall declare myself to be the Messiah; but ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel till the son of man, the Messiah be come. He did not say, there be some standing here, who shall not taste of death till they see...
This cautious mode of proceeding, though it, perhaps, disappointed the schemes of the adversaries of our Lord, and prevented their laying hold of his words to his prejudice; though it probably did not answer the sanguine expectation even of his own disciples; though it sometimes threw them into the greatest perplexity, when they compared what he had said to them, with their own preconceived opinions, concerning the nature of the Messiah's Character and Kingdom; though, in a word, it did not fully satisfy them of what they most wanted to be informed; yet it was evidently the only method which prudence dictated, or, which the peculiar circumstances in which he was placed permitted him to adopt, whether it respected friends or enemies; for he well knew what was in Man, and was thoroughly aware that the latter, when they found that he did not answer their ideas of the Character of the Messiah, would gladly have laid hold of any favourable opportunity of destroying him, and that the prejudices of the former were not to be removed, but by the most gradual and gentle means. It was evidently upon this account, that he appears to have consulted these prejudices, and with so much tenderness and humanity to have sympathized with their weakness; well knowing that in the course of his Ministry, he should have information to give them, which was very different from that which they had been led to expect, and events to unfold, which were totally incompatible with all their ideas of the nature of the Messiah's Character.

It is not the object of these remarks to amuse the Reader with a fanciful theory; or, to present him with a romantic, but ill-founded view of the Gospel History; for the following examination of the Gospels themselves, will afford unquestionable proofs of our Lord's having conducted himself in the manner here described; of which every one who is disposed to give attention to it, will be capable of forming an accurate and decisive judgment.

The first notice which St. Matthew appears to have given of our Lord's having entered upon the arduous and important work of correcting the prejudices of his countrymen, with respect to the nature of the Messiah's Character, is in his celebrated Sermon upon the Mount. And as it has already been observed that those prejudices were common to the whole Jewish
Jewish Nation; the Disciples of Jesus, themselves excepted; it is natural to expect that it would have been addressed to the multitude in general, and not exclusively, as some have supposed, to the Apostles. The Evangelical Historian has been very particular in stating this to have been the fact; for at the close of the chapter, immediately preceding this Sermon, after having observed that Jesus went about Galilee preaching the Gospel of good news of the kingdom, i.e., of the Kingdom of the Messiah; he says, Chap. iv. 25. there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, from Decapolis, from Jerusalem, from Judea, and from beyond Jordan. And in the beginning of the 6th Chapter, the Historian says, that seeing the multitudes which flocked to him from these different places, he went up upon a mountain and addressed this Sermon to them. It is true, indeed, the Historian adds, that when Jesus was seated, his Disciples came to him; but not to lay any great stress upon the observation, that the term Disciples is often, in the New Testament, used in a very enlarged sense; this only proves, what will not be controverted, that the Disciples made a part of his audience. But this matter appears to be put out of all reasonable doubt, by the Historian’s remark at the close of the Sermon; for he there says, that when Jesus had ended these sayings the people were astonished at his doctrine; and that it might clearly be understood, who were meant by the people, the Historian adds, that when Jesus was come down from the mountain great multitudes followed him.

It being clear from this representation of the Evangelist, that the Sermon upon the Mount was addressed to the people at large, and not exclusively to the Disciples; it will, upon examination appear; that there is the strongest internal evidence that the first object of our Lord, in this Sermon, was to correct the erroneous opinions of his hearers, concerning the true nature of the Messiah’s Kingdom. This will be evident from the following short paraphrase of the Beatitudes; which though, perhaps, not absolutely necessary to the principle design of this work, will not be thought wholly unconnected with it, or unworthy of the judicious Reader’s attention, and more particularly as it will lead to the consideration of a few verses, which immediately succeed them; the beauty, propriety, force, and true meaning of which, seem not hitherto to have been sufficiently attended to.
The Jews in consequence of their expectation that the Messiah would be a temporal Prince, naturally enough, entertained the fond imagination of enjoying high distinction, and of possessing places of great trust and importance under his reign; insomuch, that even two of his own Disciples aspired to those of the greatest dignity, requesting him to permit them to sit one on his right hand and the other on his left in his Kingdom; i.e. most indisputably in the Kingdom of the Messiah. But Jesus, who was thoroughly acquainted with the human heart, instead of directly opposing their prejudices upon this head, and saying that such an ambitious turn of mind, was contrary to the Character which became the subjects of the Messiah's kingdom, wisely contented himself with simply describing the disposition which would qualify them for becoming such.—v. 3. Blessed, or happy, are they who are poor in spirit, or who are unambitious and humble minded, for their's is the kingdom of Heaven.

With the possession of universal dominion, under their Messiah, the Jews, it is probable, connected great pleasures and enjoyments of every kind; but Jesus knowing the extreme depravity of their Character as a Nation, and foreseeing the awful calamities which were about to happen to their country, taught them that, a state of sorrow and mourning, was best suited to the circumstances of the times, and most agreeable to the declaration which he had originally made, that Repentance was an absolutely necessary preparation, in persons of their description, if they really wished to enjoy the benefits of the Kingdom of the Messiah, so anxiously expected by them.—Blessed are they that mourn; for they shall be comforted. In the midst of the calamities which are coming upon the Jews, as a Nation, they shall have their peculiar consolations, arising from the enjoyment of the blessings of the Messiah's Kingdom; while those who have in view, no higher objects, than worldly pleasures, under his reign, shall have their expectations completely frustrated, and shall be involved in the general ruin which is approaching.

The Jews considered a War-like spirit, in their Nation, as essential to the promotion of their aspiring and ambitious views, with regard to the conquests which, under the banners of their Messiah, they expected to make, in order to their becoming the Lords of the World. But to this, Jesus opposed a spirit, which, both in its principle and in its effects, was in its nature totally
totally different. — Blessed are the meek; for they shall inherit the earth. This meekness of temper and contentedness of mind will better qualify them for enjoying with comfort and satisfaction, such a portion of this world’s goods, as the condition of human life, even under the reign of the Messiah, will admit, and the providence of God shall allot to them, than the most warlike courage, and the most heroic and enterprising spirit.

The Jews were thirsting for exemption from the servitude which they were then under to the Romans, and still more to conquer and subdue them; and their appetites were not to be satisfied, but by their obtaining, under the reign of their Messiah, an Universal Empire over the whole world. But Jesus endeavoured to turn their attention to a very different and a far more noble object, for the exercise of their ambition. — Blessed are they who hunger and thirst after righteousness — after the possession of the amiable, moral, and religious qualities of the heart, and the virtues of integrity and uprightness — for they shall be filled. Such a pursuit will yield them more solid and durable satisfaction, than the most extensive acquisitions, of a merely worldly nature; and, at the same time, they shall have such a sufficiency of the enjoyments of this life, as shall answer all the purposes of real happiness, so far as it is attainable in this world. In a subsequent part of this Sermon, this Beatitude seems to be more fully explained, Chap. vi. 33. Seek ye first the Kingdom of God and his Righteousness; that is, the righteousness which will constitute the fundamental law of his Kingdom, and which it is the great object of the Messiah, as the head of that Kingdom, to establish upon earth; and all these things, viz., food and raiment, and all that is necessary to the comfortable enjoyment of life, shall be added unto you; for adds our Lord, your Heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

The Jews confined their charity and compassion to those of their own Nation, and had no dealings, even with Samaritans, though more nearly allied to them, both in civil and religious sentiments, than any other people. But in opposition to this narrowness of disposition, this unsocial selfishness, Jesus says, blessed are the merciful for they shall obtain mercy. St. Luke’s manner of expression, appears to be an admirable comment upon this passage, Chap. vi. 36. Be ye therefore merciful...
mercyful as your Father also is merciful; that is, let your mercy be as extensive, in its principle, and, as far as possible, in its effects, as that of the Great Parent of the Universe, which is not, as that of the Jews was, confined to this, or the other nation; but folds within its embraces, the whole human race, and is kind even to the unthankful and the evil. By thus imitating the benevolence, and, as far as was possible, the beneficence of their Heavenly Father, they would have just ground of confidence, of obtaining that mercy from him, which, as men, and particular as sinful men, they stood in need of, and which was so essential to human happiness.

The Jews, as appears from various parts of the Gospel History, were extremely nice and punctilious in their external conduct, and lost no occasion of displaying the superior sanctity of their characters, by praying in the corners of their streets, by giving alms in the most public and ostentatious manner, and by making broad their Phylacteries; while, at the same time, they devoured Widow's Houses; omitted the weightier matters of the Law, and were, in reality, full of hypocrisy and iniquity. With a particular view to this part of their character, our Lord appears to have pronounced this Beatitude—Blessed are the pure in heart. No outward actions, however specious and plausible to men, who can judge from the appearance only, are truly valuable in the sight of God, unless they proceed from purity of intention,

* That a charitable and humane disposition towards other nations, or parties who differed from the Jews was intended to be pointed out, in this Beatitude, seems extremely probable, from the high pitch to which they carried their national partiality. St. Peter candidly confesses that he, in common with the rest of his countrymen, considered it as even, unlawful to keep company with, or to go to one of another nation; believing that they were, exclusively, the favourites of heaven. The unfriendly influence which this principle must necessarily have had, in contracting the humane and benevolent affections must be obvious to every one, and therefore is, with the greatest propriety, made an important part of the instructions of one, the basis of whose religion was, that God was the common Parent of all Mankind. If there is any one virtue of the human heart, which is more peculiarly calculated to produce happiness to Mankind than another, it is the exertion of the humane and tender affections towards others; and, when they are excited upon that never to be forgotten principle, that all are the children of one common Father, then they go up to the highest honor of our nature, and be most pleasing and acceptable to Him, who is most assuredly concerned for the general welfare of his creatures, and who cannot be affected with the petty distinctions, upon which many are too apt to value themselves.
and an upright heart. And there seems to have been, a peculiar propriety, in the change of the form of the expression, announcing the reward annexed to this Beatitude. They shall see God; this trait of human character being known to God only; the reward could only be bestowed in a future world; seeing God, plainly denoting the enjoyment of him.

The sentiments of the Jews concerning the nature of the Messiah's kingdom, naturally led them to cherish dispositions unfriendly to peace; but to check, and, if possible, to root out propensities so extremely inimical to human happiness and, even to the quiet and security of mankind, Jesus says,

*It is much to be feared, that most of the Wars which have been engaged in, by Nations styling themselves Christians, have been in direct opposition to the spirit which is here, in the closest manner connected with the happiness of those who cultivate it. And, for a strong proof that the opposite spirit is productive of the greatest unhappiness to the human race, the reader is referred to the calamities which have arisen in consequence of the Wars which have taken place within the last fifty years; so that if blessed are the Peace Makers; the converse of the proposition is equally true; cursed are the Peace Breakers.*

The witty Satyrist to ridicule the established usage of fasting in times of War, says,

"So far am I a Quaker I must own, "And dare not thus address th' eternal Throne; "Heav'n is most merciful, inclin'd to spare, "And scorn's to kill our Neighbours for a prayer. "Easts will not whet French Powder; nor will words "Of pious imprecation, blunt French Swords."—Entitled, 1796.

If the unjust aggressor expects by his prayers to conciliate Heaven to favor his unrighteous cause, he must think the Deity altogether such an one as himself. If even the prayers of the injured party were pious imprecations for the destruction of his enemies, no doubt both religion and humanity would forbid the practice. But to the honor of Christianity be it said, in no instance does it shine with more distinguished splendor, than in the benevolence and philanthropy which it breathes. If therefore a single sentiment encouraging the exercise of the malevolent passions is contained in the public devotions upon such occasions, it can have no sanction from the Author of Christianity; but like the dead fly in the Apothecary's ointment, must mar the whole composition.

Much indeed is it to be wished, that all men, as well as the Satyrist, were in this respect, Quakers; that they would turn their Swords into Plow-shares, and their Spears into Pruning-hooks, and that they would learn War no more; but while there are men who are not Quakers, who seek to destroy instead of saving Men's lives; they must, by the great law of Self-defence, be repelled, or the time would soon come when even Quakers, as such, would cease to exist. And a just sense, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, will surely justify the applying to Heaven to aid the honest endeavours of the injured, against the invader of his rights.

*Blessed*
Blessed are the Peace-makers; for they shall be called, or accounted as the children of God; for he is the God of Peace. By cultivating this peaceful,—this friendly disposition, they would be most eminently qualified for becoming the subjects of the Messiah's kingdom—as a kingdom of righteousness and peace—of peace and good will to men.

A state of suffering, though not entirely, incompatible with the ideas which the Jews had formed, of those glorious times, which they were then expecting, was not what they imagined would take place, at least to any considerable degree. If opposition, however, should possibly arise, they fully expected that, under the conduct of their Messiah, it would soon subside and terminate, in the completion of their most sanguine hopes. But the doctrine of Jesus, upon this subject, taught them what, by referring to the history of their ancestors, they might previously have known, that a state of suffering was, at no period of their history, a mark of Divine displeasure; that as formerly persecution and violence from wicked and unreasonable men, was the lot of their ancestors; so they must not now expect to be exempt from them. Blessed, or happy, are they who are persecuted for righteousness sake, for their's, says Our Saviour, is the kingdom Heaven. Blessed are ye when men shall revile you and persecute you falsly for my sake. Rejoice and be exceedingly glad; for great is your reward in heaven; for so persecuted they the Prophets which were before you.

Having in these Beatitudes, announced to his hearers, the qualifications which were peculiarly calculated to correct the prejudices of the Jews, upon the subject of the nature of the Messiah's kingdom, and shewn them, in a concise, but energetic manner, what were the dispositions which would qualify them for becoming the subjects of it; our Lord proceeds, with an admirable unity of design, and in close connection with them, to awaken the attention of his hearers to the importance of their situation as Jews, and their supereminent advantages, for the promotion and extension of the knowledge of what he had been teaching them, concerning the true nature of the Messiah's kingdom, and of the dangerous consequences to themselves, as a nation, of not making a right use of those advantages.—V. 15. Ye are the salt of the Earth; * but if the salt

* The situation of the Jewish Nation, with respect to the Nations which surrounded them both at and before the time of our Saviour, gives a peculiar propriety
salthath lost its savour, or its saltiness, wherewith shall it be salted, or rather how shall it recover its saltiness? It is thence-forth good for nothing, but to be cast out, or thrown away, and trodden under foot by men, i.e. as the words seem fairly to imply when considered, in connection with the preceding and subsequent context and, more particularly with the 19th. and 20th. verses of this chapter. Ye Jews, in the present state of the world, are yet, as you have, by the favor of providence, hitherto been, from the earliest period of your history—the salt of the Earth—the only depositaries for the preservation of the knowledge of God, among the Nations of the Earth. But if the salt hath lost its saltiness, or is become insipid—if by your traditions, afterwards, in this propriety and beauty to the Metaphors here adopted as applied to them Nationally, and it is so well described by the learned Dr. John Leland, as to be particularly deserving of the judicious Reader's attention. "It pleased God," says he, "in his great wisdom and goodness towards mankind, to make discoveries of his will; not merely to a few particular persons, but to a whole Nation, set a part as a preservative against the spreading Idolatry which was in danger of becoming universal. By an extraordinary interposition, a constitution of a peculiar kind was established; the fundamental principle of which was, the acknowledgement and adoration of the one living and true God, and of him only. And to give weight to this constitution, which was so different from those established by the Legislators in other countries, who made Idolatry and Polytheism, the basis of their several politics; its divine Authority was confirmed by the most illustrious attestations, and by a series of wonderful acts, which exhibited the most amazing displays of his unequaled power and glory. Such was the Mosaic constitution, which was introduced, with a glorious triumph over Idol Deities, even in Egypt, the principal seat of Idolatry, and was attended with such circumstances as were particularly fitted to engage the attention of mankind. The people amongst whom this constitution and polity were erected, were not placed in a remote, obscure corner of the Earth; but, in such a situation as was admirably fitted for diffusing the knowledge of their Religion and Laws. They were placed in the centre of the then known World, between Egypt and Arabia, on the one hand, and Syria, Chaldea, and Assyria on the other; among whom the first great kingdoms were erected, and from whence knowledge and learning seem to have been derived to the western Nations. Nor were the Israelites themselves, a very small and contemptible people. Considering the amazing multiplication of their Nation, they bore no inconsiderable proportion to the numbers of the rest of mankind, in those ages of the World. And their peculiar polity, together with the extraordinary acts of the divine Providence towards them, had a natural tendency to put the neighbouring people upon making enquiry into their Religion and Laws, which would be apt to lead them to the acknowledgment and adoration of the one true God; and to discover
this very Sermon, particularly specified, you have made void the laws of God and so corrupted them, as to render them of no effect; you will cease to answer the purposes of Salt for preservation, and being become insipid, or of no use, you will be thrown away and trodden under foot.

In the following verse, Our Lord changes the metaphor, but still expresses the same sentiment, under the sublimest of images. Ver. 14. Ye are the light of the World; a City which is set, or built, upon a Hill cannot be hid. i.e. Your situation for communicating light to the world around you, is as conspicuous as a City which is built upon an eminence and cannot be concealed.

These verses have indeed, by the generality of Commentators been applied to the Disciples of Jesus, as Ministers of the Gospel, and they without doubt were, in the Councils of 

Heaven,
Heaven, intended to be the salt of the Earth and the light of the World. But the question is whether, at the period when our Lord delivered this Sermon upon the Mount, these expressions could have then been applicable to them, in that sense, any more than to the rest of their countrymen. Dr. George Campbell has very justly observed, "that the Apostles were not yet qualified for teaching the system of doctrine implied under the name Gospel; because in fact, they did not know it themselves. They had then no notion of a Messiah, but as a temporal Prince and mighty Conqueror; or of his kingdom but as a secular Monarchy, more extensive than, but of the same nature with those which had preceded; to wit, the Assyrian, the Persian, the Macedonian Empires, or that which was in being at the time, the Romans. Not one of his hearers could have been more prejudiced than the Apostles themselves were, at that time, against a suffering Saviour, who was to expire in agonies upon the Cross. The doctrine of the Gospel is manifestly what the Apostles were not qualified to teach, till they were enlightened by the descent of the Holy Spirit on the day of Pentecost, after our Lord's Ascension."

These remarks of this very able Writer, are so manifestly founded in truth, that not to admit them, would be to contradict the whole tenor of the Gospel History. Indeed this very Sermon upon the Mount, contains very sufficient evidence that the Disciples of Jesus were not, particularly and exclusively meant by the salt of the Earth and the light of the World as Ministers of the Gospel; for, had that been the case, would our Lord have immediately afterwards addressed them, as persons who thought, that to promote their ambitious views, the eternal laws of morality were to be dispensed with? Would he have thought it necessary to correct, in so particular a manner, the erroneous traditions, mentioned in the 21st. and following verses, if this Disciple had answered this description? Besides, from whence could they have attained such a superiority of knowledge, beyond the rest of their countrymen? for it is evident, from the History, that the Disciples had but just joined him, and they had, hitherto, at least, possessed no means of obtaining such a knowledge as this opinion supposes. The real fact seems to be, that our Lord had no reference to the knowledge of his religion; but simply to that knowledge which,
as Jews and as the peculiar people of God, they had possessed; by which they were very appositely described, when compared with the state of the rest of mankind, as the salt of the Earth and the light of the World, and consequently if they improved their advantages, were better qualified both for the reception and the diffusion of that additional light, which it was the great object of his mission as the Messiah, to communicate to them.

Our Saviour's representing the Jews, under these similitudes, seems to have arisen from his great regard for them, as a Nation, and from his earnest solicitude for their improving the advantages of which, by the special favor of providence, they had hitherto been possessed. Upon a nearer prospect of the calamities which were about to overtake them, he appears to have been uncommonly affected at the thought of their having wilfully rejected all the means of saving them, from their approaching ruin; among which none of the least was, his endeavouring to rouse them to a just sense of their important prerogatives, as the salt of the Earth and the light of the World. O Jerusalem! Jerusalem! thou that killest the Prophets and stonest those who are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy Children together as a Hen gathereth her Chickens under her wings, and ye would not. As he told them upon that occasion, their house was left unto them desolate; so he intimates, in the instance under consideration, by telling them that if the salt hath lost its savor, or saltiness, it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out and trodden under foot. This was, unhappily and notoriously the fact, with respect to this infatuated and incorrigible Nation. They soon lost their distinguished pre-eminence, particularly in a religious point of view, and were, and still continue to be, even to a proverb, cast out and trodden under foot, the objects of contempt and derision to all Nations. "Jerusalem," says Mr. Kett, "has been constantly trodden down of the Gentiles, the Romans, the Saracens, and the Turks. Its antient inhabitants have been expelled and persecuted, and its holy places have been polluted. "The Eagles of idolatrous Rome, the Crescent of the impostor Mahomet, and the Banner of Popery, carried by the Crusaders have been successively displayed amidst the ruins of the Sanctuary of Jehovah, for nearly 1800 years." See Kett's History, the Interpreter of Prophecy, Vol. I. p. 244.
If the preceding interpretation of the 13th. and 14th. verses, in the chapter under consideration, shall, from a careful attention to the situation and circumstances of things, when our Lord delivered this Sermon, be found to be just, there cannot be any difficulty in giving to the verse immediately following, a precise and determinate meaning; a meaning which is replete with sound reasoning, and which perfectly harmonizes with the metaphor of the Jews being the light of the World.—V. 15. Men do not light a candle and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick and it giveth light to all that are in the house. As if he had said, ye Jews have been appointed, by providence, to be the lights of the World; upon the same principle, and for the same purpose that men light a candle in their houses, namely, that all who are in them, may enjoy the benefit of its light. This being the design of men, in their humble spheres of action, in common life; it is, for a like purpose, but a far more noble and important one, that God has placed you, in the supereminent situation, which in a moral and religious view, you now enjoy. In this view, how natural, and how forcible, is the conclusion which our Lord draws from this reasoning!—So let your light shine before men; ye who are the light of the world, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father who is in heaven.

Having thus pointed out to the Jews, the superior importance of their situation among the nations of the world, under the metaphors of salt to preserve, and of light to communicate the knowledge of God, and having urged upon them, the importance of improving the advantages which they possessed, and, which as Jews, could not but have been peculiarly interesting to them; our Lord proceeds, in the next verse, with the same regard to the sentiments which they held, concerning the nature of the Messiah's kingdom, which he had already, so pointedly displayed, and particularly guards them against imagining that to promote their ambitious and self-interested purposes, it was his design to introduce, or, in any way to encourage, a relaxation of the eternal laws of justice, equity, and righteousness.—v. 17. Think not that I am come to destroy the Law and the Prophets; very far from it: I am not come to destroy either but to fulfil both;—to give perfection to the one, and to accomplish what the others have written of me; for verily I say unto you,
till Heaven and Earth pass, one iota, or one tithe, shall in
no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. And still
further to let them know, of what immense and essential
importance these eternal laws of morality, viz. the lights by
which they were to shine before men, in his estimation were;
he adds, what must for ever do the highest honor to him and to
his religion.—v. 19. Whosoever, therefore, shall break one of
the least of these commandments, (of the moral law) and shall
teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of
Heaven; but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same
shall be called great in the kingdom of Heaven. He then adds,
with a peculiar reference to the law, morality, and the
vicious conduct of the Jewish Rulers,—of those who were
the depositaries of the knowledge which then existed in the
world;—for I say unto you, that except your righteousness shall
very far exceed the righteousness of the Scribes and Pharisees;
for so the original word signifies, ye shall in no case, or, up
upon no account whatever, enter into the kingdom of Heaven;
ye will be wholly disqualified for being the subjects of that
kingdom which I am about to set up.

The

* * * It has been said by the Enemies of Christianity, that it inculcates
a scheme of morality wholly impracticable and enthusiastic; inconsistent
with the feelings of human nature, and the business of human life. On
this charge, says Mr. Graves, "it may be observed, that it is most certain
Christianity does not give any reasonable ground to suppose that it
encourages men to forsake the necessary business, or the useful relations
of human life; that it supposes the stations of husband and wife, and children;
of masters and servants; of rulers and subjects; of rich and poor; of
teachers and learners; and that it gives such rules for human conduct, in
all these different situations as require strict integrity, active benevolence,
unassuming humility, patience and resignation; in short, every quality
which tends to promote the happiness of the individual, and the welfare
of society; rules which if professed, would make the whole world,
'a scene of virtue, piety, and peace.'

It is equally certain that industry—attention to the interests of those with
whom we are connected, or for whom we are concerned, far from being
prohibited or discounted, are recommended and even enjoined. It
may easily be shown that those passages which seem most strongly to condemn
the world, the things of the world, and the cares of the world; mean
only to condemn the sordid pursuits, and vicious pleasures, and excessive
love of the world; to condemn sensuality, ambition, covetousness,
extreme solicitude, repining at the dispensations, and distrusting the
providence of God. But while we vindicate the Gospel from such
misrepresentations as would pervert its exalted, but rational precepts, into
fanatical rates; we must never forget that its precepts and its motives,
"are
The remaining part of this most excellent Sermon, was plainly intended to correct, in detail, the highly vitiated morality of the Jews, in points of great and essential importance; to introduce, in its stead, such a purity and rectitude of morals as should extend to the whole conduct, internal as well as external; such as would render them, the worthy subjects of the Messiah's kingdom; such, in a word, as would make them to shine, like the great luminary, from which all light is borrowed, as lights in the world—be productive of the best effects, in promoting the knowledge of God and his Son among the Nations of the Earth, and fit them for that final state of happiness, in a future world, which it was, the final object, of the establishment of his Kingdom upon Earth, to promote!

This view of the general nature and design of our Lord's Sermon upon the Mount, and particularly, of the Beatitudes and what immediately follows them; it may be presumed, may be sufficient to excite the admiration of every person whose moral taste is not vitiated; of the wisdom which dictated it—sufficient to satisfy every ingenuous and impartial enquirer, that it contains every internal character, of its having a peculiar reference to the state of the Jews, at the time it was delivered, and to the prejudices and sentiments which then, universally, prevailed among them, concerning the nature of the Messiah's kingdom. Of no other people, but the Jewish Nation, could it, with such propriety, have been said, that they were the salt of the Earth and the light of the World. To no other people, but them, could the Beatitudes have so well been addressed, as the opposite principles had taken such full possession of their minds, as our Saviour well knew.
knew, would be the chief hinderances of their receiving him as the Messiah!

The effect which this discourse of our Lord had upon the minds of the hearers, was such, as might naturally have been expected, from the use of a language, which must have appeared to them so new and extraordinary. The Evangelist has pointed this out, in a very impressive and striking manner; for he says, chap. vii. 28, 29. that when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine; for he taught them as one having authority, but not as the Scribes.

Having thus laid the foundation of his instructions concerning the moral and religious design of the coming of the Messiah, as far as the prejudices of the Jews, and the circumstances of things, at this early period would admit; and having endeavoured to rouse them to an attention to the peculiar importance of their situation, for the preservation and extension of the knowledge of God; our Lord proceeds, in the order of the history, to give such proofs of his being the Messiah, as were more immediately adapted to arrest their attention to what he had farther to communicate to them.

The viiith. and ixth. Chapters of St. Matthew, which immediately follow the Sermon upon the Mount, are chiefly employed in the relation of various miracles, which Jesus wrought for the benefit of his countrymen, and more particularly, with a view to engage them to acknowledge him as the Messiah. This relation, the judicious Reader will observe, is closed with a remark of the Historian, viz. that Jesus went about all the Cities and Villages, teaching in their Synagogues, and preaching the Gospel, or good news of the kingdom, i.e. of the kingdom of the Messiah, and healing every sickness, and every disease, among the people. While he was engaged in this important office, the Evangelist goes on to relate, that when Jesus saw the multitudes which followed him, he was moved with compassion towards them, because they fainted and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd. Deeply affected with the deplorable condition of the great body of the people; either from the neglect, or from the intolerable impositions of their Rulers, who, as appears from the course of the History, bound heavy burdens upon men's shoulders which they themselves would not touch.
touch with one of their fingers; the importance and difficulty of his undertaking, very naturally, upon this occasion, occurred to him, and he thus addressed his Disciples.—v. 37. The Harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the Harvest, that he may send forth labourers into his Harvest.

In this connexion, the xth. Chapter, with singular propriety, opens with an account of Jesus's investing the twelve Apostles, whose names are particularly mentioned, with power over unclean Spirits; of healing all kinds of diseases, and more particularly, with his giving them a commission to announce to their countrymen, the approach of the Messiah's kingdom.—v. 1. And when he had called to him bis twelve Disciples, he gave them power over unclean Spirits; to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness, and all manner of disease. And he commanded them saying; go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not; but go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel, and as ye go, preach, saying; the kingdom of heaven is at hand. When our Lord here says, the kingdom of Heaven is at hand; it will readily occur to the attentive Reader, that it is, precisely, the same language which he made use of, when he began his Ministry. And, no one can entertain a doubt of its relating to the same event, which he had there announced, as approaching, namely, to the coming of the kingdom of the Messiah. Nor is it less evident that when, at the close of the preceding chapter, he is described, as going through every city and village preaching the Gospel, or good news of the kingdom; he was performing the same office, which he had here, particularly, commissioned his Apostles to execute.

In giving his Disciples a commission of such great importance; it was evidently necessary, that Jesus should, at the same time, give them such directions, for the regulation of their conduct, as the nature of the service in which they were to be engaged, and the peculiar circumstances and exigences of the times, so urgently required. These directions are given from the 7th to the 16th verse; and he then goes on to tell them, that such would be the difficulties of their employment, and the peculiar circumstances of the times, that it would require the utmost exertion of all their prudence and discretion to discharge the duties of their office with success,
success.—v. 16. Behold I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves; be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves. In the 17th and following verses, he informs them of the extreme difficulties and hardships which they would have to encounter, in the upright and faithful discharge of their duty.—But beware of men; for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they shall scourge you in their Synagogues, and ye shall be brought before Governors and Kings for my sake, for a testimony to them and the Gentiles. But when they deliver you up, take no thought how, or what ye shall speak; for it shall be given you in that same hour, or rather, at that same time, what ye shall speak; for it is not ye that speak, but the spirit of your Father which speaketh in you. Moreover, the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child; and children shall rise up against their parents, and they shall cause them to be put to death. And to shew, in the strongest manner possible, the extreme violence of the opposition which they must expect to meet with, in the faithful discharge of their duty; he, in the 22d verse, adds, ye shall be hated by all men, for my name's sake.*

Here the judicious and attentive Reader cannot fail to observe, to use the language of Mr. Richards, upon another occasion of a similar nature, that "he represents to them that they were destined to the most heavy calamities, which human nature can endure—not only to prisons, to stripes, and to death, but to the general hatred of mankind." And he very properly adds, "surely the spirit of truth and a certain prescience of the efficacy of the divine assistance, with which he intended to support them, could alone have prompted him to make such an unwelcome representation, at a moment when every encouragement was required. An impostor, in commending a pretended revelation to the zeal of his deluded followers, would have endeavoured to fire their imaginations, by

* "The full accomplishment of these things," says Dr. Lardner, "is well known to Christians, from the Book of the Acts, and the Epistles of the New Testament. The Apostles of Jesus met with great difficulties in preaching the Gospel; and the converts made by them were exposed to many sufferings. Peter and John, and all the Apostles were brought before the Jewish Council, and were imprisoned, and beaten, and farther threatened." See Lardner's Antient Jewish and Heathen Testimonies, Vol. I. p. 52. 4th. Edit.
"expatiating upon its final triumphs, and delineating, in the brightest colours, scenes of permanent prosperity and splendour; while the intermediate difficulties to which its propagation might appear to be subject, would have been, either entirely omitted, or represented in the weakest and most general terms, as unworthy of the serious consideration of sincere and able supporters." See Richards's Bampton Lectures, p. 200.

These observations of Mr. Richards, as hath been observed, are applied to another occasion, viz. to the time when the crucifixion of Jesus approached, and his Disciples were upon the eve of being disheartened and perplexed by the apparent ruin of their hopes; but they seem, with at least equal force, to apply to his declarations to them, at this early period. And indeed it would be extremely difficult, if not impossible for a person, who does not fully enter into the sentiments and prejudices of the Disciples of Jesus, upon the subject of the coming of the Messiah, to imagine the extreme surprize and astonishment which this remarkable prediction, of the mighty sufferings which they would have to encounter, must necessarily have produced upon their minds; for though they could not, perhaps, even upon their own principles, have expected to have been entirely exempted from all sufferings, in the full attainment of the great object of their ambition; yet it was not possible for them to have entertained any idea of such mighty opposition, at least, from their own countrymen, as to be delivered up to the great councils of their nation; to be scourged even in their Synagogues, and to be hated by all men for proclaiming tidings, which were equally grateful and expected, with an ardor, at least equal to their own, by the whole Jewish Nation.

Our Lord appears most evidently to have been fully sensible of the effect which his prediction, of such mighty opposition, from a quarter so entirely unexpected, must necessarily have had upon their minds. He therefore, with the most singular propriety, besides the general assurance which he had given them in the 19th and 20th verses, of assistance from above, as the exigencies of the times might require; immediately proceeded to offer to their particular attention, such farther considerations of an encouraging nature, as might enable them, with becoming fortitude and magnanimity,
magnanimity, to bear the troubles to which, he had just told them, they should be exposed, in the faithful execution of the duties of their office.

The first consolatory consideration which our Lord offered to the attention of his Disciples was, what could not, in such circumstances, but have had a considerable effect upon their minds, namely, that by perseverance in the faithful discharge of their duty, they would not fail ultimately of success.— v. 22. He that shall endure to the end, the same shall be saved. The object which the Disciples had principally in view, in joining our Lord, and in accepting a commission from him, most undoubtedly was, the coming of the Messiah; and they could not have understood his declaration, that by enduring to the end of their troubles, they should be saved, in any other sense, than that, notwithstanding the opposition which they should meet with, they should obtain the great object of their wishes. At the same time, it is not improbable, our Lord had a farther and a more noble view, in these words, viz. that by a faithful discharge of their duty, their final salvation would likewise be secured. But, even in the former sense, his language plainly conveyed to them this very important intimation, that they must not expect the attainment of the great object of their wishes, without diligently, and faithfully, performing the duties which the nature of the service, in which they were engaged, might require; whatever difficulties they might meet with, in the execution of that service.

Another consoling consideration, of great importance, in the trying circumstances, in which they would, sometimes, find themselves was, that in very pressing exigencies, it would be lawful, and even necessary, to save themselves from the dangers to which they might be exposed, by flying from them.— v. 23. When they persecute you in this City, flee ye to another. They were not, unnecessarily, to expose themselves to danger; nor, when they were unavoidably exposed to it, were they to neglect all honourable means of escaping from them.*

But neither of these considerations would, of themselves, have been sufficient to have animated the Disciples of Jesus to

* How extremely remote was this direction from what would have been given by one who was under the influence of Enthusiasm? Enthusiasts are commonly observed to court, instead of flying from persecution!
endure the troubles which he had taught them to expect, without having their minds particularly directed to a given period of time, when they should have their hopes of the attainment of the great object of all their expectations realized; when the kingdom of Heaven, or of the Messiah, should no longer be at hand, but actually come. Our Lord appears to have been thoroughly sensible of the necessity of a declaration to this purpose; for he not only tells them that they should ultimately be successful in their expectation of the coming of the Messiah, and that, in the mean time, it would be lawful, and even expedient, in cases of imminent danger, to flee from one City to another; but he immediately added, and that in the most pointed and explicit, but at the same time, in the most cautious terms, that they should not have gone over the Cities of Israel till the Son of Man, the Messiah, came. He did not, it must be carefully observed, say that he himself was the Messiah; but only that the Son of Man, the Messiah, would come, before they had, fully completed their commission of going over the Cities of Israel. v. 23. When they persecute you, in this City, flee to another; for verily I say unto you, ye shall not have gone over the Cities of Israel, till the Son of Man be come; till you be fully satisfied that your expectations of his coming, as the Messiah, be fully accomplished.* Such an assurance as this, to men whose views were, at that period, so strongly and invariably directed towards the expectation of a Messiah to come, was absolutely and indispensably necessary; and it is, in the highest degree probable, that if it had not been given, they must, upon their own principles, and indeed, upon the common principles of human nature, have forsaken him, notwithstanding the high regard which they may be supposed to have entertained, for the peculiar excellence of his personal character; for without such an assurance, they would have wanted the most

*The form of the expression with which this assurance is introduced, is not unworthy of notice; Verily I say unto you; for it is never used but upon occasions, when Jesus wished what he said to be strongly impressed upon his hearers; and this was more particularly the case when he spoke of his coming: thus, Matt. xvi. 28. Verily I say unto you, there be some standing here, who shall not taste of death till they see the Son of Man coming in his kingdom. See also Mark, ix. 1. And, tantamount to this, is the expression of St. Luke, in the parallel passage.—Ch. ix. 27. I TELL YOU OF A TRUTH, there be some standing here, who shall not taste of death till they see the kingdom of God.

essential,
essential, and to them, the most powerful motive, for facing the dangers which Jesus, upon this occasion, had so forcibly presented to their minds.

It is not easy to imagine that the Disciples of Jesus could, in such circumstances as have been described, have entertained any other idea, of his coming, here mentioned, than of the coming of the Messiah, or of the Kingdom, which he had announced to be at hand; for to that coming, it is evident, beyond all reasonable dispute, their whole attention was originally directed. With a belief that Jesus might possibly be the Messiah, they had joined him, and they lent a willing and anxious attention to his instructions upon that head, in the hope that he would give them such information as they wanted: and the very circumstance of their having been invested with a commission to announce its approach, naturally led them to understand the coming of the Son of Man, in the sense of the coming of the Messiah. As ye go, preach, saying, the kingdom of heaven is at hand. And here, in the 23d verse, he tells them, most evidently, for their encouragement to perseverance in the faithful discharge of their duty, in the midst of uncommon difficulties, that they should not have gone over the Cities of Israel, till the Son of Man, the Messiah, came.

What can deserve the name of demonstration of the true meaning of a Writer, if this does not—or how can any other sense be possibly put upon the expression—the coming of the Son of Man, and more especially, in this connexion, than the coming of the Messiah, without violating all the rules of good writing, and rendering it impossible to ascertain what his real meaning was? If Jesus had meant, by this phrase, as has been contended, the second and glorious coming of the Son of Man in the clouds, to judge all Mankind, at the last day; it would at that period, at least, have been utterly impossible for the Disciples to have understood him. And, what is still more striking and is particularly worthy of observation is, that if they can be supposed to have so understood him, they must have, immediately, and without hesitation have forsaken him, as an impostor; as not answering their expectations; for they then, most incontestably, entertained ideas which were, totally incompatible, with such an event. Nor is it easy to imagine how any one claiming the character of the Messiah, should have had, the most
most distant conception of such an event taking place, in his own time, any more than his followers; much less that, in a series of arguments manifestly intended for their encouragement, under peculiar difficulties, he would have made use of one which, from the very nature of it, must either have been wholly unintelligible to them; or must have had a direct tendency to discourage all their expectations of his being the Messiah.

To these arguments, which our Lord made use of, to support his Disciples, under the gloomy prospect which he had so pointedly set before them; he added another, which if not, in their estimation, of equal force with the preceding ones, was, at least, admirably adapted to reconcile them to the difficulties of their situation, however hard they might appear to them; for in the 24th verse, he tells them, in terms which are sufficiently significant and expressive, that he himself had the prospect of encountering, at least equal, if not superior difficulties, to any to which they might be exposed. *The Disciple is not above his Master, nor the Servant above his Lord: it is enough for the Disciple that he be as his Master, and the Servant as his Lord. If they have called the Master of the house Beelzebub, much more is it to be expected that they will call those of his household, by the same opprobrious names.*

Nor must it be omitted, that besides the intimation of Jesus, that no troubles would await them, but such as he himself would have to undergo; he turns their attention, with the most striking propriety, to the great object which, at all times, ought to direct their actions and the whole of their conduct; viz. the fear of God, on whose favor or displeasure, their happiness or misery, both here and hereafter, would ultimately depend.—v. 26. Fear them not therefore; for there is nothing covered which shall not be revealed, and bid, which shall not be known. What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in the light; and what ye hear in the ear, or in private, that speak ye upon the house tops: And fear not them who kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul; but rather fear him who is able to destroy both soul and body in Hell.

* The Evangelist Matthew, towards the close of the preceding Chapter, states it as a fact, that they had so denominated our Lord.—Ch. ix. 34. He casteth out Devils through Beelzebub the Prince of the Devils.
What a powerful and engaging consideration was this, to the
active and faithful discharge of the duties of their commission?
The powers of language, or even of imagination, cannot well
conceive a greater! And, that it might have the fullest
effect upon their minds, he farther reminded them, for their
still greater encouragement, in the performance of it, that
they were under the immediate inspection of the all-seeing
eye of God; without whose knowledge, or permission, the
most inconsiderable events could not happen.—v. 29. * Are
not two Sparrows sold for a farthing, and one, even of them,
trifling as they may, in human estimation appear, shall not fall
to the ground, without the knowledge or permission of your
Father: and to enforce, with yet greater effect, this
important doctrine upon their minds, he moreover told them
that the very hairs of their head were all numbered. Fear ye
not therefore, ye are of more value than many Sparrows: i.e.,
as Dr. Clarke has very judiciously paraphrased it, "be not
therefore afraid what man can do unto you—ye are of
much more worth than the other creatures upon earth.
And if nothing can happen, even to the meanest of those
creatures, without the providence and direction of God,
how much less to you?" *

The two verses, immediately following, appear very
significantly to be declarative of Jesus being the Messiah,
though expressed in the language of caution; and they seem
to have had a peculiar propriety in them, as they regarded the
Apostles, in the situation in which they then were;—as they
very strongly intimated, the confidence which he had, in
the integrity of his own character, and consequently, as they
had a tendency to increase their reverence for him and their
belief that he might be the Messiah. They likewise led them to
consider the design of his mission, as having a peculiar
reference to a future state, and the importance of their
adhering to him with fidelity, whatever might be the obscurity
or reproach to which such an adherence might expose them.
Verses 32, 33. Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men,
him will I confess also before my Father who is in Heaven.
But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny
before my Father who is in Heaven!

* See Dr. Clarke's Paraphrase in loc.
Our Lord having, as has been noticed at large, informed his Disciples of the difficulties and hardships, to which a faithful adherence to him, as his Disciples, would expose them; and having, in the verses just cited, represented to them, the consequences, to their future and everlasting welfare, of their receiving or rejecting of him as the Messiah; he now, as if fearful, least they should not have sufficiently adequate ideas of the dangers of the service, in which they were engaged, again reminds them of them, informing them, particularly, that both he and they would meet with a very different reception from what they imagined, and that the consequences, even of the faithful discharge of the duties of their office, would be very far from being such as they expected. They conceived, and very naturally, with the views which they had, of the nature of the Messiah's character, that the Jews would pay a willing attention to their message concerning it, and that their nation would, by his means, be blessed with the most unbounded prosperity. To correct this erroneous opinion, and to prevent the ill effects which the mighty opposition of the Jews, and the calamities they would have to meet with, might have upon them, he thus forewarns them of them.—v. 34. Think not that I am come to send peace, the peace which you so earnestly expect, upon Earth, or rather upon the land. I came, not to send peace but a sword; * for I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law; and a man's foes shall be those of his own house.

In these circumstances, he tells them what, upon the supposition of his having a divine commission, will stand

* It seems highly probable that our Lord here alludes to the sentiments which the Jewish Nation held, of the universal peace which would immediately succeed the establishment of the Messiah's kingdom. But he here tells them, that it was not peace but a sword that they must expect; the sword which would go through the land and destroy them.

"Our Saviour must here be understood," says Mr. Barrow, in his Hampton Lectures, pages 5, 6. "to express, not the design and purpose of his appearance upon earth, but its accidental consequences; what would arise, not from any imperfection in his revelation, but from human weakness and passions. As if he had said, though the Gospel is intended by its Author, and calculated by its nature, to produce benevolence and peace among men; yet will its rejection, or perversion, be too often the occasion of animosity and contention, persecution and bloodshed."
the test of the severest criticism, as being perfectly agreeable to
the most sound philosophy, and most congenial to the genuine
and unadulterated apprehensions of mankind.— v. 37. He that
loveth father or mother more than me, is not worthy of me; and,
he that loveth son or daughter more than me, is not worthy of
me; and he that taketh not his cross, that shrinketh from
his duty, on account of any sufferings which he may meet
with, is not worthy of me. He that findeth his life, by
deserting the post to which duty has called him, shall lose it,
and he that loseth his life for my sake, shall find it. But how
find it? Why, says St. John, in a passage which appears to
be an accurate paraphrase of this—he shall keep—or rather
preserve it, unto life eternal.

The whole of this reasoning, every one must immediately
perceive, was peculiarly seasonable and admirably adapted to
the situation and circumstances, in which the Apostles would
find themselves placed, in the execution of the commission,
which they had received from Jesus. And, it is worthy of
particular observation, that what he said to them in the 37th
and following verses, is founded upon that most solid and
important maxim, that God is rather to be obeyed than man,—
or, that duty to him is, at all times, paramount to every other
consideration. And, in order that they might see this, in the
fullest, and most advantageous light—he goes on to reason
with them, in the following energetic terms. He that receiveth
you, receiveth me, and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that
sent me. As if he had said—If those who receive you, to
whom I have given a commission, receive me; it will
necessarily and unavoidably follow that if, I am the Ambassador
of God, and bear about me, his credentials—no man can reject
me or contemn my Authority, without rejecting the Authority
of God himself who sent me;—Nor will they who treat me,
or those to whom I have given a commission, with the respect
to which, as the Ambassadors of Heaven, we are justly
entitled, lose their reward.— v. 41, 42. He that receiveth a
Prophet, in the name of a Prophet, shall receive a Prophet's
reward—or the reward due to one who shall be honored
with so distinguished a character—and whatsoever receiveth a
righteous Man, in the name of a righteous Man, shall receive a
righteous Man's reward. And whosoever shall even give to
one of these little ones, a cup of cold Water only, to drink,
in the name of a Disciple; Verily I say unto you, he shall, in no wise, lose his reward.

If ever clearness and perspicuity were to be found in any writing, either antient or modern; surely this has a just and undeniable claim to these important and essential characteristics of good writing. What reasoning can be more close—or better adapted to the situation and circumstances of the Disciples of Jesus, at the moment of his giving them a commission to act, as his Delegates and Apostles, in announcing the approach of the Messiah's Kingdom, than the whole of this discourse? And at the same time that it stands distinguished; for clearness and perspicuity; it carries, in every part of it, such unequivocal marks of genuine history, as must leave, upon the mind of every one who considers it, with an impartial and unbiased attention, no doubt of its authenticity—or a single suspicion that the coming of the Son of Man, in the 23d verse, which it was the principal object of this minute survey; to illustrate, can possibly relate to any other event than to the coming of the Messiah.*

Nor, must it be forgotten that, while it stands recommended to the notice of the judicious and impartial reader, for these essential qualities of good writing; it is no less distinguished for the striking picture, which it affords, both of the firmness and integrity of our Lord's character! So frightful a representation of the difficulties and hardships to which his disciples would, necessarily, be exposed, in the execution of the duties of their office, as even to be hated by all men, and that too, at a moment when their minds must have been considerably elated, from the circumstance of their having

* Dr. Lardner has a Sermon upon the meaning of the phrase the Son of Man, in the New Testament, and he very properly observes that it does not, of itself, signify the Messiah; but when our Lord connects with it, his coming in his kingdom; it is submitted to the judicious Reader's attentive consideration, whether the Disciples could possibly put any other meaning upon it than the coming of the Messiah; for, if they did not understand it in that sense; it is absolutely incomprehensible how the Apostles could have continued to adhere to him: And what is more, the use of a language, which did not convey the idea of the coming of the Messiah, would have had no effect in securing their attachment, at a moment, when, from the troubles which he had in the strongest colors presented before their eyes; it became indispensible! It must, however, be most carefully observed, that our Lord did not declare that he himself was that Son of Man the Messiah; for that, upon the fairest principles of prudence, he, at this early period, most cautiously avoided.
received a commission from him, to announce to their countrymen, the approach of the Messiah's kingdom, is utterly unlike the conduct of an Impostor, and, altogether, the reverse, even of the appearance of fraud or falsehood. And, it is particularly deserving of notice that, with this firmness and integrity of character, were blended the most pleasing and affecting traits, of the benevolence and humanity which he discovered, in affording them every degree of consolation and encouragement which the peculiarity of their situation, so urgently demanded, and, more particularly, in that most essential and important article, which was the grand foundation of all their hopes and expectations, and of their attachment to him, viz.—the coming of the Messiah.

These Observations the judicious and intelligent Reader will find, upon an attentive examination, are not the result of an artful design of enhancing the credit of Christianity, beyond what it has a just and undeniable claim to. They are the natural and necessary deductions, arising from a narration of plain and uncontroversial facts, and from a careful perusal of the chapter itself. If it be read and attended to as an History, and as an History of the claims of Jesus, on the one hand, to the Character of the Messiah and, of the prejudices and expectations of the Disciples, on the other, respecting those claims; it contains internal evidence of its true meaning, which the plainest understanding may readily perceive, and which the most subtle ingenuity can scarcely misapply. In one word, it is most evidently employed in appraising the Disciples of the ardent and difficult service in which they had engaged, by accepting of a commission from him—in laying down rules for the regulation of their conduct, in the execution of their commission, and, in affording them such encouragement as their peculiar situations so urgently required!

But besides the internal proofs, drawn from the chapter itself, of the object of it—the Evangelist, in the beginning of the following chapter, has very distinctly stated it, in the following words—chap. xi. 1. And it came to pass when Jesus had made an end of commanding— or as the original word properly signifies—of laying down rules, for the regulation of the conduct of the Disciples, in the execution of their commission; he departed thence to teach and to preach the Gospel—or good news of the Kingdom, in their Cities: And in this connection the Evangelist introduces, an account of a message which

John
John the Baptist, while under confinement in prison, sent to Jesus, respecting the nature of his claims.—V. 2. Now when John had heard, in the prison, the works of Christ—or rather of Jesus, as there is reason to suspect it should have been; for he was not yet acknowledged as the Christ—or the Messiah—he sent two of his Disciples and said to him—Art thou he that should come, he whom we, as Jews, are anxiously expecting, as now about to appear,—or are we to look for another?

This Message of John the Baptist, is one, among a multiplicity of unequivocal proofs, of the general expectation of the coming of the Messiah, at the time, when Jesus made his appearance, in the world. And, his answer to the question of the Baptist, is well worthy of notice, not only as it shews, his cautious and guarded manner of conducting himself, when questioned, concerning the true nature of his character,—but, because it will afford an opportunity, of presenting to the attentive Reader, another striking and incontestible proof, of the true meaning of the phrase—the kingdom of heaven, in a connection which cannot be mistaken.

The messengers of John, it appears, from v. 7. addressed Jesus, in the hearing of the multitudes, and, upon this account, it was particularly necessary that he should be extremely cautious and guarded, with respect to the answer, which he should return to the Baptist's message. That he might have the desired information upon the subject of his query, Jesus, instead of directly and explicitly acknowledging himself to be the Messiah, referred them, to his excellent instructions, and to the many wonderful miracles, which he had wrought.—V. 4, 5. Go and shew John again: those things which ye do hear and see—The blind receive their sight—the lame walk—the lepers are cleansed—the deaf hear—the dead are raised up, and, he adds, in exact harmony with the antient prophecy, concerning the Messiah—the poor have the Gospel preached to them! The following verse seems to be particularly remarkable, as it appears to have a manifest allusion to the general prejudices of the Jews, respecting the nature of the Messiah's character,—v. 6. Blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me. As if he had said—Happy is the man who shall not be offended, at my present humble appearance—but shall own me to be the person, which my works declare me to be,
be, notwithstanding I have none of those worldly honors and
emoluments to bestow, which are generally considered, as
inseparably connected with the coming of the Messiah.

When our Lord had dispatched this message to John, he
then addressed the multitudes concerning him; in terms, the
most respectful and honorable to his Character, declaring that,
among those who were born of women, there had not arisen one,
who was greater than John the Baptist. But to shew, in the
strongest point of view; the superior excellence of his own
Character, and the superior importance of the establishment
which he, as the Messiah, was about to set up, he adds,—
notwithstanding, he that is least in the kingdom of heaven,
is greater than He.

In the following chapter, upon occasion of our Lord's
restoring sight and speech to a blind and dumb person, the
Evangelical Historian remarks, that the people were amazed
and said, Is not this the Son of David—in other words—Is
not this the Messiah, whose lineal descendant he was? Such
a question, from the mouth of the common people, roused the
jealousy and excited an alarm, in the minds of the Pharisees,
least they should be induced to acknowledge Jesus, as the
Messiah; regardless of the proofs, of his being such, which
he had just given them. Unable, however, to deny the
reality of the miracle and, unwilling to suffer such a persuasion
to get possession of the minds of the people; they chose
malignantly to attribute the Miracle, to his connection with
Demons.—v. 24. This fellow doth not cast out Demons, but by
Beelzebub—the Prince of the Demons.

If ever language was capable of rousing an honest and
virtuous indignation; especially when the nature of the
Miracle which occasioned it, is considered, surely this was!
But what was the Answer of Jesus? Why, he condescended
to reason with them, upon the extreme absurdity of their
supposition, and that, in a language which was, in the highest
degree, cool and temperate, and fraught, with a strength
of argument, which nothing could exceed.—v. 25. Every
kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and
every city or house divided against itself shall not stand. And
if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself;—how
shall then his kingdom stand? And, if I, by Beelzebub, cast
out Demons, by whom do your children cast them out?—therefore
shall they be your Judges. But if I cast out Demons, by the
Spirit
Spirit or power of God,—then the kingdom of God is come—or rather is coming unto you.*

The judicious and intelligent Reader will perceive that the malignant suggestions of the Pharisees, upon the occasion of our Lord's working this miracle, together with his answer, are here produced, principally, for the sake of the conclusion which he drew from his reasoning; viz. that the kingdom of God was come near unto them; for no doubt can well be entertained that, by the kingdom of God, is to be understood—the coming of the kingdom of the Messiah: as the question which the people put—Is not this the Son of David?—contained a very strong intimation that they suspected that Jesus was the Messiah.

After having made these remarks, so closely connected with the principal design of this work; it must not be omitted to be observed, that our Lord having, in his answer to the shameless and unprincipled cavils of the Pharisees, fully manifested, the utmost coolness and temper, and the most perfect self command; in replying to them, nevertheless, expressed his most unqualified sense of the heinousness of

* The same word which is used here, is likewise used by St. Paul, 1 Thess. ii. 16. and is applied by him to the destruction of Jerusalem, which was then only approaching. The note of Dr. Benson upon that passage, appears to be worth the judicious Reader's attention. "The Greek word here rendered is come, being an Aorist; I would render it; (it will come upon them shortly.) And the Aorist seems to be used here, for the paulo post futurum, to denote the near approach of their destruction." See Benson in loc. In like manner our Lord seems to have meant not that the kingdom of God was come, but only that it was at hand, agreeable to his declarations, that they should not have gone over the cities of Israel until the Son of Man came; and that some were present who should not taste of death till the Son of Man came. It may be objected to the interpretation here given, that the kingdom of God is said in xvii. Luke, 21, to be within or among the Jews; but this difficulty will be entirely removed, by considering to what period this declaration referred. The question of the Pharisees was, when the kingdom of God, or of the Messiah, should come? to which our Lord replied, that it would not come with observation, i.e. says Dr. Lardner, with outward pomp and splendour, visible in earthly kingdoms; but they shall say, in opposition to those who shall call the attention of their countrymen by saying lo here, or lo there; when the Jews are anxiously expecting the Messiah to deliver them from their enemies. The kingdom of God, or of the Messiah, is within, or among you, and shall be fully manifested by your being totally disappointed of your expectations of a temporal Deliverer. As it was in the days of Noach, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of Man. Likewise also, as it was in the days of Lot; even thus shall it be when the true nature of the coming of the Son of Man is revealed. But more of this hereafter.

their
their crime, in ascribing miracles, of the purest benevolence, to a diabolical influence, as proceeding from the most rooted depravity, and the most hardened determination of resisting all evidence, however strong; which was not suited to their ambitious and interested views! This, every one must acknowledge, he might have done, with the most unruffled temper, and the most perfect self-composure. And, surely, no occasion could ever have more justly called for a severe censure, than the ascribing disorders, the most afflicting to the sons of men, to such a cause. If this was not criminality in the highest degree, what, upon earth, can deserve the name of criminality?

It is only necessary to observe farther, both with respect to the message of John the Baptist, and to the cavils of these unprincipled and profligate Pharisees, that our Lord urged the miracles which he wrought as proofs, that he was the Messiah. And his reasoning upon the latter occasion was so forcible, that they appear to have been utterly unable to make any reply to it. And yet some of our modern, easy-faith'd Christians, are disposed to think, and to assert, that Christianity requires in proof, neither prophecies nor miracles,—though he frequently urged both, for this purpose, and particularly the latter. If I had not done among them the works which no man ever did—they had not had sin. When this shall become the public opinion—the total dereliction of Christianity cannot be very far distant!

The Reader's attention is now requested to a most interesting and important conversation, between Jesus and his Disciples, respecting the opinion which was entertained, by the Jews, concerning the nature of his character, and, it is thus introduced, by the Evangelical Historian. Matt. xvi. 13. When Jesus came unto the coasts of Cesarea Philippi—or into the country, which was under the Jurisdiction of Philip; he asked his Disciples, what was the public opinion concerning him? Whom do men say that I the Son of Man am? To this question, the reply of the Disciples was, v. 14. Some say that thou art John the Baptist—some Elias—and others Jeremiah—or one of the Prophets. From this account of the public opinion; it appears, that however varied their conjectures concerning him were, all were agreed that he was, an extraordinary personage. Our Lord then asked them, what was their own opinion of the nature of his character—or who they thought
thought him to be? to which question, the Apostle Peter, without hesitation, replied—Thou art O Χριστός; the Christ—or the Messiah—the Son of the living God!*

* It is observed by Dr. G. Campbell that, "if we were to judge by the common versions, or even by most versions into modern tongues we should consider the word Christ, rather as a proper name, than an apppellative, or name of office; and should think of it, only as a surname given to our Lord. Our translators have contributed greatly to this mistake, by very seldom prefixing the article before Christ, though it is rarely wanted in the original. The word Christ was, at first, as much an apppellative, as the word Baptist was, and the one as regularly accompanied with the article, as the other. Yet our translators, who always say, the Baptist have, one would think audiously avoided saying, the Christ. This must appear to superficial Readers, an incomprehensible difference; but the addition of the article will be found, when attended to, of real consequence for conveying the meaning in English, with the same perspicuity and propriety with which it is conveyed in the Greek. So much virtue there is in the article which, in our Idiom, is never prefixed to the name of a man, though it is invariably prefixed to a name of office, unless where some pronoun, or other appropriate expression renders it unnecessary; that without it, the sense is always darkened, and sometimes marred. Thus, in such expressions as these; This Jesus whom I preach unto you is Christ.—Paul testified to the Jews that Jesus was Christ.—Shewing that Jesus was Christ.—The unlearned Reader, forms no distinct apprehension, as the common application of the word leads him, uniformly, to consider Jesus and Christ as no other than the name and surname of the same person. It would have conveyed to such a Reader precisely the same meaning to have said, Paul testified to the Jews that Christ was Jesus, and so of the rest. The article alone, therefore, in such cases, adds considerable light to the expression; yet no more than what the words of the Historian manifestly convey to every Reader, who understands his language.

But it may be asked,—Is the word Christ never to be understood in the New Testament as a proper name, but always as having a direct reference to the office or dignity? I answer, that without question, this word, though originally an apppellative, came at length, from the frequency of application to one individual, and only to one, to supply the place of a proper name. What would contribute to hasten this effect was, the commonness of the name Jesus, among the Jews at that time; which rendered an addition necessary for distinguishing the person. The remark of Grotius is not without foundation, that in process of time, the name of Jesus was very much dropped, and Christ, which had never been used before as the proper name of any person, and was, for that very reason, a better distinction, and was substituted for it; so that among the heathen, our Lord came to be more known by the latter than the former.

But it is beyond a doubt, that the word was never applied to him as a proper name, while he remained on this earth. It was at that time always understood as the denomination of the dignity or office, to which some believed him entitled; others disbelieved, and many doubted." See Campbell's Dissertation on the Name Christ.
The Reader has here before him an unequivocal proof that, till this period, the Disciples had not acknowledged Jesus to be the Messiah—and indeed, if the state of things, at the time when this Conversation took place, be attentively considered; it will appear that it required no small exercise of faith, in the integrity of the character of Jesus, to have made this noble confession; for there were then no signs, of the nature of those which they had affixed to the character of the Messiah; which could, at all, have led them to think, their favorite idea of a worldly kingdom, was about to be realized, and it is particularly worthy of Notice, from theirown account, of the sentiments of the people at large, that they were perfectly singular, in their opinion, upon this head; some saying, that he was John the Baptist—some that he was Elias—and others Jeremiah, or one of the Prophets—but none that he was the Christ, or the Messiah, but themselves. This has been thought extraordinary, and it has been considered as not easily to be accounted for, from the known and acknowledged sentiments, which they then held, concerning the nature of the Messiah's character; which, as has repeatedly been observed, were most certainly, not materially different, from those of the rest of their countrymen.

But, surely, there is nothing contrary to probability, in the supposition, that they might believe Jesus to be the Messiah, whom they expected, though he had not, as yet, given them, any of those distinguishing proofs of his sustaining that character; which they had, invariably, till this period, and even till after the resurrection of Jesus, affixed to it, and which they were, then, so anxiously looking for. They had heard him say, that the kingdom of heaven, or, of the Messiah, was at hand; and, in consequence of that declaration, they had joined him, upon the supposition, or at least, upon the hope, that he himself might be the Messiah. They had themselves received a Commission from him, to announce its near approach. They had seen him work numerous miracles; which, very fully evinced, that he was an extraordinary personage; and this, as has already been observed, was, from their own account, the general opinion; and, from an intimate acquaintance with him, they did not entertain the least doubt, of the perfect integrity of his personal character. If, to all this, it be added, that they had frequent opportunities of observing, the superior excellence and sublimity of his instructions;
instructions; which extorted, even from his enemies—from those who had been employed by the Jewish Rulers, to bring him before them, an acknowledgement that never man spake like this man;—his unaffected piety to God—his unexampled disinterestedness—and his generous benevolence and philanthropy; and, it will, in no respect, be found to be unnatural, or improbable, that they should, expressly, declare their belief that he sustained that character, though he had not yet given them any of the proofs, which they, in common with the rest of their countrymen, had uniformly considered as inseparable from it. Besides; it should farther be observed, that by their continuing to follow him, with such unshaken fortitude and perseverance, they pretty strongly declared their expectation that the time would, one day, come, when he would give them, the fullest satisfaction, that he was the Messiah, and perhaps, it would not be too much to say, that it is not to be accounted for, upon any other principle!

But, this premature declaration of St. Peter, as it has been termed, that Jesus was the Messiah, is perhaps, best accounted for, by our Lord himself, in the remarkable eulogium, which St. Peter's noble confession drew from him, and fully justifies the supposition which has just been made; that the excellent instructions which he had given them, and the wonderful works which he had wrought, in the name of his Father, and of which they had been the constant witnesses, had drawn it from him. Blessed art thou Simon Bar-jona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee—but my Father who is in Heaven,* As if he had said—" had you consulted flesh and

* Closely connected with this are the declarations of our Lord to St. Peter, upon which the Church of Rome hath built her extravagant claims to supremacy, &c. v. 18, 19. And I say also unto thee, that thou art Peter, and upon this Rock, I will build my church, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it: And I will give unto thee the keys of the Kingdom of Heaven, and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. But here it ought to be particularly observed, that our Lord promised the same power to the other Apostles, and it is particularly worthy of notice, that it is introduced by a question, the answer to which totally excludes all ideas of pre-eminence. Chap. xviii. 1. The Disciples came unto Jesus, saying,—Who is, or rather, who shall be, the greatest in the Kingdom of Heaven? Upon this it is said, v. 2. And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them, and said, verily I say unto you, except ye be converted, or changed, from your present ambitious turn of mind,
and blood only—your worldly prejudices and secular views, with respect to the nature of the Messiah's Character—would never, under the present circumstances and appearances of things, have made the acknowledgment, which you have now done; but the doctrines which I have taught you, and the miracles which I have performed, in the name, and by the authority of my Father, have, upon this occasion, plainly influenced your judgment, contrary to all human appearances, and extorted from you, a confession, which no other consideration could have have induced you to have made." Indeed; it is hardly possible to suppose that the Disciples of Jesus, upon the supposition that they were men of honesty and integrity, could have avoided giving Jesus a considerable degree of credit, even upon their own principles, especially after they

mind, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the Kingdom of Heaven. Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the Kingdom of Heaven. Is there any thing here which has the most distant appearance of pre-eminence one above another? But that all-exclusive claim of St. Peter to pre-eminence might be entirely done away, our Lord, in this chapter, uses almost the same words of the Disciples, generally, as he does of Peter. V. 18. Verily I say unto you, whatever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. "All the pre-eminence therefore," to use the words of Dr. Benson, "which St. Peter had, in this respect was, that having the keys of the kingdom of heaven, he first opened the door of faith, or first admitted both Jews and Gentiles into the Christian church; and according to the terms, which he, as well as the other Apostles, was commissioned to preach, upon earth, shall every Man's state be finally and judicially determined, by Almighty God, in heaven. But neither of these images, of his being called a Rock, or of his having the keys of the kingdom of heaven, imply authority, power, or dominion; though they imply the honor done that great Apostle, in his being chosen first to lay the foundation of the Christian Church, or first to open the door of faith, and admit both Jews and Gentiles into Christ's church, or kingdom. But though this was an honor to him, he cannot, in this particular, have any successor. One only could begin this great work—One only could be the first in it, and that was the honor and pre-eminence of the Apostle Peter.

So far was St. Peter from being the head and founder of the Roman hierarchy, that he himself never laid claim to that extravagant dominion, which the Bishops of Rome have usurped; nor ever once aimed at enforcing Religion with temporal and civil sanctions. So that if they could make out their title, to the being his peculiar successors, (which they never have done, nor ever will be able to do), yet their very foundation fails. And that Apostle, under whom they claim, never had, nor pretended to have, that authority and dominion, which they, as his successors, have most unjustly and tyrannically usurped." See Benson 1 Peter, iv.
had such opportunities of making their observations, upon
his general character, that he would, at a proper time, give
them the necessary proofs, that he actually did sustain the
character of the Messiah. And that they did, in fact, give
him that credit, and that their present declaration, that he was
the Messiah, was founded upon it, seems to require no other
proof, than the questions which they put to him, at a period,
considerably subsequent to this; for, just before his cruci-
fixion, and notwithstanding his prediction of the total ruin of:
their country; they asked him what would be the sign of his
coming? and even after his resurrection from the dead,
they again asked him, in terms, which were free from all
ambiguity, when he would restore the Kingdom to Israel?

This remarkable confession of St. Peter, was so contrary
to all present appearances and to the general ideas, which
then prevailed amongst the Jews, concerning the nature of
the Messiah's Character, that it was, evidently, absolutely
necessary that the Disciples should not be suffered to make
it public. Our Lord, whose prudent attention to the circum-
stances of things, appears never, for a moment, to have
forsook him; foreseeing the injurious consequences, to the
great object of his mission, of such a premature and public
avowal, that he was the Messiah, thought it proper, upon
the same principle, and for the same reasons, which had
influenced his own conduct, to give his Disciples, upon this
occasion, a strict injunction, not to tell any one that he was
the Messiah. v. 20. Then charged he his Disciples that they
should tell no man that he was the Christ—or the Messiah.

This caution, it has just been observed, was perfectly agreeable
to our Lord's general conduct, as well as to his admirable
and important precept, to be wise as Serpents and harmless as
Doves. And it was, for this most obvious reason, absolutely
necessary; because, if once such an opinion should be dis-
sseminated amongst the great body of the people, by his
Disciples—by those who were known to be, upon the most
intimate footing with him; it might not only have created
popular tumults and insurrections, in his favor; which he,
at all times, appears, most carefully to have avoided—but it
might, and in all human probability, it would have, entirely,
defeated the great and important purposes of his mission.
The Author of Christianity, not founded on argument, in
his peculiar and insidious manner, has dwelt much upon
this
this prohibition of our Lord—but this appears to be so satisfactory a reason for the injunction of silence upon his Disciples, that even Infidelity itself, must be obliged to acknowledge its force. In short, this prohibition, is a genuine and authentic evidence of the truth of the History, and had it been wanting; it might have been justly suspected, as deficient in evidence; for it was, upon no account, safe or proper, under existing circumstances, to have divulged the opinion that he was the Messiah.

But, our Lord did not stop here. He not only thought it absolutely necessary to charge his Disciples to tell no one that he was the Messiah—but as he had, by his decided approbation of St. Peter’s confession, plainly acknowledged that he, actually, did sustain that character; he clearly foresaw, the

* It was, upon the same principle, that our Lord refused to give those who required from him a sign from heaven, and “it has,” as Dr. Gerard has, observed, “particularly been alleged as a proof, that he was unwilling to give all the evidence of his Mission, which he might have given, or to satisfy the understandings of men.”

“...”

* The Pharisees, it is said, tempting him, asked a sign; that is, some testimonial of the truth of his declared mission!” And what did this request produce? Why, he sighed deeply at their perseverance, who were so hard to be convinced, and stiled them a foolish and adulterous generation, for their presumption. Now this desiring a rational evidence for their discipleship, the seeking after a sign, as the Scripture terms it, had, if he had indeed appealed to their understandings, been so far from any thing criminal or blame-worthy, that it had been in all reason their indispensable duty; whereas it was, it seems, in Faith, an unwarrantable, presumptuous, and wanton curiosity. Christianity not founded on argument, p. 98.

The coming desirous to canvass the evidence, though from no other principle perhaps, originally, than that of gratifying a light curiosity, were, one would imagine, a turn of mind to be favorably entertained; and carefully cherished in a novice, by any who was solicitous to gain pupils by such means, and conscious of having any thing of the kind to produce to him But, on the contrary, we find our Master ever disclaiming, with the severest resentment, all followers of that complexion; and no temper check’d and encouraged with so constant an aversion, as this of, as it is opprobriously termed, seeking a sign.” Ibid, p 49.

To this objection Dr. Gerard replies, “That it almost refutes itself, though we take not in, the peculiar nature of the sign which they demanded; The assertion, that they asked only some testimonial of his declared mission—that they desired a rational evidence of their discipleship—that they came desirous to canvass the evidence—that this was the disposition which Jesus held criminal, are all so directly contradictory to the real circumstances in which the demand was made, that they can scarce be imputed to other principles than want of candour, and an intention to mislead: From these circumstances it is plain, that far from being pos-
the farther necessity, of effectually checking, any propensity which they might have, to break through his injunction, and of repressing any worldly and secular views, which might now, with redoubled force, begin to operate upon the minds of the Disciples, with respect to their expectations of their beloved Master's coming in that character; for it must, most carefully be noted, that though they had acknowledged Jesus to be the Messiah—they still retained all their worldly prejudices concerning the nature of his character. It was therefore, most evidently, for the purpose of checking their worldly views, that he, with the most consummate wisdom, chose this opportunity of informing them, in a very particular and circumstantial manner, of the sufferings which he himself, in the course of his ministry, was to undergo. And nothing surely could have been more admirably adapted to the obtaining his purpose, than such a discovery. V. 21. From that time forth, says the Evangelist, i. e. from the time that St.
Peter had made this noble confession that he was the Messiah—or rather from the time when he charged them to tell no man that he was the Messiah, began Jesus to shew to his Disciples, how that he must go to Jerusalem and suffer many things, from the Elders and Chief Priests and Scribes, and be killed and raised again the third day.

When our Lord, as hath already been noticed at large, in the examination of the tenth chapter of this Evangelist, had forewarned his Disciples, of the great troubles, to which they would be exposed, in the execution of their commission, to announce the glad tidings of the near approach of the Messiah's kingdom—there is not the slightest intimation, of their having expostulated with him upon the subject, though he, at the same time, particularly informed them, that they were such as awaited himself—and, for this reason probably, that they could not, even upon their own principles, have expected that the great purposes of the Messiahship, could be completely attained, without both themselves and their beloved Master, being exposed to some difficulties. But, no sooner did Jesus enter into farther particulars, and foretel, in the closest connection, with an acknowledgement made by themselves, and with Jesus's decided approbation of that acknowledgment, that he was the Messiah—that such sufferings awaited him, as would terminate in a violent and ignominious death, and that, from the hands of his own countrymen—from the Elders—the Chief Priests—and the Scribes, whom they had been accustomed to look up to with, almost a superstitious reverence, than they immediately took the alarm. And, well they might; for sufferings like these, and from such a quarter too, were so totally incompatible, with all the ideas which they had previously affixed to: the Character of the Messiah, that they could, no longer, keep silence. Indeed, if they had, the Gospel History, would have wanted one most essential and important internal evidence of its genuine authenticity; for nothing, it must be allowed by every one, who considers the matter impartially, can be more satisfactory to the human mind, than to find the conduct of the Disciples in perfect unison with the sentiments which they are, on all hands, admitted to have possessed! And, such was the fact, upon this truly interesting and important occasion; for the Evangelist relates that St. Peter, who seems, generally, to have been the most forward, in expressing his attachment to his
his beloved Master, took him and began to rebuke him saying—
be it far from thee Lord—this shall not be unto thee!
Nor have the Evangelical Historians failed to mark, with peculiar emphasis and energy, the extreme astonishment of the Disciples, at this deeply affecting, and to them, at that period, more especially, most unwelcome intelligence; for, in the next chapter, upon the same subject being renewed, St. Matthew says, v. 25. they were filled with extreme grief at the news; for so the original word properly signifies. St. Mark’s expression is, if possible, still more forcible, chap. ix. 32. for it, very strongly expresses, the extreme perplexity into which they were thrown, in consequence of this prediction,—They knew not what to make of the matter. And St. Luke has, precisely, the same sentiment with St. Mark, with this very expressive and remarkable addition, that it was hid from them—or so wrapped up in darkness and mystery, that they could not tell what it could mean; i.e. their prejudices concerning the nature of the Messiah’s Character, plainly prevented them from comprehending, how such a prediction could possibly be compatible with his being the Messiah.

The evidence that the prejudices of the Disciples of Jesus, were the real causes, of their extreme astonishment at his prediction, and indeed, from the very nature of things, could not but be so; it would be utterly impossible for any one, who reflects with impartial attention upon the circumstances of the case, to entertain a doubt of, even if our Lord had not himself particularly pointed it out—but, his reply to Peter’s exclamation, that no such sufferings, as he had predicted, should befall him, renders it absolutely decisive. Chapter xvi. 23. Get thee behind me Satan—for thou art an offence—or rather as Bishop Pearce has translated and paraphrased it—“an adversary unto me, in throwing difficulties in my way, by urging the motive of self-preservation against my going on, with what I am to accomplish”—for thou savorest not the things of God—or spiritual things, but the things of men—or temporal things; most evidently alluding, in this latter expression, to their expectation that the Messiah should be a temporal Prince, and in the former to the real nature of the Messiah’s Kingdom. St. Luke likewise gives, a very strong, and, as it should seem, an unequivocal proof that prejudice was, the real cause, of their not understanding our Lord; for, upon his saying, as has already been noticed, that
they understood not this saying—or this prediction, concerning his death—that it was hid from them, and that they perceived it not—he adds, in the verse immediately following, that then there arose, a reasoning among themselves, which of them should be greatest, i.e. which of them should fill the most exalted stations, in the kingdom of the Messiah; which is a demonstrable proof, not only that they did not understand his prediction, but likewise, that they did not even imagine, that it would at all take place. A like contention is recorded, by the same Evangelist, upon another occasion, near the close of our Lord's life.—Chap. xxii. 24. There was also, says he, a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest in the kingdom of Heaven—or of the Messiah; nor is it a little remarkable, that this contention is mentioned, in the closest connection, with our Lord's prediction, that one of their own number, should betray him; and it is not unlikely, that this plan of treachery, was conceived, at this very meeting, and, probably, arose from disappointed ambition.* But, however this may be—all these circumstances must be admitted, as authentic and unequivocal evidences of the truth of the History, presenting to the mind of the judicious and intelligent Reader, as fair a claim to credit as any History, ancient or modern can possibly produce!

It being then, indisputably evident, from our Lord's own account, that his Disciples were chiefly influenced, by views of worldly ambition, when they so strongly remonstrated with him, upon the subject of the sufferings which he had predicted.

* A similar contention is mentioned in Matt. xviii. 1, and it appears to have been occasioned by our Lord's working a miracle to satisfy the demand of the gatherers of the Tribute-money; for it is said, in the verse immediately following that relation—At that time came the Disciples unto Jesus, saying—who is, or rather who shall be, the greatest in the kingdom of Heaven? It seems as if this exertion of the power of Jesus had fired their imagination with the prospect of the splendid scenes which they should enjoy, when the time came, that he should declare himself as the Messiah; having in this instance, as well as in many others, shown that he had all nature at its command! Who can refrain from admiring the reply which our Lord, upon this occasion made to their question? And Jesus called unto him a little child and set him before them and said verily I say unto you except ye be converted i.e. as Bishop Pearce appears, very properly, to have expressed it, “except ye be changed from this state of pride and ambition and become as little children”—ye shall not enter into the kingdom of Heaven. Whosoever therefore shall humble himself, as this little child—the same is the greatest in the kingdom of Heaven.
to them, he should have to undergo—what line of conduct was it natural for him, upon such an occasion, to pursue? What line of conduct did he actually pursue? Why, precisely that which he had, with so much firmness and intrepidity, already pursued, when he gave them their commission to preach the glad tidings of the near approach of the Messiah's Kingdom; for, as, in that instance he did not shun to declare to them, what sufferings they would have to encounter, in the faithful discharge of the duties of their commission—so he said here, v. 24. if any man will come after me; i.e. if he will be my Disciple—let him deny himself and take up his cross and follow me. As if he had said; “the troubles and sufferings, which I have told you, are coming upon me, I have given you great offence, as opposing your views of worldly prosperity, in your expectations of the coming of the Messiah—but I now tell you, again, that, if you follow me with fidelity—you must deny yourselves, by giving up those worldly gratifications, which have obtained such a strong ascendancy in your minds, and you must take up your cross, as I do mine, and must expect to meet with the same, or similar sufferings, in the faithful discharge of your duty.” He then adds, nearly in the same language which he had used in chap. x. 25. whosoever will save his life, by meanly shrinking from his duty, on account of any such sufferings, shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life, for my sake; shall find it? In the two following verses—the superior advantages of preferring duty to interest, however extensive, are set, in the strongest light, which it is in the power of language to convey; for says our Lord—what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world and lose his own soul—or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?* No equivalent for it, can be found, in the whole universe of God. He then concludes the argument, by telling them, that their conduct, in the discharge of their duty would be the subject of a future reckoning: for, says he, v. 27. the Son of

* It seems to be not improbable that our Lord here alludes to the sentiments which were universally entertained by the Jews that their Messiah's Empire would be extended over the whole world. Now, says our Lord, should your utmost wishes be gratified, what will the obtaining them profit you, if you lose your own soul? This reference to the sentiments of the Disciples gives an additional beauty and force to our Lord's language. And such references appear to be particularly deserving of notice, as they add to the evidence of the authenticity of the History.
Man shall come in the glory of his Father, with his Angels, and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

Nothing can be more evident to an attentive Reader, than that the Disciples of Jesus, are here directed to a state of happiness, in a future world, as the reward of any sufferings, to which they might be exposed, in consequence of their faithful adherence to him, as the Messiah, as infinitely more worthy of their regard, than any acquisitions, however splendid and extensive, of a merely worldly nature. No reasoning can be imagined more closely connected—or better calculated to enforce his injunction, of not making him known under the Character of the Messiah and of directing their views to the spiritual Nature of his Kingdom, than the whole of this discourse. None could possibly have been better fitted to reconcile them to the troubles, which they might have to encounter, in consequence of their attachment to him; for it shewed them, in the strongest manner, his own determined contempt of danger, even though it should terminate in the loss of his life, under circumstances the most degrading, which can be imagined—and consequently, it must have had, a powerful tendency, to fortify their own minds, to meet the calamities, which they might have to share, in common with him. No reasoning could possibly have been more just, in every possible case, which might happen, than what he had formerly, and upon a similar occasion, made use of—that the Disciple was not above his Master—nor the Servant above his Lord, and that it was enough for the Disciple to be as his Master—or upon the same footing with him. In a word—nothing could have been more admirably calculated to answer all the purposes, which the peculiar circumstances of things, at the time, required, than the whole of this reasoning of our Lord!

Had his address to his disciples, upon this occasion, ended here—all would have been perfectly clear and intelligible, to the plainest understanding,—but however much to the purpose, it might have been, to fortify their minds against any sufferings which might happen, to him, or to them—yet it was not, of itself, sufficient to satisfy them, of what they most wanted to be informed,—and, more particularly, after so remarkable a prediction of his own death, and that by the hands of his own countrymen. They knew perfectly well that the Messiah was not yet come in their sense of his coming, and they still continued to expect his coming, with all the eagerness,
eagerness, and, at the same time, with all the prejudices of the rest of their countrymen. Whatever difficulties, therefore, they might have to account for events, so foreign to their expectations, as Jesus had been telling them, would certainly take place, and however they might be perplexed to solve those difficulties; yet they could not, and it is abundantly evident, from the whole tenor of the Gospel History, that they, in fact, did not, notwithstanding these predictions, renounce their hopes of his coming in that character. They had, as hath been seen, in this very discourse, declared that Jesus was the Messiah—the Son of the living God, and he had, in his turn, in the most unequivocal terms, expressed his entire approbation of that declaration. Troubles and difficulties, in the accomplishment of the great purposes of his coming, as the Messiah were, most certainly, as hath been observed, not incompatible, even upon their own principles, with that character; though they certainly had not, till he had told them, any idea of such, as would terminate in his death. Yet still, amidst such grating predictions; it was absolutely necessary to support their expectations of his coming, and to interweave, with them, the most unequivocal assurances, that these expectations would, finally, be realized. Such an assurance, he had already given them, when he gave them their commission, as his Apostles; telling them that they should not have gone over the cities of Israel ere the Son of Man came—and no one, it may be presumed, will dispute that, a similar assurance, was not, equally necessary, upon the present occasion. Accordingly, he sums up the whole, by the assurance of his coming—not as the Judge of the World—but as the Messiah, distinguishing it, from the former coming, by pointing out, the particular time when he should come.—And this he does, in terms of the greatest solemnity and strength of language.—Ver. 28. Verily I say unto you, there be some standing here who shall not taste of death till they see the Son of Man—the Messiah, coming in his Kingdom.

No one who considers the subject with the attention which it deserves, can possibly doubt that the coming, mentioned in the 27th verse, is closely connected with our Saviour's reasoning, from the 23d verse; for the losing of their life, and finding it again, could not have had any other reference than to a future state. And the evidence that the coming, mentioned in the 28th verse, was connected with the conversation, which gave rise
to the subsequent discourse; appears to be no less clear; for, as has been observed, it was, at least, as essentially necessary to the confirmation of that faith, which they had, so nobly avowed, viz. that Jesus was the Messiah, the Son of the living God.

Such appears to be the connection of the two Advents, and nothing, it may fairly be presumed, could possibly have prevented the perceiving this connection, but an inattention to the double object which Jesus had in view, in this address to his Disciples;—first, to inform them that the primary object of his mission, as the Messiah, had a reference to a future state, and that it was necessary to submit to such sufferings, as the faithful discharge of their mission, might bring upon them; and, secondly, to give them the satisfaction, which his prediction of his sufferings and death, had rendered absolutely necessary, that the time was near approaching when the kingdom of God should no longer be at hand—but actually come. In a word,—a close and impartial attention to the whole of the reasoning of our Lord, and to all the circumstances of the case, cannot fail to satisfy the unprejudiced and impartial enquirer, that the last verse has an immediate and direct reference—not to the verse immediately preceding—but to that subject and to that only, which was the occasion of the whole discourse, to wit,—to the Messiahship of Jesus; the belief of which, they had explicitly avowed, and which they were in constant expectation of seeing realized.*

In the chapters which are parallel to this under consideration, there seems to be nothing which is particularly worthy of attention, but what tends, in the strongest manner, to confirm the sense, which has now been given, of the nature of the two advents:—In the 27th and 28th verses St. Matthew says, There are some standing here who shall not taste of death, till they shall see the Son of Man, the Messiah coming in his Kingdom. In St. Mark, our Lord's reasoning, and the occasion which gave rise to it, are precisely of the

* Bishop Pearce says, "the 27th verse is meant of his coming to visit and punish the Jews, as in v. 25. See ch. xxiv. 30. xxvi. 64 and Daniel, vii. 13. and Rev. i. 7." It is for the judicious Reader to determine whether the sense here offered to his attention is not to be preferred. The learned University Preacher seems very properly to have observed that, "it confirms or gives a reason for a discourse, and contains an expression which can be applied only to the general Judgment." See Dr. Edwards's Sermon on the Predictions of the Apostles, p. 15.
same import; though the verse, which concludes the subject is, by a strange inattention, or misconception of the Translators, made to begin a new Chapter; which has, a natural and direct tendency, to mislead an ordinary Reader. Mark viii. 34. Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself and take up his cross and follow me; ver. 35. For whosoever will save his life shall lose it—but whosoever will lose his life, for my sake and the Gospel’s, i.e. for the sake of the good news of the coming of the Messiah’s Kingdom—the same shall save it. Ver. 36. For what shall it profit a man, if he gain the whole world and lose his own soul? Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul? Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of my words; of him also shall the Son of Man be ashamed, when he cometh, in the glory of his Father, with the holy Angels. Chap. ix. 1. And he said unto them—Verily I say unto you there be some standing here, who shall not taste of death, till they have seen the Kingdom of God—or, of the Messiah, come with power. St. Luke’s account is as follows, Ch. ix. 23, &c. And he said unto them all,—If any man come after me, let him deny himself and take up his cross, and follow me; for whosoever will save his life shall lose it; for what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world and lose himself, and be cast away? For whosoever shall be ashamed of me, and of my words; of him shall the Son of Man be ashamed when he shall come, in his own glory, and in his Father’s, and of the holy Angels. But—or nevertheless—I tell you, of a truth, there be some standing here who shall not taste of death till they see the Kingdom of God.

Here, the judicious and attentive Reader is requested, particularly, to observe, that in all the three Evangelists, our Lord’s meaning is, in substance, the same, and the occasion, which gave rise to it, is so notoriously so, that there is no occasion to trouble him with a repetition of it. And, the very variations of the concluding verse, in each of the Evangelists, very strongly, confirm the sense, which has here been contended for. St. Matthew says, That they should see the Son of Man coming in his Kingdom. St. Mark, That they should see the Kingdom of God come with power. And St. Luke says simply, that they should see the Kingdom of God.

If this language of Jesus be understood of the coming of the Messiah—or of the Kingdom, which he had announced to be at hand, and which it was the great object of his Mission, and
and of the whole of the Gospel History, to prove—which the whole Jewish nation, the Disciples of Jesus themselves, not excepted, were ardently expecting; which of course, it is hardly to be imagined—the question of the Disciples being considered, they could understand, in any other sense, all will be found to be perfectly natural and easy; and the singular propriety, and even the absolute necessity of it, will be immediately discerned and acknowledged. But if, a second coming, after the Ascension of Jesus, to judge all Mankind, and that, while some of those who heard him make use of this language, were still living, was intended, as the Historian of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, and the learned University Preacher, have supposed, how was it possible for the Disciples to understand him—or, how could they reconcile the two Advents, with each other?

It may, indeed, be said, that the Disciples did not always understand the meaning of Jesus, and it is very true, that, even in the case under consideration, they did not understand him. But their misunderstanding his meaning, in this case, is easily to be accounted for. They had no idea of a suffering, or at least, of a crucified Messiah, and therefore St. Peter, upon our Lord's prediction, that such a fate awaited him, very naturally expressed his disbelief of such a prediction, by immediately exclaiming—Be it far from thee Lord—this shall not be unto thee. But, the great question here is, whether, with the sentiments which the Disciples, confessedly and beyond all possibility of doubt, at this period entertained, they could possibly have imagined that the great purposes of the Messiah's first coming, were fully answered, before that coming had been acknowledged, by themselves, as having taken place? Could the Disciples of Jesus have understood him, as predicting the end of the world, in that generation, in the strict sense of that expression—there cannot exist, a shadow of a doubt, that they must have forsaken him, as an Impostor, as not answering, in the most essential and the most important respects, the true characteristics of the Messiahship; not only, according to their ideas of the nature of the Messiah's character—but according to every idea which can be formed of it. If the coming, mentioned in these passages of the several Evangelists, meant his coming to judge the world, at the last day—how, even in the estimation, and upon the principles of the Disciples
Disciples themselves, were the prophecies of the establishment of the Messiah's Kingdom over all the Kingdoms of the earth; which, it is not easy to imagine they should have overlooked, to be accomplished? Or, even if this can be supposed—how is the subsequent conduct of the Apostles to be accounted for, if they understood him in this sense, and particularly, their anxiety to know when he would restore the Kingdom to Israel, and their requiring from him a sign of his coming, when he predicted the approaching destruction of Jerusalem?

In every view, therefore, in which this subject can, fairly, be placed, especially if the Gospels be considered as Histories, and particularly as Histories of the coming of the Messiah, and of Jesus's sustaining that character,—the supposition that this was our Lord's genuine meaning, in these passages, is most preposterous and absurd, and is countenanced, by no one circumstance of probability or just reasoning; but is, on the contrary, contradicted by them all; for the connection and occasion of the discourse—the declaration of St. Peter, that Jesus was the Messiah, the Son of the living God; and Jesus's decided approbation of that declaration, followed by his predictions of his own sufferings and death, at which St. Peter was so much offended, naturally and necessarily led him to give them an assurance that, notwithstanding these events, so contrary to all their preconceived expectations—their hopes of his coming in the character of the Messiah, should not be disappointed, but that, on the contrary, some of those very persons who were then present should not taste of death till they saw the Son of Man—the Messiah, coming in his Kingdom. In one word; it may confidently be affirmed that, if the Historiam of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire,—or his learned Advocate, the University Preacher, had considered these passages, in their connection, and in that historical point of view, in which they have now been presented to the Reader, and in which they, unquestionably, ought to be considered, they must have been so far from producing them, as objections to the truth of Christianity, that they would have appeared, as they really are, as most genuine and unequivocal evidences, in its favor.*

* Some Commentators have intimated, that the 8th verse is connected with the transfiguration in the subsequent chapter. But to this opinion the learned University Preacher has observed, it may be replied that it would...
and judicious observation of the late Dr. Ogden, "That it is not the mere sound of a word that we can rely upon, for the knowledge of what the Scripture teacheth, in any case. The nature of the subject—the light afforded from other parts of Scripture—and from reason also, deserve all to be attended to: So that the interpretation of a passage is sometimes very different from that which may be first suggested to an hasty, heedless Reader."* And, perhaps, there is not, in the Annals of Scripture Criticism, a more remarkable instance of the importance of this observation than that which has now been the subject of examination.

In the view which has been taken of the 10th chapter of this Evangelist; it was observed that the conduct of Jesus, upon the occasion of his giving them a Commission to announce the approach of the Messiah's Kingdom, was, at once, an unequivocal and exemplary proof, of the strict integrity of his own Character, and of his affectionate sensibility to the peculiar delicacy of the situation of the Disciples, in consequence of the strong prejudices which they had imbibed concerning the nature of the Messiah's Kingdom. And, the same remark may be made, upon the present occasion. He shun'd not tell them the fate to which he was devoted, in consequence of the faithful discharge of the duties of his office, though he well knew, how ungrateful such intelligence would be to them, and he again repeats to them, how necessary it was for them, faithfully, to adhere to him, whatever might be the consequence:—but that they might not be overwhelmed, by so gloomy a prospect, he informs them, for their encouragement, that there were some then present, who should not taste of death till they saw the Son of Man—the Messiah—coming in his Kingdom.

But it must here be particularly remarked, that the benevolence and humanity of the Character of Jesus and the superior wisdom which directed his conduct, are particularly distinguished and exemplary, in this very important respect—

* Dr. Ogden's Sermons not being at hand—the Reader will excuse the not being able to refer to the particular place where this passage is to be found.
that the painful discoveries which he found it necessary to make to his Disciples, were gradual and as he found they were able to bear them. When he gave them their Commission to preach the glad tidings of the Kingdom of Heaven—or of the Messiah—he told them they must expect to meet with much ill treatment and run great hazards, in the execution of the duties of their office—he even went so far as to tell them that they should be hated by all men for his name's sake, and that he himself should not be exempted, from the like sufferings and a similar degree of hatred and contempt. But, it was not till they had been witnesses of the superior excellence of his instructions—till they had seen him perform the most numerous and astonishing miracles, which had ever been exhibited to the eyes of mankind—till they had formed a personal acquaintance with him, sufficient to engage their affections—till, in short, they were so fully satisfied of the perfect integrity of his Character, as even, to extort, from them, an explicit acknowledgment that they believed him to be the Messiah—the Son of the living God—it was not till then, that he ventured to give them any explicit and direct information that he was to be the victim of Jewish malice, and that, by their hands, he was to die upon a cross, as a notorious Malefactor and Impostor. How highly necessary this prudent and guarded conduct of Jesus was, is abundantly evident, from the extreme astonishment which they, even then, expressed, and from their utter inability to comprehend what he could possibly mean; by such a prediction. It may reasonably be presumed, therefore, that if it had been made sooner, it would have totally overwhelmed them with despair, and have induced them entirely to have forsaken him.

But, if this cautious and prudent conduct, was so necessary, upon these occasions—how much more so must it have been, in the discoveries which he had yet to make to them? Had he, at an early period, unfolded to them, the tremendous calamities which were approaching—the ruin of their Temple—the entire destruction of their capital City—the subsequent dispersion and long captivity of their whole Nation—their minds must have been too severely affected, by so premature a discovery, and it would have been difficult to imagine, how they could, in such circumstances, have received the unwelcome intelligence without, immediately, deserting him as an Impostor. Our Lord, therefore, well knowing, how extremely ungrateful,
ungrateful, these awful predictions, could not but have been to them; seems to have been induced, in the earlier part of his ministry, to have communicated them, by distant hints and obscure insinuations, and chiefly, by the aid of parable: and, it is highly probable, that he post-posted, a more full and explicit prediction, of these awful calamities, till towards the close of his life, that his Disciples might, by their own observations, be enabled, more accurately, to appreciate the real Character of their Countrymen, and particularly of their Rulers, and that this, they might be, the more easily reconciled, to events; which were so entirely, contradictory to all their most sanguine expectations, and their most deep-rooted prejudices.

It seems to have been, with a particular view to prepare the minds of the Disciples, for these awful denunciations, that our Lord, in the xxiiiid. Chapter of St. Matthew, describes, at considerable length—the flagitious Characters of the Jewish Scribes and Pharisees, in which the spiritual Tyranny—the injustice and the hypocrisy of their conduct are delineated, with an unusual energy and boldness of language. Having, in the former part of this Chapter, in several striking instances, charged them, with the grossest depravity, he, in the 34th verse, foretells, that they would fill up the measure of the Iniquities of their Fathers, and thereby, render themselves ripe for destruction, and he particularly terms them, Serpents and a generation of Vipers, who would not escape the damnation of Hell. Wherefore, he adds v. 34. Behold I send unto you Prophets and wise Men, and Scribes, and some of them ye shall kill and crucify, and some of them, shall ye scourge in your Synagogues and persecute from City to City, that upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the Earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, son of Barachias whom ye slew between the Temple and the Altar. V. 36. Verily I say unto you—All these things shall come upon this generation.

It was observed, in the early part of this work, that our Lord had manifested, an high regard for the Jewish Nation—that to excite them to improve the advantages which by the favor of providence, their situation afforded them, he had represented them, as the Salt of the Earth and the Light of the World, and had pointed out to them, in very expressive language, the dangerous consequences of neglecting to im-
prove those advantages, by telling them that if the salt had lost its savour—or its saltiness, it would become of no use—but fit only to be trodden under foot of Men. And here, having seen that all his labors had been thrown away upon them, and that they had treated all his kind attention to their Interests, with neglect and contempt—he appears to have been, unusually, affected, and breaks out, in the most pathetic language, on the view of their approaching fate. O Jerusalem, Jerusalem—thou that killest the Prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee—How often would I have gathered thy Children together, as a Hen gathereth her Chickens under her wings, and ye would not. Behold your house is left unto you desolate!*

There is, in the verse immediately following, a considerable degree of difficulty, which it seems, not easy, to solve—but it, perhaps, alludes to the anxiety with which, when calamity was coming upon them, they would, as Josephus says they actually did, express their most earnest wishes for the appearance of their Messiah, as their deliverer. They would then see that he who now claimed the character of the Messiah; had truly foretold their approaching ruin, instead of the appearance of a Messiah, who would effect their temporal deliverance.†

* It should appear that our Lord had his eye upon the beautiful language of the Apocryphal Esdras, in the whole of his discription, from the 34th verse: selecting what was most to his purpose, v. Esdras i. 28. Thus saith the Almighty Lord—Have I not prayed you, as a Father his Sons—as a Mother her Daughters, and a Nurse her young Babes, that ye would be my people and I should be your God—that ye would be my Children and I should be your Father? I gathered you together as a Hen gathereth her Chickens under her wings: But now what shall I do unto you, &c. your house is desolate.

† Dr. Doddridge has observed that "if we might be allowed, with Grotius, to translate the Greek words, all ye would be glad to say, or wish you had said—Blessed is he that cometh, &c. this would give a very plain and easy sense, nearly paralleled to Matt. xxvi. 64, where the words hereafter is perhaps used in the same sense. And thus the words might be explained, as if our Lord had said: 'From the time of my present appearance, at this Passover, you shall not see me any more, till that awful hour of Judgment, in which I shall appear in such pomp and power, that the proudest of you all shall have reason to wish you had cordially joined in those Hosannas which you lately rebuked.' This Interpretation," says the Dr. "could the Version be justified, I should vastly prefer to any other."

The learned Mr. Dillinger the translator of a very humble attempt to illustrate various passages of Scripture in some notes which he has subjoined says, "that these words are taken from Psalm cxviii. 26. and are nearly to the same..."
Having, in the manner above described, delineated the Character of the chief Rulers of the Jewish nation, and denounced the severest woes upon them, for their unparalleled atrocities—our Lord, in the following chapter, embraced the opportunity, which the occasion of his visiting the Temple, with his Disciples, afforded him, of renewing the awful subject, and of describing, more particularly, the calamities which were coming upon them. The Disciples, having drawn his attention, to the extraordinary magnificence of this celebrated building, which, for art and beauty, was esteemed the wonder of the world; he immediately told them, that the building which they so much, and so justly admired, would be so completely destroyed, that there would not be one stone left upon another, which should not be thrown down.*

same purpose with the preceeding verse—0 Lord help—Hosanna—0 Lord send us good speed. Praised be he who cometh in the name of the Lord. Who remembereth not here, the acclamation with which Jesus was followed by the people and even by the Children, at his entrance into Jerusalem? The words must have been very well known to the Jews; for they were, with great solemnity sung as a part of the great Hallel, every year, viz. at the feast of the Passover, of Pentecost and of the Tabernacle, and in the same manner, at the feast of the Temple. Now says Jesus, who well knew that he should be put to death, in a few days, and should not openly appear after his Resurrection—Ye shall see me no more until ye shall say—Praised be he who cometh in the name of the Lord! Must they not then have thought of their feasts, on which they were accustomed to use these words? And was it not a hint that he would manifest himself to them on one of their Feasts? The sad consequences have taught us that thereby—the Feast of the Passover was meant.” See Wetstein Rev. Test. Matt. xxiii. 37—39.

* On the days immediately preceding the Crucifixion,” says Mr. Richards, in his admirable Sermons, at Hampton’s Lectures, ”our blessed Lord disclosed, with clearness and accuracy which nearly resemble the detail of the Historian, many of the most memorable circumstances, with which the siege of Jerusalem would be attended. The astonishing foresight, which he manifested by describing the siege—the manner and the exact time of the destruction of the holy city must, if maturely considered, overpower the mind of the Christian, with wonder and conviction. But the circumstance, which perhaps most effectually raises this prediction above all suspicion of its being the result of human sagacity, is the entire destruction which it represents, as awaiting the vast edifice of the Temple. Before this generation pass away, said the holy founder of Christianity, when he beheld the magnificent pile, not one stone should be left upon another. Even, if we suppose, what must only be supposed for argument’s sake, that the conquest of Jerusalem could be conjectured, from the prevailing spirit and circumstances of the times; yet the total destruction of the Temple, was not the necessary, or even the probable consequence of
The surprise and astonishment which this prediction produced, upon the minds of the Disciples, who entertained the most splendid ideas, of the prosperity of their nation, under the reign of their Messiah, may easily be conceived; and it is represented in a very natural and lively manner, by the questions which, upon this occasion, they immediately put to our Lord. So contrary was this prediction, to every idea which, as Jews, they had been accustomed to entertain, that they could not help exclaiming,—When shall these things be? and, if they must be; for that, as hath already been noticed, is the ellipsis, to be supplied—what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world—or age?

If a careful attention had been paid by Critics and Commentators to the circumstances and situation of the Disciples, at the period when this conversation arose, and particularly, to the sentiments which they then held, concerning the nature of such a calamitous event. Its preservation would rather have been the theme of a sagacious pretender to Prophecy. I will not here insist upon the strength of this fortress, both natural and artificial, which the Jewish Historian has represented, as one of the most impregnable which had ever been erected in the World. Even the Conqueror, surveying it in Ruins, and discovering that it could not, if skillfully defended, have been shaken, by military engines—nor stormed by the most intrepid hosts, acknowledged the absolute incompetence of human instruments, and ascribed its demolition to the manifest interference of God. Independently of these considerations; it must have been evident, in the age of our Saviour, that whatever might be the fate of the City and of its inhabitants, in consequence of the stubborn hostility of the Jews and the invertebrate fury of the Romans; it would be the common object, both of the Victors and the Vanquished, to save this venerable building from destruction.

The Jews, trusting in their mistaken interpretation of the ancient Prophets, considered their Temple placed under the immediate protection of the Almighty, as secure from mortal violence, and immovable as the ground on which it stood. So infatuated were they, by this blind confidence, that when their City was given up for plunder to the Legions, they rushed, secure of safety, into the burning Ailes of the Sanctuary, and thousands perished in the Ruins.

If we examine the Annals of the Romans, we shall discover, that during the period of their grandeur and prosperity, which long preceded the fall of Jerusalem, when the spirit of Rivalship no longer prevailed, which in the earlier ages of the Republic had occasioned the destruction of Corinth, Carthage, and Numantia; it was the custom of that great people, to preserve entire, the stupendous monuments of their victories. The chief Cities of the conquered Kingdoms were permitted to flourish as tributaries of Rome. The works of elegant art alone, with which they were enriched, were carried away, to grace the triumph of the General and
of the Messiah's Kingdom: it would have been impossible to have mistaken their meaning, when they said to Jesus, what shall be the sign of thy coming? But, it hath, most unfortunately happened, from not attending to these circumstances, that this, and the parallel chapters of Mark and Luke, in which, the prediction of the destruction of Jerusalem, is recorded, have much divided the opinions of Divines, and furnished too much reason, for the objection of the Historian of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, and of the learned University Preacher.

The difficulties attending the subject of these chapters, are very ably stated, by the latter of these Writers, in the following terms:—Speaking of the xxivth Chapter of St. Matthew, he says, “It is a chapter in which a Prophecy of the Destruction of Jerusalem is entangled with an apparent or real prediction, of the approaching dissolution of the world.” And he very justly says that, “The various and opposite methods which Theologians have adopted to remove

adorn the Capital of the Empire. Thus Alexandria, the Euphrates, the seat-of-science; and the splendid and opulent Cities of Asia Minor, continued entire, after their subjugation; and contributed to the glory and prosperity of their Conquerors. In addition to the above argument, let it be remembered, as another strong reason, for the probable preservation of the Temple, that it was the uniform policy of the Romans to respect the religious prejudices of the conquered countries. So accommodating were their manners of universal toleration, that within the regions of Palestine, in compliance with the wishes of its inhabitants, they even lowered their Imperial Eagles and designed from their design of erecting the statue of the Emperor, in the temple of Jerusalem. So powerful was the influence of this principle among their Commanders, at the period of which we are speaking, that the treacherous Chief, who conducted the siege of Jerusalem, manifestly ardently anxiety for the preservation of the Temple. At the commencement of his military operations, he repeatedly solicited the Jews to save the magnificent building; and again, at the storming of the City, when a brand had been thrown within the Place, by the hand of a Soldier, he instantly commanded his Legions to extinguish the flames. It was natural, therefore, to suppose, that even under the most extraordinary and desperate circumstances, they would be inclined, in conformity with their usual principles of toleration, to preserve the Temple of Jerusalem.

From these considerations, it must necessarily be inferred that a Jew, during the reign of Titus, the demolition of that sacred Edifice, must have appeared absolutely impossible: and, even if its possibility had been admitted, that its demolition by a Roman Army, must have appeared singularly improbable, as that people seemed to be engaged, by the strongest motives to favour its preservation.” See Richards's Baptist Lectures, pages 91—6.
an objection, which is too obvious to be overlooked, form, it must be confessed, a very considerable presumption that an adequate solution of the difficulty has not hitherto been discovered, and that the objection, is founded on the basis of truth." In confirmation of this opinion, he further adds that, "Some interpreters imagine that the Prophecy relates, entirely to the ruin of the Jewish nation; Others, by the convenient introduction of types and double senses, preserve in it, a reference throughout to the consummation of all things:—Some have contended that it partly belongs to the former and partly to the latter; but what portions of it, are applicable to the one, and what to the other, they cannot ascertain;—while a few have ventured to assert that it represents the final Judgment, as immediately subsequent to the Jewish Calamities." See Edwards's Sermon on the Predictions of the Apostles, pages 18, 19.

Mr. Kett, the learned and ingenious Author of, a well timed, and interesting publication, entitled,—History the Interpreter of Prophecy, is of opinion, that the enquiry of the Disciples related to three different Events; for having quoted St. Mark's account, he says, "The parallel passages of Matthew and Luke plainly indicate that this enquiry respected the destruction of Jerusalem—the second coming of our Lord, and the end of the world; events which," says he, "they possibly expected would happen together, and to which the reply of our Lord evidently refers," Vol. I. page 199.

Mr. King, the pious, but eccentric Author, of Morsels of Criticism, appears to have conceived, that the chapter relates to all the three Events; for he says, "First, we find our Lord gives a general Answer, which applies equally to all three Events. Then he gives a particular answer to the first question; and lastly, as particular an answer to the second; and after that, he assumes the general consideration of the sudden manner in which every one of these tremendous events were to come to pass; and concludes with ad\nmonitions." See page 252.

Dr. Priestly, in his Fast Sermon, February 28, 1794, says, "To me it appears, not improbable, that several circumstances, in our Saviour's Prophecy, concerning the destruction of Jerusalem, and the desolation of Judea, relate to this great
and more distant period," (i. e. to the restoration of the
Jews), for it was delivered in answer to a question put to
him by his Disciples, which respected both the events, on
the idea of their being co-incident." See pages 14, 16.

But, perhaps, there is no instance, in the annals of the
Christian world, of the difficulties in which learned men have
been involved, in the consideration of the meaning of our
Lord's prediction, more remarkable than that of Mr. Houghton,
the ingenious Author of two Sermons upon this subject;
for, having pointed out, what he conceives to be differences,
in the accounts of the Evangelists, he says, "From these dif-
ferences among the Evangelists, it is evident that they
spoke of the destruction of Jerusalem, and of the end of the
World, promiscuously, and consequently that they con-
sidered these two Advents, as one and the same." Again
he says, "Mark and Luke, while evidently discoursing of
the calamities of the Jews, seem to rise, by a sudden tran-
sition, from the period of the Jewish state to that of the
world itself, and describe the coming of our Saviour, in
terms nearly similar, and equally sublime, with those of
Matthew; yet all, with one consent, refer the whole
to that present generation." See pages 225, 226.

While the most zealous and able advocates of Christianity
consider these chapters in such a light; it is impossible for any
one to be surprized, that it should be inferred that the objec-
tion of the Historian of the Decline and Fall of the Roman
Empire, so often mentioned, is founded on the basis of truth.
It is equally impossible not to perceive the absolute necessity
of re-examining, with a critical and minute attention, the
true meaning of these chapters, and of endeavouring to rescue
them, from the charge of obscurity, at least, if not of pre-
dicting what the records of more than seventeen Centuries,
have proved to be false.

Upon predicting the entire destruction of the magnificent
Temple at Jerusalem—the surprize and astonishment of the
Disciples is sufficiently indicated, by the questions which they
put to Jesus, and if regard had been paid to the whole tenor
of the Gospel history; it could not have been doubted, that
that surprize and astonishment arose, from their not being
able to comprehend how their expectation of the coming of the Messiah was to be realized. Jesus had, already, told
them, that they should not have gone over the Cities of Israel
are the Son of Man the Messiah came, and that there were some among them who should not taste of death till they saw the Son of Man the Messiah coming in his Kingdom. And now he tells them of a most awful event which could never have entered into their minds to be compatible with the coming of the Messiah, to wit, that Jerusalem should be totally destroyed. In these circumstances—was it possible for them, upon the common principles of human nature, to have refrained from asking, as they did—what shall be the sign of thy coming, with a particular reference to the coming of Jesus as the Messiah? If they had not asked this question, would not this part of the Gospel History, have been essentially defective, from the Disciples not having acted as men, in their circumstances, would have been compelled to have done? For, it must be observed, that there does not appear to be, any thing, in the preceding part of the History, which can lead to the slightest suspicion, either that their sentiments, were, at all, altered, upon the subject—or that they had yet attained the satisfaction, which they wished for, that Jesus had yet appeared in that Character! Upon the contrary—their subsequent enquiry—when he would restore the Kingdom to Israel, and the declaration that some of them, after the death of Jesus, actually made—that they trusted it had been he who should have redeemed Israel, are, if anything can be, demonstrations, that, at this period, they still expected that he would declare himself, as the Messiah.

In the present instance, however, there is no necessity for such reasoning as this; for the internal evidence, arising from the answer of our Lord, to the questions of the Disciples is, of itself, fully sufficient to establish, this important proof, of the genuine authenticity, of this part of the History. Deeply sensible of the effect which so terrible a denunciation upon everything which, as Jews, they held most dear upon Earth, must necessarily have had, upon their minds; and thoroughly satisfied, from the circumstances of the case, as well as from the nature of their Questions, what lay nearest to their hearts, to wit, the expectation of his coming as the Messiah, and their extreme anxiety to have this awful prediction reconciled with those expectations—his benevolent attention, to the peculiarity of their situation, led him to make it, his first and principal care, to guard them against withdrawing their confidence from him, whom, till then, they had looked up to, as the person
person who, at a proper time, would exhibit the necessary proofs of his being the Messiah, on account of those predictions, and looking out for others who might lay claim to that character. Ver 4, 5. And Jesus said to them—Take heed lest any man deceive you; for many shall come in my name saying, I am the Christ—or the Messiah, and shall deceive many. Nay—so strongly does he appear to have been impressed, with the urgent necessity, of this caution, and to have entered, so thoroughly, into their views, upon the subject that, having in the 21st verse, told them that the afflictions of those times would be such, as were not, from the beginning of the world, to that time—he, evidently, appears to have been unable to proceed in the dreadful detail of sufferings, which were coming upon their nation, without renewing, in the most earnest and affectionate manner, his caution to them, to beware least they should be drawn away from their steadfast attachment to him, as the Messiah, by the arts and artifices of Deceivers. Ver. 23, 24, Then, i. e. when those things, which he had before been describing, should come to pass—if any Man shall say unto you—Lo here is the Christ—or the Messiah—believe him not; for there shall arise false Christs—or false Messiahs—and false Prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders, insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very Elect. And, that this caution, thus energetically and repeatedly enforced, might make the deepest impression upon their minds, he adds this remarkable and solemn memento—Behold I have told you before; wherefore, if they shall say to you—Behold he—to wit, the Messiah, is in the desert, go not forth—behold he is in the secret chambers *, believe them not.

As it thus appears to have been the first object of our Lord, in St. Matthew's narration, to guard his Disciples against Deceivers, who should assume the character of the Messiah; so it is, likewise, in that of St. Mark, Chap. xiii. 5. 6. And Jesus answered, and began to say,—Take heed lest any man deceive you—for many shall come in my name, saying I am the Christ—or the Messiah—and shall deceive many. And, having

* Arch Bp. Newcome has very judiciously observed, upon this passage, "that the natural course of Impostors is, to increase their strength clandestinely at first, and that the beginnings of those whose designs were never brought to maturity, are too inconsiderable to be taken notice of in History." See his observations on our Lord's conduct as a divine Instructor, p. 194.
described; the exceeding greatness of the calamities which were coming, upon the Jewish nation, he, in like manner, with St. Matthew, repeats the same caution, with the same intention; ver. 21—23. Then, if any man shall say unto you—Lo here is the Christ—or the Messiah—or lo he is there, believe him not; for false Christs and false Prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, * to seduce, if possible, even the elect. And; with a like view, to its making the strongest impression upon their minds, he adds—Behold I have told you before. St. Luke, in his account of this prediction, does not repeat the caution—but, it is equally remarkable, that it stands the foremost, in answer to the questions of the Disciples. Ch. xxii. 8. And he said,—Take heed that ye be not deceived—for many shall come, in my name, saying, I am the Christ—or the Messiah—and the time draweth nigh, when the Messiah should appear—Go not therefore after them.

These cautions, so harmoniously related, by all the three Evangelists, as occupying the first thoughts of our Lord, in his reply to the question of the Disciples, upon the subject of his coming; the judicious Reader will, nay must, perceive; afford a demonstrable proof, that they did not, at this period, consider that Jesus had yet given them, such proofs of his being the Messiah, as they had affixed to that Character; for, if he had given them these proofs; it would have been not only, unnecessary, but absurd, to have cautioned them, in so very particular a manner, against false Christs, who might, afterwards, assume the Character of the Messiah.

* "They will give, that is appeal to—promise, or undertake to produce, such signs, using the very language of the Jewish Legislator—who repre-
sents a Prophet as giving, (Deut. xiii. 1 in the Septuagint) that is proposing, and appealing to a sign or wonder, whether it did, or did not come to pass"—Farmer on Miracles, p. 304. And again p. 307, 8. "They shall give (or undertake to exhibit) great signs and wonders, says the Prophecy: and the History relates the fact in perfectly corresponding language. They promised to shew, or exhibit, evident wonders and signs." Jos. Ant. 8o. 8. 6. And this very learned and excellent Writer thus explains Deut. xiii. 1. “To give a sign or wonder must mean the proposing and appealing to any particular prodigy or portent, as a token or proof of a divine interposition, as a declaration of the decrees of the Gods, and an indication of of futurity.” Arch Bishop Newcome, from whom this note is taken, has some farther observations upon this subject, which the learned Reader may consult to advantage. See Observations on our Lord’s conduct as a divine instructor, p. 186.
But our Lord did not, upon this important occasion, stop here; for he not only cautioned them against false Christs and false Prophets—but he plainly avowed that he himself actually did sustain the Character of the Messiah. v. 5 Many shall come in my name, i. e. with my pretensions, to the Messiahship and shall deceive many. See also Mark xiii. 6. Luke xxi. 8. And, as the Disciples had expected him to appear, in the Character of a temporal Prince, to raise their Nation to the highest pitch of worldly prosperity; he, in opposition to this opinion, which they had so strongly imbibed, particularly, pointed out to them, the true nature and manner of his coming, to wit, that it would be, in clouds, or in the execution of vengeance. Matt. xxiv. 37. As the days of Noah were—which, most certainly were, days of vengeance—so shall also the nature of the coming of the Son of Man the Messiah be. In like manner St. Luke says, in a passage which, as will hereafter, with the fullest evidence appear, is parallel to this, Ch. xvii. 26. As it was, in the days of Noah—so shall it be, in the days of the Son of Man. And v 28. Likewise, as it was, in the days of Lot; which were, likewise, days of vengeance—even thus shall it be, when the true nature of the coming of the Son of Man, the Messiah is revealed. Now, what was all this, but saying, in other words, what he had said, in the beginning of the xxivth Chapter of St. Matthew, concerning the destruction of the Temple? What was it, but forbidding them to indulge, the expectation of his coming as a temporal Prince?—What was it, in a word, but a direct and explicit answer to their question, what shall be the sign of thy coming? In the relation of St. Matthew, there is, an additional question, which is peculiar to St. Matthew; which the generality of Divines appear to have admitted, to relate, not to the end of the World but, to the end of the Jewish Dispensation; and, it seems to be no trifling presumption, in favor of this interpretation, that the questions of the Disciples, as related, in the parallel Chapters, both of Mark and of Luke, are confined, solely, to the prediction of our Lord concerning the destruction of the Temple; with which he, most evidently, connected, the full manifestation of the true nature of his coming, as the Messiah, in opposition to the manner in which they expected him to come as a temporal Prince. In St. Mark, Ch. xiii. 4. the Disciples are represented as saying—Tell us,
when shall these things be, and, if they must be, what sign will there be when all these things shall be fulfilled? In St. Luke, it is said, Ch. xxi. 7, they asked him saying—Master—but when shall these things be, and what sign will there be, when these things shall come to pass?

The Reader will here, be pleased to observe, that though the coming of Christ—or of the Messiah, is not, particularly, mentioned in the questions, as stated by St. Mark and St. Luke—yet our Lord appears, evidently, to have understood it to be implied in their questions; for, as has already been observed—his first care was, to caution his Disciples to beware of Deceivers who might assume the Character of the Messiah.

As neither St. Mark nor St. Luke, put any question to Jesus, respecting his coming as the Messiah, though by the questions which they did put; it was plainly implied—so they likewise omit St. Matthew’s additional question—what shall be the sign of the end of the World—or age—but, it is deserving of particular attention that, both of them, in common with St. Matthew, in their narration of the answer of Jesus, speak of the coming of the end, and nearly in the same words. St. Mark says—Ch. xiii. 7: When ye shall hear of Wars and rumors of Wars—be ye not troubled; for such things must needs be—but the end is not yet. St. Luke says, Ch. xxi. 9. When ye shall hear of Wars and Commotions—be not terrified—for these things must first come to pass—but the end is not immediately.* In like manner, our Lord says, as recorded by Matthew, Ch. xxiv. 6. Ye shall hear of Wars and rumors of Wars—see that ye be not troubled—for all these things must come to pass—but the end is not yet. So again, he says—V. 14. This Gospel—or good news of the Kingdom, i.e. of the Kingdom of the Messiah, which he had announced to be at hand, shall be preached in all the world, for a witness—or testimony to all nations, that the promise of the coming of the Messiah, in whom all the Nations of the Earth, should be blessed was fulfilling, and then shall the end come.

If the answer which our Lord has here given, as related by these several Evangelists, and particularly by St. Mark and St. Luke, has any relation, to the questions of the Disciples and to his own prediction—the end, so distinctly pointed

* Our Translators have rendered the Greek word not immediately, but, by and by—which seems not accurately to convey the Evangelist’s meaning.
But, and connected, with Wars and rumors of Wars, and with Wars and Commotions, must, as it should appear, relate to the end of the Jewish State. And, if so, it is submitted to the judicious and attentive Reader, to consider, whether it is not the same, in signification, with the more full expression, which is contained in the additional question, recorded by St. Matthew—What shall be the sign of the end of the World—or Age?

In the Prophecy of Ezekiel, concerning the destruction of Jerusalem, the language which is there adopted, so strongly resembles that which is made use of, by the Evangelical Historians, upon this subject, that it cannot fail to make a considerable impression, upon the mind of the Reader; especially, as it appears to foreshow that very destruction, predicted by our Lord, Ezek. vii. 1. Thus saith the Lord God into the land of Israel: An end—the end is come upon the four corners of the land. V. 3. Now is the end come upon thee. And, in the 6th Verse, the same language is again repeated, as if, on purpose, to make the strongest impression, upon the mind of the Reader. An end is come—the end is come—behold it is come.

It seems almost impossible to doubt that the end here mentioned by the Prophet Ezekiel, with so particular an emphasis, and so closely adhered to, by all the three Evangelists, means the end of the Jews, as a Nation. And it will not, perhaps, be thought very improbable, that when the Disciples put the question—What shall be the sign of the end of the World; and Jesus, in his answer to it, might have had this passage, immediately, in their view. But however this be—there seems to be good reason for thinking that the phrase the end of the World signifies, not the final Judgement of the World—but the end of the Jewish Dispensation—or the destruction of Jerusalem; to which the prediction of our Lord, most indubitably, was confined.*

It cannot but be, extremely, satisfactory to find this exclusive view of the meaning of the questions of the Disciples confirmed.

* The Reader who is inclined to attend to a more full investigation of the meaning of St. Matthew's additional question, What shall be the sign of the end of the World? is referred to the Appendix, No. 1, where he will find some strong arguments to induce him to think that it relates, not to the end of the World, in the strict sense of this expression—but to the end of the Jewish Dispensation.
confirmed, by so able a Critic as the learned University Preacher. * "The Disciples" says he, "astonished and concerned at the denunciation of that severe sentence which involved, even the costly and magnificent structure of the Temple, came privately unto Jesus, saying—Tell us—when shall these things be and what shall be the sign of the coming and of the end of the World? (Matt. xxiv. 3.) In the parallel place of Mark, (xiii. 4.) the question is put thus—Tell us—when shall these things be and what shall be the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled? And in the correspondent passage of St. Luke, (xxi. 7.) the question is still differently proposed. But when shall these things be and what sign will there be, when these things shall come to pass? By comparing St. Luke with St. Matthew, we discover that the two questions of the latter relate entirely to one subject; the first to the time when the vengeance was to be inflicted—the second to the signs which were to precede its execution. If again we compare St. Luke with St. Mark, we perceive that the distinction which a late Writer would introduce between these things, and all these things, is utterly without foundations. (See Theol. Repos. Vol. VI. p. 184.)†

The learned University Preacher, with great propriety and good sense, goes on and says, "We may reasonably expect that as the information solicited, is confined to one event, the information communicated will be equally restricted. This presumption," he adds, "will be confirmed, by a perusal of the chapter, we are at present considering; in which, from the third to the twenty-ninth verse, Our Saviour next replies to the second question, by pointing out the signs which would enable the Disciples to prognosticate his coming to—He proceeds from the twenty-ninth verse, to answer the question, by defining the limits within which, both the desolation and his own glorious advent would certainly happen, and declining, in the most solemn language, that they should come to pass, in that generation; but, as this

* Dr. Edwards's Sermons on the predictions of the Apostles, contain some strong marks of Critical Acumen, though mixed with a striking predilection, in favor of the sentiments of the Historian of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire.
† See Dr. Edwards's Sermons, page 264. 41.
"The precise time of their accomplishment was known only to the Father," he concludes the chapter, by delivering an exhortation to sobriety and vigilance."

From this singularly accurate and judicious epitome of the xxivth Chapter of St. Matthew, it might naturally have been concluded that the whole of it, in his opinion, related to the advent of Jesus, as the Messiah. But no such thing; for in the true spirit of the Historian of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, he asserts that it was the advent of "the Son of Man descending visibly from Heaven, before the generation then existing was totally extinguished." And, in another place, he says, "Our Lord, in the xxivth of Matthew, decisively foretells, that the generation then existing should not be totally extinguished till it had witnessed his second and glorious appearance in the clouds of heaven." Ibid. p. 23. 19. And from these premisses, he naturally enough concludes, that "the records of History do not authorize us to believe, that this prediction was accomplished at the destruction of Jerusalem." †. And in another place, he asserts that "this awful prediction is not recorded among the stupendous prodigies of the Jewish war." ‡.

But, before a conclusion, so injurious to Christianity, should have been drawn, by the learned University Preacher, it should have been shewn, with, at least, some degree of probability, that the coming, mentioned in the questions of the Disciples—or in Jesus's answer to those questions, was such, as he has represented it to be, and that it cannot possibly, according to the rules of sound reasoning and legitimate interpretation, admit of any other sense; for there seems to be no reason why the advocates of Christianity, who are called upon, and are bound to defend it, against any objections which may be brought against it, which appear to them unfounded, should acquiesce in assertions, without proof—or admit conclusions from premisses to which there are well-founded objections! Now, this is a question of fact. Did the Disciples of Jesus, at the time when they put these questions to him, believe that he was come, in the sense, in which they expected him to come—or did they not? If they did, the learned University Preacher was,
was, certainly justified in affixing another meaning to their question concerning his coming—or to our Lord's answer to that question, and to have drawn the conclusion from thence, which he has drawn, however injurious it may prove to the interests of Christianity. Most fortunately however for its credit—the evidence that the Messiah was not, in their estimation, yet come—and that Jesus himself considered that he had not yet given them the necessary proofs of his being the Messiah, is as complete, as can be wished; for the former, after the Resurrection of Jesus,—after he had given them that astonishing proof that he was divinely commissioned by the Father, and had proved that he was the Son of God,—the Messiah—they doubted not that then was the time for his producing those proofs that he was the Messiah, which they themselves had affixed to that character. They therefore asked him, saying, Lord wilt thou at this time—now that we have before us such a remarkable attestation of thy being distinguished by the favor of Heaven, restore the kingdom to Israel? With respect to the latter, it must be repeated, that by his cautions not to listen to any who should pretend to the character of the Messiah—he very plainly shewed, what the nature of his coming was, which occupied both his and their attention. In a word; it may, without fear of contradiction, be asserted, that no man can read the Gospel History as an History, and as an History of Facts, with the attention and impartiality to which it is justly entitled, without being fully satisfied that, at the time when the Disciples put these questions, they continued to expect—not the second coming of Jesus, in the character of the Judge of the World—but his first coming, as the Messiah. If then, the first coming of Jesus, as the Messiah, is a natural and probable solution of the meaning of the question of the Disciples, concerning his coming, and of the answer of Jesus to it—if it be perfectly consonant with the idea of the Gospels being Histories of this his first coming,—why seek for any other meaning—or, for a meaning which is justified, by no one circumstance, either in the characters—or in the sentiments of those who put them—or in the reply of our Lord—but which, as will, hereafter, more fully appear, is contradicted by them all.

The conclusion of the learned University Preacher might now, it may be presumed, be very fairly supposed to be erroneous—but it will be of considerable importance, if not absolutely
Absolutely necessary, to proceed to a more critical and minute examination, of our Lord's answer to the questions of the Disciples; for it appears, from what has been said, and particularly from the learned University Preacher's statement of the opinions of Divines, upon the meaning of the xxivth. of Matthew, and the parallel chapters,—that there are very considerable difficulties in those chapters—difficulties which the learned University Preacher himself, notwithstanding his excellent Epitome, of the former of these chapters, appears very forcibly to have felt—difficulties in short, which the most learned and inquisitive, and, in fact, almost all who have paid any attention to them, have felt, and still continue to feel, in their interpretations of them!

With the fullest persuasion that this examination will be most advantageous to the Christian cause—the Reader is earnestly requested to give the closest attention to the following view of these chapters—particularly of the xxivth of Matthew.

Our Lord having, as has already been stated at large, in a very particular and impressive manner, guarded his Disciples against the arts of Deceivers, who might assume the character of the Messiah, immediately connects with this caution, with a view to render it the more effectual, a particular description of the signs which would precede the grand catastrophe of the destruction, which he had predicted, ver. 6, 7, 8. Ye shall hear of wars and rumors of wars:—See that ye be not troubled in consequence of these presages—for all these things must come to pass—but the end is not yet;—for Nation shall rise against Nation, and Kingdom against Kingdom, and there shall be famines and pestilences, and earthquakes in divers places: all these are the beginning of sorrows, i.e. if there be any connection between the questions of the Disciples and the answer to them—of the troubles to which, in that calamitous time, they would themselves be exposed. But, to encourage them to perseverance, and to facilitate their escape; of which he gives them the strongest assurances, he points out to them, some farther signs of the approaching desolation, ver. 9—14. Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill some of you, and ye shall be hated of all Nations for my name sake, i.e. for adherence to me as the Messiah:—And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another, and many false Prophets shall rise and shall deceive.
deceive many, either by themselves pretending to the Character of the Messiah—or by pointing out others to them as such.

And because iniquity shall abound—the love of many shall wax cold: But he that endureth to the end—the same shall be saved.* He shall not only be thoroughly satisfied, from the awful desolations, which are coming upon the Jewish nation, that the Messiah's Kingdom is of a very different nature, from what he had imagined—but by taking the warning, which I have given him—he shall be saved from the calamities, in which others, who regard not these warnings, shall infallibly be overwhelmed.

It has, again and again, in the course of this work, been observed, that our Lord, with the most distinguished tenderness and humanity, sympathized in the distresses and anxieties which he knew such ungrateful tidings as he had, from time to time, to communicate to them, could not fail to produce, upon their minds, and that, therefore, he offered them such seasonable consolations, as had a natural tendency, both to keep them from despondency, and to support their hopes and expectations, under the exigencies of the moment. And, it will readily be allowed that, in no case, was this sympathy, with the peculiar difficulties of their situation, more necessary, than when he was describing, the approach of calamities, the

* The attentive Reader will observe that this is precisely the same language which our Lord made use of, in his discourse with his Disciples, when he gave them their commission to announce the approach of the Messiah's Kingdom.

Dr. Lardner says, "our blessed Lord, speaking of the difficulties of these times, and of the declensions of some of his followers, encourages faithfulness, in strong terms. Mark, xiii. 13. And ye shall be hated of all Men for my name's sake. But he that shall endure unto the end, shall be saved. And Luke, xxi. 19. And ye shall be hated of all Men for my name's sake. But these shall not an hair of your head perish. In your patience possess your souls. And compare Matt. x. 21, 22. These gracious assurances were fulfilled at the destruction of Jerusalem. The difficulties which the followers of Jesus met with, were very great. And the love of many waxed cold, and some apostatized to Judaism, to avoid sufferings. Nevertheless they gained nothing by it. They joined themselves to the unbelieving part of the nation, and had part with them in the heavy calamities, which befell them. But the faithful followers of Jesus, who were steady to their profession, and attended to his predictions concerning the coming calamities, and observed the signs of their near approach, escaped, and obtained safety, with only the lesser difficulties of a flight, which was necessary in the time of a general calamity." See Lardner's Jewish and Heathen Testimonies, Vol. I, p. 76.
most awful and the most affecting to them, as Jews, which the mind of man can conceive! He therefore assured them, as he had done, upon a former occasion—not only that their perseverance would, ultimately, be crowned with success—but he points out to them, the very time when, they might expect their deliverance. Ver. 14. And this Gospel—this good news of the Kingdom, i.e. of the Kingdom of the Messiah, shall be preached throughout the whole World, * or, as it is in St.

* Dr. Lardner's remark is, "that the original word does sometimes signify not the whole World but a particular country only." And, in a note referring to this, he says, "the Greek word signifies the Earth: yet the coherence of the words in many places determines the meaning to some particular country. Josh. ii. 3. They come to, search out all the country. Luke, iv. 25. But I tell you of a truth many Widows were in Israel, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land. Not all the Earth, but all the land of Israel, that being the country before mentioned.

"In like manner the Greek signifies, according to the original notation of the word, the habitable, or rather, the inhabited Earth: but the connexion of the discourse often restrains the meaning to some particular country. Isa. xiii. 5. They come from a far country—to destroy the whole land. In the Septuagint version it is all the World—or Earth—but what goes before and follows, shews that a particular country is intended. V. 1. The burthen of Babylon which Isaiah the Son of Amos did see. Ver. 19—22. And Babylon the glory of Kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah. It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation; neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shall the Shepherds make their fold there: but wild beasts of the desert shall be there and the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces. I know very well that some understand the destruction of the whole land, in the 6th verse, of the whole Babylonian Empire. But it is without reason. The whole Empire it is true would be hereupon dissolved. But any one may perceive that the judgment threatened or foretold is confined properly to the City and Province of Babylon, the Seat of the Empire and of the oppressions now to be avenged. Can any one bear the supposition that the dreadful destruction described in this Chapter extended, or was intended to extend to all the parts of the Babylonish Empire.

St. Luke himself used this word in this sense in another place—I think it cannot be disputed: Luke xxii. 26. Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the Earth—or the land. The whole discourse relates to the calamities that were coming, not upon the whole World, or the whole Roman Empire, but the land of Judea, Ver. 21. Then let them that are in Judea flee to the mountains. Out of Judea, therefore there would be safety. Ver. 23. But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days, for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people. And they who should be in the circumstances just mentioned, would then be particularly unhappy, because they would be unfit for flight." See Dr. Lardner's Cred. Vol. I. pages 521, 522.
Mark, Chap. xiii. 16. must first be published among all Nations, and then shall the end come.

The Disciples of Jesus, who were so well acquainted with our Lord's original language—that the Kingdom of Heaven was at hand, and who had received a commission to announce its approach, could not possibly have been at a loss to understand, what our Lord here meant, by the expression—the Gospel,—or good news of the Kingdom; for, as has repeatedly been observed, it was uppermost in their thoughts, and was most anxiously expected by them, at this very time. And that he here uses this phrase, in the same sense, as on former occasions, is sufficiently manifest, from his guarding them against Deceivers, who should assume the Character of the Messiah! And what he meant by the end, has already been very fully stated and is farther confirmed by the following verse, When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation*—or the abomination which maketh desolate—spoken of by Daniel the Prophet, stand in the holy place—who so readeth—or rather perceiveth it—let him understand; i.e. let him take the warning, which this remarkable circumstance shall present to him, and follow my directions, for his security; at such an awful crisis! But that the whole of this description, from the 5th to the 16th verse, and particularly, the last part of it, expressed by the phrase the abomination of desolation, might not be misunderstood—or misapplied to any other event, than to the destruction of Jerusalem; it is immediately added v. 16. Then—i.e. at the time when this should happen—let those who are in Judea flee to the Mountains—let him who is upon the house top, not come down to take any thing out of his house—neither let him who is in the field return back to take his clothes; the danger being so pressing as not to admit of the least delay. V. 19, 20, 21, 22. And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days—but pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

* "By the abomination of desolation—or the abomination which maketh desolate," says Dr. Lardner, "is intended, the Roman Armies with their ensigns. As the Roman ensigns, especially the Eagle, which was carried at the head of every Legion, were objects of worship, they are, according to the usual style of Scripture, called an abomination."  
† Dr. Lardner, with his usual judgment has observed, that "our Lord delivers these predictions, of which he had the foresight, with marks of great and undissembled compassion and tenderness. If all these desola-
winter, neither on the Sabbath day; for then shall be great tribulation, such as was not, from the beginning of the world to this time—no—nor ever shall be! And except those days shall be shortened—there shall no flesh be saved—but for the Elect's sake, those days shall be shortened. After so tremendous a description of the calamities which were coming upon the Jews—our Lord appears to have felt the peculiarity of the situation of the Disciples, who expected, from the coming of the Messiah, the aggrandisement—not the destruction of Jerusalem! He therefore again repeats the caution, which in the beginning of his answer to the questions of the Disciples he had given them, to beware of deceivers, who should buoy they them up with false hopes of the coming of the Messiah. V. 23, 24, 25. Then, if any man shall say unto you—lo here is the Christ—or the Messiah—or there, believe it not; for there shall arise false Christs and false Prophets, and they shall shew great signs and wonders, insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very Elect. Behold I have told you before.

St. Luke, it has already been observed, does not repeat this caution—but his account of the calamities which were approaching, is given, with so marked a precision, that it might have been supposed to have been, utterly impossible, to have applied it to any other event, than to the destruction of Jerusalem, if precision could have exempted it, from an application to a distant, or remote period. Ch. xxi. 20, &c. When ye shall see Jerusalem encompassed with armies—then know that the desolation thereof, is nigh. Then let those who are in Judea flee to the Mountains, and let those who are in the midst of it depart out, and let not those, who are in the countries round about, enter thereinto; for these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written concerning them, may be fulfilled. But woe unto those which are with child, and to those which give suck, in those days; for there shall
be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people, and they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations, and Jerusalem shall be trodden down, by the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

After such a marked precision, who could have imagined that so acute a Writer as Dr. Priestly, should have asserted that, "the only days of vengeance, particularly announced by the Antient Prophets, to which Jesus here alludes, relate to the judgments of God upon the Gentiles, who had shewn enmity to the Jews, especially in their opposition to their re-settlement in their own country;" for no assertion was ever more entirely destitute of foundation—or more directly contradicted by the whole tenor of St. Luke's account, and by the Antient Prophecies themselves, concerning the Jewish Nation! St. Luke, as has just been seen, says that, the days of vengeance were among the things which were written to be fulfilled of the Jewish Nation; and it is notoriously evident that the Prophets, actually did foretel, those very days of vengeance, so accurately described by St. Luke.

St. Luke, it is true, in his description of the destruction of Jerusalem, states that the effects of that awful calamity would be felt by the Jewish Nation till the times of the Gentiles should be fulfilled; which times, an experience of a long series of ages, has shewn are not yet fulfilled: but this, so far as appears, is the only circumstance, in St. Luke's account of this Prophecy, which has any relation to the Gentiles, except as the instruments of the approaching vengeance—or to a far

* Mr. Richards, in his Bamptonian Lectures says, "was it not contrary to all probability, in the days of our Saviour, that the inhabitants of Judea would be led away captive into all nations by the Romans? They had before yielded to the arms of Rome and no such calamitous consequences ensued: nay, it was the generous policy of that victorious people almost uniformly observed, in the latter ages of the state, to leave to the vanquished Kingdoms, the secure possession of the greatest part of their territories, and in general, their national polity and the exercise of all their religious rites. In the instance of the Jews, alone; this custom was flagrantly violated, and it is not, perhaps, unworthy of remark, that it was violated, not by a stern, capricious, and sanguinary tyrant; a Tiberius, a Caligula, or a Nero—but, by a prince who was the brightest ornament of Imperial Rome—whose character was marked by an unbounded spirit of philanthropy, and who was distinguished, by the God like appellation of the love and delight of mankind. Amor & deliciae, humani generis, p. 129.
distant period—or which can be so applied; without setting at nought all the rules of good writing—without disregarding the connection and occasion of the discourse—without, in short, rendering the Prophecies of Scripture, as vague and uncertain, as the most ambiguous of the antient heathen oracles.

But, to proceed, in the examination of the Chapter under consideration. After our Lord had, in the manner which has been related, cautioned his Disciples to be upon their guard against those, who might assume the character of the Messiah, in verses 24, 25, 26, he proceeds, in the verse immediately following, to give a particular reason for their not attending to any who should pretend to that character, and a very remarkable one it is! For as the lightning cometh out of the east and shineth even unto the west,* so shall also the nature of the coming of the Son of Man, the Messiah, for perspicuity, be. But how was that? The Evangelist himself answers this question, in the 37th verse—As the days of Noah were, so shall also the nature of the coming of the Son of Man, the Messiah; for, as in the days which were before the flood, they were eating and drinking—marrying and giving in marriage until the day that Noah entered into the ark, and knew not until the flood came and took them all away—so shall also the nature of the coming of the Son of Man, the Messiah, be. As if he had said,—When the destruction which I have been foretelling as about to come upon the Jewish Nation, shall take place; it shall then be as visible, as the lightning which illuminateth the whole heavens; that far from being raised, as they expected, to great temporal power, and worldly prosperity, by the coming of the Messiah, they should, like the Co-temporaries of Noah, be overwhelmed with unexpected destruction—should be humbled to the very dust, and become a proverb and a bye word among the nations; for there shall, says St. Luke, be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people, &c. A better commentary, upon our Lord's words—As it was in the days of Noah, &c. than these of St.

* "From Josephus's account," says Dr. Jortin, "it may be observed, that the Roman Army entered into Judea on the east side of it, and carried on their conquests westward, as if not only the extensiveness of the ruin, but the very route, which the Army would take, was intended in the comparison of the lightning coming out of the East and shining even unto the West." See Remarks on Eccles. Hist. p. 27.
Luke, cannot be given, and the whole has, so evident a reference, to the fallacious hopes which were entertained, by every Jew, the disciples of Jesus themselves, not excepted, of their Messiah being a temporal Prince, who was to lead them to conquest and to empire, that no doubt can exist that Jesus had them immediately and exclusively in his view!

In the closest connection with the coming of the Son of Man, mentioned by St. Matthew, in the 27th verse, and in the subsequent part of the chapter, so accurately explained, to mean a destruction, similar to that which had happened in the time of Noah,—our Lord proceeds to state, by a proverbial expression, by what means this destruction would be effected, ver. 28. For wheresoever the carcase is—there will the eagles be gathered together.* "If the Reader calls to mind," says Bishop Hurd, "the prediction of our Lord, as it is elsewhere expressed, without a figure—When ye shall see Jerusalem encompassed with armies, Luke xxii. 20. and compares it with the event, he will hardly make a doubt whether eagles, in those figurative predictions which respect the same subject, namely, the destruction of Jerusalem, were not intended by our Lord to denote the Roman armies." † Archbishop Newcome likewise remarks, upon this passage, that "besides the proverbial allusion to birds that sagaciously discover carcases and greedily devour them, there seems likewise to be a beautiful reference to the Eagle, as the Roman Standard." Observ. p. 194.

The extent of this awful desolation, mentioned in the preceding part of the chapter—the Evangelist goes on, in the 29th and following verse, still farther to delineate, in figurative, but strong language. Immediately after—or more properly with—or, in connection with ‡ the tribulation of those days,

* "In St. Luke, when our Lord had been describing this calamity which was to befall the Jews, his Disciples asked him, Where Lord P where shall this happen? To which he replied, Wheresoever the body is, there will the Eagles be gathered together. If then his words contain any direct answer to the question, they must be understood as pointing out the place and extent of the calamity. Jortin's Remarks on Eccles. Hist. p. 26. Vol. I.


‡ Archbishop Newcome has remarked that "in Mark—the expression is—but in those days, after that tribulation, &c. Hence," says he, "it follows that the words cannot be applied to the day of Judgement." See Archbishop Newcome's Observations, 249. Mr. Kett says—immediately after
days, shall the Sun be darkened, and the Moon shall not give her light, and the Stars shall fall from Heaven, and the powers of the Heavens shall be shaken, and then shall appear the sign of the Son of Man in Heaven; and then shall all the tribes of the earth—or rather of the land—mourn, and they shall see the Son of Man, the Messiah, coming in the clouds of Heaven, with power and great glory.

The language of St. Luke, it must be observed, is somewhat less figurative, and may, of itself, very properly, be considered as a good interpretation of the more splendid description of St. Matthew, chap. xxi. 25, 26, 27. And there shall be signs in the Sun, and in the Moon, and in the Stars; and upon the earth, distress of Nations, with perplexity—the sea, and the waves thereof, roaring—Mens' hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the Earth; for the powers of the Heavens shall be shaken, and then shall they see the Son of Man, the Messiah, coming in a cloud, with power and great glory.

* * *

after may be translated, amidst; which is the more remarkable, as he refers our Lord's Prophecy—not to the destruction of Jerusalem only—but to the end of the World. See Kett on Prophecy, p. 246.

* * * There should," says Archbishop Newcome, "be straightness of calamity among those nations which rose against each other, with inextricable necessity, every object of terror striking them, every element seeming armed against them: men nearly expiring through fearful expectation of what impended over their country; for the whole frame of the Jewish Constitution, both civil and religious, should totter to its foundation." See Archbishop Newcome's Observations, pages 250, 251. In this valuable work the Reader will find a more accurate and ample detail of the exact agreement of our Lord's predictions of the destruction of Jerusalem with the events accompanying it, than is to be found perhaps, in any other Writer. And he very justly remarks, "that without such a general view of the history of that event, there are expressions in our Lord's Prophecies relating to it, of which the Reader could not have an adequate idea. See p. 237. See also Lardner's Ancient Jewish and Heathen Testimonies, upon the same subject. . . . And it is very, concisely observed by Dr. Jortin, "that the History of the Jewish War by Josephus, seems to be a Commentary upon the Prophecies of Christ. Josephus, amongst other particulars, gives a distinct account of the fearful sights and great signs from Heaven which preceded the destruction of Jerusalem, and Tacitus has confirmed the narration of Josephus. If Christ had not expressly foretold this, many who give little heed to the ancient histories, and who know that Historians have been too credulous in that point, would have suspected that Josephus exaggerated, and that Tacitus was misinformed; but as the testimonies of Josephus and Tacitus confirm the predictions of Christ, so the predictions of Christ confirm the wonders recorded by these Historians." See Jortin's Remarks. Vol. I. p. 41.

But
But whatever importance there may be, in these observations, most certain it is, that our Lord, in St. Matthew’s account, uses a language to describe the effects of the calamities which were approaching, which, as Jews, could not but have been extremely familiar to the Disciples, and. indeed, to every Jew, who paid any attention to the Prophetic Writings; for it was in terms similar to his, that the antient Prophets, constantly described the effects of those calamities, which, at different periods of their History, had been inflicted upon the Nations of the Earth, whether they related to Jews or Gentiles. This has been noticed, by the most able Divines, and will be abundantly evident, from the following instances, taken from passages which are, beyond dispute, descriptive of temporal calamities, and of temporal calamities only.

The Prophet Isaiah, speaking of the destruction of Babylon, says, chap. xiii. 9, 10. Behold the day of the Lord cometh— cruel, both with fierce anger and wrath—to lay the land desolate: And he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it; for the Stars of Heaven, and the constellations thereof, shall not give their light—the Sun shall be darkened, and the Moon shall not give her light.

The same Prophet describes the destruction which was to come upon Idumea, in language, as strong as can well be imagined. Chap. xxxiv. 4, &c. All the host of Heaven shall be dissolved, and the Heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as a leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig, from the fig tree. Upon another occasion, he uses a similar language, ch. xxiv. 19, 20. The earth is utterly broken down—the earth is clean dissolved—the earth is moved exceedingly—the earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage—the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it. It shall fall, and shall not rise again. Then the Moon shall be confounded, and the Sun ashamed.

* The observation of Archbishop Newcome appears to be very accurate. The clearness of our Lord’s Prophecies,” says he, “deserves to be insisted on. They are generally delivered to his Disciples in plain historical language. Where figures occur, which happens very rarely, they are such as the Easterns were accustomed to, in their discourse and sacred writings. There is nothing obscure, or ambiguous, like the Antient Oracles;
The Prophet Ezekiel, announcing in the name of God, the future ruin of Egypt, says, chap. xxxii. 7, 8. When I shall put thee out—I will cover the Sun with a cloud, and the Moon shall not give her light: All the bright lights of Heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord God.

In the Prophecy of Joel, there is a passage which is particularly deserving of the Reader's attention, as it seems to be descriptive of this very calamity, of the destruction of Jerusalem, predicted by our Lord. Chap. ii. 1, 2, 3, 10. Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy Mountain—Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble—for the day of the Lord cometh—for it is nigh at hand—a day of darkness and gloominess—a day of clouds and thick darkness—as the morning spread upon the Mountains—a great and a strong people—there hath not been ever the like—neither shall be any more after it, even to the years of many generations. A fire devoureth before them, and behind them a flame burneth. The Earth shall quake before them—the Heavens shall tremble—the Sun shall be dark, and the Stars shall withdraw their shining.

The other phrase,—The powers of the Heavens shall be shaken, used by all the three Evangelists, is likewise agreeable to antient phraseology, and to that language which the Prophets made use of, when predicting temporal calamities, and particularly that of the destruction of Jerusalem. In the passage just quoted from the Prophecy of Joel, it is said,—The Earth shall quake before them—the Heavens shall tremble. And in Isaiah, the Prophet says, chap. ii. 19. They shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the Earth; for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his Majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the Earth. And the same expression is made use of again in chap. xiii. 19. I will shake the Heavens, and the Earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the Lord of Hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

The Prophet Haggai has likewise, a very remarkable passage to this purpose. "The Prophet," says Mr. Dillinger, "is commanded by God to speak to Zerubbabel, Governor of Judah, saying—I will shake the Heavens and the Earth;"
chap. ii. 21. This the Prophet himself illustrates, when it is said, in the 22d verse,—*I will move Heaven and Earth, and overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and destroy the mighty realms of the Nations.* Here, says Mr. Michaelis, in his Explanation of the Epistle to the Hebrews, sect. 352, it is quite impossible to take the moving of Heaven and Earth, otherwise than as of wars, and a political shaking, by which kingdoms shall sink, and kingdoms rise. Great wars are sometimes compared with a heaven and shaking storms, and sometimes with an earthquake. And the oriental Poet, in the description of it, sometimes makes even the heavens to fall.*

Upon this subject, likewise, the great Sir Isaac Newton, has observed, "that in sacred Prophecy—the darkening, smiting, or setting of the Sun, Moon, and Stars, is put for the ceasing of a kingdom, or for the desolation thereof, proportional to the darkness. Darkening the Sun, turning the Moon into blood, and falling of the Stars, for the same." And the late Bishop Warburton has remarked, that this language was borrowed from the Antient Hieroglyphics; for, says he, "as in hieroglyphic writing, the Sun, Moon, and Stars, where used to represent States and Empires, Kings, Queens, and Nobility—their eclipse and extinction, temporary disasters, or entire overthrow, &c.—so, in like manner, the holy Prophets call Kings and Empires...

* Dr. Clarke, says Dr. Benson, has very well paraphrased verse 99. "For, immediately after these fatal wars, and the destruction of Jerusalem by the Romans, the whole Jewish polity, government, laws, and religion, shall be utterly destroyed." And Mr. Le Clerc's Note appears to be very accurate, "Ce sont des expressions figurees, qui marquent dans les Prophetes la ruine des Etats à l'occasion desquels ils les employent. Essie s'en sert ch. xiii. 10. en ecrivant la ruine de Babylone & ch. xxiv. 33. en parlant de celle des Royaumes voisins de la Judée. Ezekiel décrit le meme la desolation de l'Egypte, ch. xxxii. 7. Jesus Christ ne veut donc dire autra chose, si non que la Republique Judaique seroit detruite pour toujours," in loc. Archbishop Newcome also has favored his Readers with the following passage from Maimonides. "Quando Vaticinatur essa de Gentiis alicujus destructione vel de populi alicujus magni interitu, sit stellas cecidisse, coels interisse, & contremiscere solem obscuratum, terram vastatem & commotam esse. Maim: More Rev. 165." See Archbishop Newcome's Observations, p. 230. And to mention no more—Bishop Newton says, "that in the Prophetic language, great commotions and revolutions upon earth, are often represented by commotions and changes in the Heavens." See his Dissertations on the Prophecies, Vol. II. p. 305. 3d Edition.

"by
by the names of the heavenly luminaries—their misfortunes and overthrow are represented by eclipses and extinction: Stars falling from the firmament, are employed to denote the destruction of the Nobility, &c. In a word, the Prophetic style seems to be a speaking Hieroglyphic. These observations," the Bishop adds, "will not only assist us in the study of the Old and New Testament, but likewise vindicate their character from the illiterate cavils of modern libertines, who have foolishly mistaken that, for the peculiar workmanship of the Prophet's heated imagination, which was, the sober, established language of their times, and which God and his Son condescended to employ, as the properest conveyance of the high mysterious ways of Providence, in the revelation of themselves to mankind."*

From the examples which have been laid before the Reader, of this kind of language, taken from the Prophecies of the Old Testament; and from the observations of these learned men, it must appear extremely evident, that our Lord copied it from them, and when this language is taken in connection with his preceding description of the calamities which he had predicted, as approaching, scarcely a single doubt can remain, that he meant to describe, by this language, the very extensive and durable effects which they would produce. Should, however, any one still think that Jesus used a strength of expression superior to that of the Prophets (which however does not appear to be the case) it may be observed, that it might naturally have been expected, that his quick sense of the greatness of those calamities, together with the affecting consideration of their near approach, would be discovered, in the peculiar strength of his language; for the calamities which were coming upon the Jewish nation—the Evangelists all concur in representing, as tremendous in the extreme, and such as never had been exceeded—or would be hereafter.

* Mr. Kett says, "that great and extraordinary political revolutions, such as the fall of Kings and the overthrow of Governments, are represented by the antient Prophets, by changes in the course of nature and disorder among the heavenly bodies—extraordinary commotions among the lowest classes of the people, by the raging turbulence and roaring of the Sea." And speaking of Matt. xxiv. 29. 30. he says, "Our Lord in the following "Prophecy uses the same metaphors with the same meaning." See Kett on Prophecy, Vol. I. pages 245, 246.

Thus
Thus Matt. xxiv. 21. *Then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time—no, nor ever shall be.* Mark, xiii. 19. *In those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation unto this time, neither shall be.* And, St. Luke calls them days of vengeance. In short, they all seem to labour for strength of expression, sufficient to describe the greatness of the calamities of those times. This seems not to have been sufficiently attended to, by the patrons of a double meaning, in these chapters; or, it may be presumed, they would have readily admitted, that the language of our Lord, related solely to the calamity which he had, in the preceding part of the chapter, been describing; especially, when they found all the Evangelists declaring, in the most unqualified and energetic terms; that all these things were to happen, in that generation. But of this more hereafter—In fine, the language of antient Prophecy appears to be, the only legitimate commentary, upon that of our Lord, in the verse under consideration; and to seek for any other, is only to puzzle and perplex, what appears to be, perfectly clear and intelligible, and free from all ambiguity. It must also be added, as particularly worthy of notice, that the very use of this language is one, among a multitude of strong internal characters, of the genuine authenticity of the History; for nothing could possibly have been more natural than for a Jew, to have expressed himself, more especially upon such a subject, in the language of antient Prophecy—not only as it must have been

* Mr. Kett has observed, upon this passage, that "though the history of mankind, will furnish numerous instances of the hardships and sufferings to which the inhabitants of great and populous cities have been exposed, during protracted siege; yet we may venture to assert, that the detail of the horrible distresses, related by an eye witness, of the siege of Jerusalem, exceeds any description that can be found, in any other Author, both, in the nature and extent of the miseries to which it was subjected. Josephus remarks, 'that all the calamities that ever befell any other nation, since the beginning of the world, were inferior to those which happened to his countrymen, at this awful period of their history.' And this fact is corroborated, by the opinion of their enemies, who ascribe these extraordinary sufferings to the character of this extraordinary people, as some extenuation of their own oppression and cruelty. Our Lord's emphatic words therefore need not be considered, as hyperbolical, but as intended to mark that peculiar accumulation of woe, which the peculiar aggravation of the sins of this people would draw down upon Jerusalem." See Kett on Prophecy, pages 229, 230.
perfectly familiar to his hearers—but, afterwards, when they came seriously to reflect upon it, must have made a much deeper impression upon their minds.

With respect to the 30th verse, the learned University Preacher has indeed asserted that it seems strongly to oppose, if not irreformably, to refute the opinion, that the chapter relates entirely to the destruction of Jerusalem—but perhaps, a more accurate enquiry into the meaning of this verse will shew; not that it opposes, but in the fullest manner, confirms, the unity of sense which is here contended for. It hath already been shewn, with an evidence bordering upon demonstration, that the question of the Disciples—What shall be the sign of thy coming, means the coming of Jesus as the Messiah—or when he would manifest himself to them under that character, if what he had predicted concerning the destruction of the Temple, was to come to pass. It hath been shewn likewise, that in the answer to their question; Jesus asserted, in the 27th verse, that the nature of his coming, as the Messiah, would be as visible as the lightning which shone from East to West, and that this coming would, in fact, be in vengeance, as in the days of Noah: in other words, that the coming of the Messiah, instead of being, as they imagined, productive of great temporal prosperity to them as a nation, would, on the contrary, through their own fault, be most calamitous and destructive to them. This is so obviously the meaning of this verse, that it cannot, with any appearance of reason, be controverted, by those who view the Gospels, in the light in which they ought to viewed, as histories, and particularly as histories of the great controversy concerning the true nature of the Messiah's Character. Most consonant therefore to this declaration of our Lord, and indeed, as will hereafter more fully appear, to the general tenor of the whole chapter, is his assertion, that all the Tribes of the land should mourn, and that they should see the Son of Man, the Messiah, coming in the clouds of Heaven with power and great glory.

The coming of the Son of Man, in the clouds of Heaven; it must carefully be observed, was not originally, our Saviour's language—but like that in the preceding verse, was evidently borrowed from antient Prophecy; and like that also, it could not but have been perfectly familiar—not to the Disciples only—but to the whole Jewish Nation; particularly as they understood
understood it in a sense, the most favorable to their own worldly and ambitious views. Dr. G. Benson, in his Essay on the Unity of the sense of Scripture, has observed, "that Christ's coming in the clouds of Heaven with power and great glory is a plain allusion to Daniel vii. 13, 14. which Bishop Chandler judiciously applies to our Saviour's receiving the investiture in his new dignity, at the hands of God—or the entering upon the exercise of his universal and everlasting kingdom. Clouds are a known symbol of Heaven, and of divine power and majesty. And the ascribing this symbol to one like the Son of Man, is a declaration of the supreme magnificence and authority, which God shall give that Son of Man, the Messias: saith that eminent Jew, Saadiah Gaon. See Bishop Chandler's defence of Christianity, p. 128, &c. Sir Isaac Newton, likewise, (in his chapter of the Prophetic language,) says—The heavens and the things therein, signify thrones and dignities.—And riding on the clouds is put for reigning over much people. Our Saviour, therefore, in prophetic language, foretells that all power should be given unto him both in Heaven and upon Earth; and when destruction was coming upon his enemies and murderers, then should all the Tribes of the land mourn, and see evident signs of Jesus, his being invested with great power and glory; which he would make use of to take vengeance on his enemies, and to deliver his own people out of their distresses." See Benson's Essay, pages 27, 28. * And Mr. Mede says—" this expression of the Son of Man's coming in the clouds of Heaven, so often inculcated in the New Testament, is taken from, and hath reference to the Prophecy of Daniel; being no where else found, in the Old Testament. As our Saviour also calls himself so frequently the Son of Man because Daniel so called him, in that vision of the great Judgment, and that we might look for the accomplishment of what is there prophecied of, in him; it was not in vain, that when

* Bishop Newton says, "in the ancient Prophets God is frequently described as coming in the clouds, upon any remarkable interposition and manifestation of his power; and the same description is here applied to Christ. The destruction of Jerusalem will be as ample a manifestation of Christ's power and glory, as if he was himself to come visibly in the clouds of Heaven." See his Dissertations on the Prophecies, Vol. II. pages 305, 306.

"our
"our Saviour quoted the Prophecy of Daniel, he added—
"He that readeth let him understand." See Mr. Mede's first letter to Dr. Meddus, touching the great day of Judgment. 4to Edit. 1650. Vol. I. pages 424, 425.

Mr. Mede, it is true, understood this language to refer, not to his first coming as the Messiah, but to his second coming to Judgment: * But the Prophecy of Daniel, from which, he acknowledges our Lord to have borrowed his, cannot, without violence, be applied to any other, than to his first coming. Ch. vii. 13. I saw in the night visions and behold one like the—or a Son of Man, came with the clouds of Heaven, and came to the Antient of Days, and they brought him near before him, and there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, and nations, and languages, should serve him.

When the Prophet says that the Son of Man came with the clouds of Heaven, previous to there being given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, he appears particularly to have represented the manner of his coming—or in the execution of vengeance. And it is an observation of Dr. Gerard, that "the Jews could scarcely fail to perceive this; for the expression is used several times, in their own Scriptures, "and always means no more than this." It must also be extremely obvious to every one that as clouds produce darkness and not unfrequently storms and tempests, which are sometimes attended with tremendous desolation—the expression became a very convenient, and at the same time, a very significant symbol, to denote great national calamities and the

* Mr. Mede when he asserted that it was not in vain that our Saviour said—He that readeth let him understand, says truly, but he should have attended to the connection of this passage; which is, that they should see the abomination of desolations, and that then those who were in Judea were to flee to the mountains. Now what has this to do with the great day of Judgment? If the sense of these passages be as Mr. Mede contends for—of what use is language? But let the Reader judge for himself. Matt. xxiv. 14, 15, 16. And this Gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world, for a witness to all nations, and then shall the end come. When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the Prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth let him understand): Then let them that are in Judea flee to the mountains. The passage in St. Luke which appears to be parallel to this is, Ch. xxii. 20, 21. And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with Armies—then know that the desolation thereof is nigh—Then let them that are in Judea flee to the mountains.

Mark xiii. 14. When ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the Prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand) then let them that be in Judea flee to the mountains.

ruin
ruin of states and empires. When therefore our Lord used this expression of the Prophet Daniel, in the closet connection with his prediction of the destruction of Jerusalem, and in connection too, with the coming of the Son of Man; which coming he had declared would take place, before his Apostles had gone over the cities of Israel, and while some who heard him were still living—what better evidence can possibly be required, that by his coming in clouds—or in the clouds of heaven, he meant to say, that when they saw the awful calamity, which he had predicted, they would see how much they had mistaken the true nature of the Messiah's character—they should see the Son of Man, the Messiah, coming in the clouds of Heaven, with power and great glory.

The learned University Preacher has indeed mentioned an ingenious Writer, as very justly observing, that "Christ was no more visibly present at the destruction of Jerusalem, than at the Earthquake at Lisbon—or the siege of Gibraltar." And the fact may be admitted without the smallest detriment to Christianity; for if the Gospel History had been attended to, as an History, and as an History of the great Controversy concerning the nature of the Messiah's Character—they would not have interpreted our Lord's language as predicting a personal appearance, at the destruction of Jerusalem—but only as a declaration that by that awful event they would have the fullest proof that no such person as they had expected under the character of the Messiah would appear, and that the coming of the Son of Man—as the Messiah—instead of being connected with their obtaining the empire of the world; would, as the Prophet had foretold, be in vengeance—or in the clouds of Heaven. It must also be added, as well worthy of the judicious Reader's attention, that the verse under consideration, contains a direct and explicit answer to the question of the Disciples, What shall be the sign of thy coming? Why says our Lord—then shall appear the sign of the Son of Man in Heaven—the Son of Man coming—not in the splendour of victory, and with the trophies of conquest—but in clouds—in the execution of those judgements; the particular signs of which he had, at length detailed, in the preceding part of the Chapter.

If there is satisfactory evidence from the comparison of our Lord's language, in these two verses, with that of the prophecy of Daniel, that he borrowed it from him; it will naturally
naturally and necessarily follow that the Disciples could not possibly understand him, in any other sense than as describing *temporal calamities* and temporal calamities only, in opposition to the opinion which they, in common with the rest of their countrymen, had hitherto entertained, that *his coming as the Messiah* would be to render them victorious over all their enemies. It is indeed difficult to imagine how our Lord, as a Jew, and as one claiming a character so very different from that which they had expected, could have expressed himself, more fully—or in a manner better calculated to make an impression upon their minds upon a subject which, in its own nature, was so delicate and so disagreeable, than by the adoption of a language which was familiar to them, and the authority of which they could not dispute.

To suppose, on the contrary, that these verses were intended to describe *the final Judgment of the world*, is indeed violently to sever them from their manifest connection—not only with the preceding verses—but, as will presently appear, from the subsequent context; which, in the strongest terms which language can convey, asserts that all the things which he had before been describing, would be in *that generation*. It would be to violate all the rules of probability and just criticism and to charge the Evangelical Historians with such a confusion of ideas and such a perversion of language as would render them utterly unworthy of any regard; for, as the learned University Preacher has very justly observed—"when ever the same word is used in the same sentence—or in different sentences, not far distant from each other; we ought to interpret it precisely, in the same sense, unless either that sense should involve a contradiction of ideas,—or the Writer expressly informs us that he repeats the word in a fresh acceptation." *

In pursuing this examination—the judicious Reader will probably have little reason to doubt that the connection is continued in the 91st verse. *And he, viz.—the Son of Man, says the Evangelist, shall send his Angels—or rather his Messengers—as the Greek word properly signifies, and as it is translated in Mark i. 2. vii. 24, with a great sound of a trumpet and they shall gather his Elect, from the four winds—from one end of Heaven to the other.*

...If this verse be, as some have supposed, descriptive of the preservation of the Elect, in the midst of the calamities which had been predicted, as coming upon the Jewish nation, it may, perhaps, not be undeserving of notice, that this is not the only intimation of such a preservation, in the chapter under consideration; for in the 13th verse it is said—He that shall endure to the end—i.e. he that shall continue faithful to me, as the expelled Messiah, the same shall be saved. And, in the 22d verse, it is said,—Except those days shall be shortened—there shall no flesh be saved—but for the Elect's sake those days shall be shortened. St. Luke says expressly—When ye shall see these things—the calamities which he had before been describing, begin to come to pass—then look up—for your redemption draweth nigh.

But though, it from hence clearly appears that the faithful adherents of the Messiah, were to expect deliverance from the calamities which were coming upon the Jewish Nation—yet the judicious Reader will, perhaps, be inclined to think it more probable, that as the two preceding verses are descriptive of the total subversion of the Jewish state and government, in order to make way for the reign of the Messiah—or of the establishment of the kingdom of God—the Evangelist intended to point out, under the character of Angels—or Messengers—the sending forth his Apostles and other Missionaries to announce, throughout the world, the glad tidings of the kingdom of God, and to make converts to the Religion which he was about to offer to the general acceptance of mankind. This sense seems to be very strongly confirmed by the prophecy of Daniel, already mentioned; which connects the coming in clouds—or in vengeance with there being given to the Son of Man, the Messiah, dominion, and glory, and a kingdom; which seems necessarily to imply, the use of all proper means—such as the sending of the Apostles and other Ministers, to gather converts from the four winds—from every quarter of the globe, to become the subjects of his kingdom. *This connection

* Bishop Newton, upon this verse says, "this is all in the stile and phraseology of the Prophets, and stript of its figures meaneeth only, that after the destruction of Jerusalem, Christ by his Angels or Ministers, will gather to himself a glorious church out of all the nations under Heaven. The Jews shall be thrust out, as he expresseth himself in another place, (Luke xiii. 38, 39;) and they shall come from the East, and from the West, and from the North, and from the South; and shall sit down in the Kingdom;"
connection appears to be perfectly natural and to harmonize, most exactly, not only with the whole tenor of the preceding part of the chapter, but what is particularly worthy of notice, with the verses immediately following; for he their leads them, by a most apt and happy similitude to expect the near approach of the kingdom of God—or of the Messiah. Now learn a parable—or instruction from the Fig-tree. * When its branch is yet tender and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh: so likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors. St. Mark's expression is very little different from that of St. Matthew, chap. xiii. 29. So ye, in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is near even at the doors.

The judicious and attentive Reader will perceive that there is some ambiguity in both these passages, both in the original and in the translation—but that ambiguity will, most happily, be completely removed, by comparing them with the corresponding passage, in St. Luke, chap. xxi. 31. So likewise ye, when ye see these things, know ye, not that it—but that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

Here is so marked a condescension to the prejudices and peculiar sentiments of the Disciples of Jesus relative to the coming of the kingdom of God—or of the Messiah, which they expected Jesus, as such, to set up, and so direct a reference to their question—What should be the sign of his coming? that it is truly astonishing how, after comparing these passages together, they could possibly have been mistaken—or how any other meaning could have been affixed to them. But Mr. Mede, though in general, remarkable for his modesty, as a Writer, has been very positive that the kingdom of God has here, a very different meaning. "I deny not," says he, "but firmly believe, that Christ's kingdom took place at his first coming—but I utterly deny that to be the

* of God," and he adds, "no one ever so little versed in history needeth to be told, that the Christian religion spread and prevailed mightily after this period; and hardly any one thing contributed more to the success of the Gospel, than the destruction of Jerusalem, falling out in the very manner, and with the very circumstances so particularly foretold by our blessed Saviour." See Dissertations, Vol. II. p. 306.

* "The opening of the Parable," says Dr. Townson, "as it stands in St. Luke, shows that Christ did not instance in the budding of the Fig-tree only—but that of all the trees, as a sign of approaching summer." See his Discourses, p. 48. 8vo. Edit.
"kingdom our Saviour Prophesies of Luke xxi. 31. and " answerably in the other Gospels." * And the learned University Preacher, in a note referring to this very passage of St. Luke, quotes Dr. Sykes as " very candidly allowing " that, by the kingdom of God, we are here to understand, " its glorious state and perfection in a future world." And, what is particularly remarkable—the learned Preacher, has himself, peremptorily asserted, and that without the least appearance of doubt, or hesitation, that " any other inter- " pretation would indeed be utterly groundless." † But upon what foundation has he made this bold and confident assertion? Is it a groundless supposition—when the Evangelist Luke says—When ye shall see these things—or, as it is in St. Matthew—all these things—that both of them refer to the things, which, in the preceding parts of those chapters, they had been describing? Is it a groundless supposition that Jesus, who originally began his ministry, by declaring that the kingdom of Heaven was at hand—who told his Disciples that they should not taste of death till they saw the Son of Man—the Messiah, coming in his kingdom—who, in this very chapter, continued to hold out the expectation of his coming as the Messiah, at the same time, cautioning them against deceivers who might assume that Character—who, in short, in this connection, told them that this Gospel, this good news of the kingdom, should be preached in all the world, for a witness to all nations?—Is it, with these uncontrovertible facts, in view, a groundless supposition, that Jesus should mean by the kingdom of God, the coming, or the establishment of the kingdom of the Messiah? Can it be denied, without denying the most direct and positive evidence—without contradicting the whole tenor of the Gospel History, that the kingdom of the Messiah was still expected, both by the Disciples of Jesus, and by the whole Jewish Nation? And where could it have been expected that he should have asserted its near approach, more naturally, than when he had, by his prediction of the destruction of Jerusalem, been annihilating, the very foundation of all their hopes, of his being a temporal Prince? ‡

* See Mr. Mede's Answer to Mr. Hain's Third Letter, 377.
† See Edwards's Sermon, p. 33, in the Note.
‡ It might farther be observed, in opposition to the opinion of these learned men, that it is the grossest perversion of language which can well be imagined.
But, the confutation of this very absurd opinion, of these learned men, so injurious to the perspicuity of scripture, and to the interests of Christianity, lies within a still narrower compass, and will, it may be presumed, thoroughly satisfy every unprejudiced and impartial enquirer, that they have totally mistaken the true meaning of this passage; for, if there was no other evidence of this—the verse immediately following, would be fully sufficient for the purpose; especially, when it is recollected, that it has the concurrent testimony of both the other Evangelists, and is, a direct and explicit answer to the question of the Disciples—When shall these things be? And what makes this harmonious testimony the more valuable is, that all of them introduce it, precisely, in the same connection, and, almost, in the same words. Matt. xxiv. 34. Verily I say unto—this generation shall not pass away till all these things be fulfilled. And, as if our Lord had not thought this declaration sufficiently strong, and he was determined it should make, the most forcible impression which language could convey, he adds, what the other Evangelists have likewise recorded, ver. 35. Heaven and Earth shall pass away—but my words shall not pass away.

The late Bishop Newton was so strongly impressed with the emphasis and energy of this language, that he thus forcibly expresses himself upon it. "It is to me a wonder how any man can refer part of the foregoing discourse to the destruction of Jerusalem, and part to the end of the world, or any other distant event, when it is said so positively in the conclusion—All these things shall be fulfilled in this generation. It seemeth as if our Saviour had been aware of some such misapplication of his words, by adding yet greater force and emphasis to his affirmation, (ver. 35.) Heaven and

imagined. If Jesus meant by the kingdom of God its glorious state and perfection in a future world—how inapposite was his Parable of the Fig-tree, in which he asserts, that as by its budding and putting forth leaves they knew that Summer was nigh—so when the things which he had just been describing, should come to pass—they would know, that the kingdom of God was nigh at hand. If this language does not convey the idea of its near approach then, as it has just been observed—language is of no use! If the Gospel had been considered as an history, and particularly as an history of the great controversy concerning the coming and the establishment of the kingdom of the Messiah; no doubt could have been entertained of the true meaning of the passage in question!"
Earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away."

It is truly astonishing that this learned Prelate, after having thus strongly expressed his surprize that any one should refer, part of the foregoing discourse, to the destruction of Jerusalem and part to the end of the world—or to any other distant event, should himself, almost immediately afterwards, have asserted that "some of these passages, particularly v. 29, 30, "and 31, in a figurative sense may be understood of the des-
truction of Jerusalem—but that, in their literal sense, they can be meant only of the end of the world;" + for nothing can be more evident, than that the Prophets, in a multitude of instances, and after them our Lord, spoke in a metaphorical, or figurative, without in the least regarding the literal sense of their expressions; and that they did so, in the passages here refered to, is plain from the comparison of them, which has already been laid before the Reader; for, there is not, the smallest reason for supposing that the Prophets had any view, in those passages to the end of the world, and the general judgment—and that our Saviour himself had no such view—his declaration that his prediction would be accomplished in that generation, upon which the learned Bishop very justly lays such stress, is, if any thing can be, a decisive proof: for this expression, it must be particularly observed, will have equal force, whether these verses alluded to, be understood figuratively—or literally, and will equally militate against the Bishop's opinion.

But the learned Prelate has produced his reasons for the application of these Verses to the end of the world, which it will be proper attentively to consider. "Hitherto," says he, "we have explained this xxivth chapter of St. Matthew as relating to the destruction of Jerusalem, and without doubt, as relating to the destruction of Jerusalem, it is primarily, to be understood. But though it is to be understood of this primarily, yet it is not to be understood of this only: for there is no question that our Saviour had, a farther view and meaning in it. It is usual with the Prophets to frame and express their prophecies so, as that they shall compre-

+ Ibid. p. 347.
hend more than one event, and have their several periods of
completion. This, every one must have observed, who
hath been ever so little conversant in the writings of the
antient Prophets; and this, I conceive, to be the case
here, and the destruction of Jerusalem to be typical of the
end of the world. The destruction of a great city is a lively
type and image of the end of the world; and we may ob-
serve, that our Saviour no sooner begins to speak of the
destruction of Jerusalem, than his figures are raised, his
language is swelled, and he expresseth himself in such
terms, as in a lower sense indeed are applicable to the de-
struction of Jerusalem, but describe something higher in
their proper and genuine signification." And, after having
quoted, at length, Matt. xxiv. 29, 30, 31, he adds, "These
passages, in a figurative sense, as we have seen, may be
understood of the destruction of Jerusalem,— but, in their
literal sense, can be meant only of the end of the world.*

It might, perhaps, be sufficient to confute this opinion,
simply to refer the Reader to the Bishop's own words, already
quoted. "It is to me a wonder," &c.— but this is a matter
which is of too great importance to the vindication of the
Evangelical Historian, to be passed over slightly. Now the
question, in this case is,— What was the true meaning of the
prophecies from which the learned Bishop has admitted our
Lord to have drawn his language? Did the Prophets, where
they predicted the downfall of Babylon,— of Idumea,— and of
Jerusalem, consider them as types of the last Judgment—or
did they not? Are there the least traces, in those prophecies,
of their having alluded to such an event? The destruction of
a great city, certainly may be considered, as a lively type and
image of the destruction of the world;— but unless the Pro-
phets, from whom our Lord borrowed his language, actually
did make use of it, as such, the Bishop's reasoning must lose
all its force.

But, not to lay any particular stress upon this,— the Bishop
has himself, as it should seem, completely confuted his own
opinion, upon this subject, when he says, † that "Com-
mentators (speaking of Matt. xxiv. 29.) generally under-

* See Bishop Newton's Dissertations on the Prophecies, page 347, 3d
Edition, Vol. II.

† Ibid. p. 303.
"stand this and what follows of the end of the world, and of
"Christ's coming to judgment,—but," says he, "the words
"immediately after the tribulation of those days, show evi-
dently, that he is not speaking of any distant event, but of
"something immediately consequent upon the tribulation
"before mentioned, and that must be the destruction of Je-
rusalem. It is true his figures are strong, but are no
"stronger than are used by the Antient Prophets, upon
"similar occasions." *

More, perhaps, has been said, in reply to the learned
Bishop's reasoning, in favor of a double meaning, than was
absolutely necessary, had it not been that the errors of great
men are, too often, implicitly adopted, without a close and
attentive examination. This appears to have been the fact, in
the present instance; for Dr. Macknight, in his Harmony of
the Gospels, with a like strength of language with Bishop
Newton, has observed, that "our Lord has forbidden us to
understand any part of this Prophecy, primarily, of the
"destruction of the world; having connected all its parts, in
"such a manner, that the things foretold, whatever they are,
"must have happened in close succession. For any Inter-
"preter," he adds, "to correct Christ's language here, and
"to say that, in the 29th verse, immediately after, signifies
"two or three thousand years after; and that, in the 34th
"verse, all these things, signifies only some of them,
"is a liberty which cannot safely be taken with his
"words." +

If Dr. Macknight had not read Bishop Newton upon this
subject, it seems to be, by no means improbable, that he
would never have inserted, in this very impressive passage,
the word primarily—but, whether he took it from him—or
it was the suggestion of his own mind, is not very material.
It is of much more consequence, to observe that his reasoning
will apply, as pointedly against a secondary, as against a pri-
mary signification; which he has, so justly considered as impro-
per and unsafe; for, it will still remain true, that our Lord
has connected all the parts of this Prophecy, in such a manner;

* If this is not a direct confutation of the Bishop's own reasoning it will
be difficult to say what is.
that the things foretold, whatever they are, must have happened in close succession, or in that generation.

It will be unnecessary to dwell upon Dr. Macknight’s reasons for the insertion of the word primarily, in the fore-cited passage; as they differ, but little, from those of the learned Prelate—but, it is remarkable enough, that his manner of expression shews that he was, very far from being satisfied, of the justness of the distinction. “I will not,” says he, “deny that the destruction of the Jewish state may prefigure the dissolution of the world; at the same time, I think the reasons offered above, forbid us to interpret the Prophecy primarily of that destruction.” This is modest enough,—but it will, hereafter be seen, that in his Paraphrase and Notes on St. Paul’s Epistles, he refers to this, and the parallel chapters of Mark and Luke, to prove that St. Paul is treating of the day of judgment, in the first and second Epistles to the Thessalonians, without so much as hinting at this distinction—or informing his Readers whether he is considering them in their primary or secondary signification. This is a mode of proceeding which cannot be too strongly reprobated, as it is contrary to all principles of sound reasoning, and indeed of common sense. But more of this hereafter.

It is certainly an irksome part of the duty of an enquirer after truth, that he frequently finds himself obliged to differ from persons of the greatest note, in the Christian and literary world: but, if he is influenced, purely by a conviction of the

* The learned and ingenious Author of Letters on Infidelity (Bp. Home) having observed that “our Lord, Luke xxi. in that figurative and majestic style, well understood by those who understand the language of Scripture, describes the destruction of the Jewish polity and system”—adds—“the terms may and do apply to the end of the world, for this obvious reason, that the two events are in many instances parallel and analogous. His own declaration shews plainly of which, he was primarily and immediately speaking. This generation shall not pass away till all these things are fulfilled; and the figures are those usually employed, in like case, by the Prophets of old.” p. 283.

Here it may be observed, that it may justly be doubted whether the two events are parallel and analogous. Our Lord does indeed shew, plainly, what He was speaking about, by confining the events described to that generation, and this language ought, in all reason, to have been sufficient to prove that the Jewish polity and system were the only matters he had been discoursing about. With respect to his subsequent language; it will presently be fully proved that it has a relation to the same subject, and to that only.

† Ibid. p. 132.
Rectitude of his sentiments—no blame can fairly attach to him; besides, it should be remembered, that men of great note, when they commit mistakes, may, by the sanction of their names, stamp a degree of credit, even upon error, which may be of the most serious consequence to the interests of truth.

This seems, but too plainly, to have been the case, in the present instance, for, even Mr. Kett, one of the latest writers, upon the subject of the prophecy, contained in Matthew xxiv. and the parallel chapters, says "By the parable of the Fig-tree, our Lord assures his disciples, that the signs immediately preceding the destruction of Jerusalem, should be so plain, that the most common attention to passing events, would enable them to see, and to avoid the impending evils which he had, as plainly foretold; and immediately adds, Verily I say unto you, this generation shall not pass away till all these things be fulfilled. These words therefore seem obviously restricted, in their primary sense, to the numerous circumstances which he had most accurately described as signs of that event, in which his disciples felt themselves peculiarly, nay personally, interested." And yet Mr. Kett has asserted, after having quoted St. Mark's account, that the parallel passages of St. Matthew and Luke plainly indicate that this enquiry (of the disciples) respected the destruction of Jerusalem; the second coming of our Lord, and the end of the world—events," says he, "which they possibly expected to happen together, and to which the reply of our Lord evidently refers." See p. 199.

The earnestness with which a secondary sense of our Lord's prophecy, under consideration, has been contended for, by these and other writers, which might be mentioned, is somewhat extraordinary, as it seems to be productive of no one advantage to Christianity—but rather tends, on the contrary, to divest it of its simplicity and to incumber it, with insuperable difficulties. The doctrine of a future state, is so clearly and unequivocally taught, in other parts of the New Testament, that there appears to have been no necessity for having recourse to types and secondary senses, to prove

it! Besides, as Mr. Richards, has most judiciously observed, in his admirable Bamptonian Lectures, "The Gospel dispensation was final. It prepared not the way, nor looked forward to any other. It was not necessary therefore to have recourse to typical ceremonies—or secondary senses, either in the institutions or in the predictions delivered by its holy Founder and his inspired Apostles; consequently no traces of them will be found in the New Testament, if we except the remarkable instance of a double meaning, in the Prophecy of our Lord, in which he intermingles the destruction of Jerusalem with the general judgment of the world."

The merit of this very superior Writer can scarcely be too highly appreciated—but from his manner of expressing himself, it must have struck him very forcibly that a single exception, was indeed a remarkable instance of a double meaning—but, perhaps, a reconsideration of this subject, will induce him to think that there is, in reality, no trace whatever, throughout the whole of the New Testament, of any secondary senses or typical representations.

If these remarks upon the impropriety of a double meaning, as contended for, by these Writers, shall be found, upon examination, to be just; it will follow that the assertion of our Lord, that all things which he had been describing, in the preceding part of the chapter, were to happen, in that generation; which appears to have made such a forcible impression upon them, must necessarily include the coming of the kingdom of God, in the 39th verse, and consequently, that Mr. Mede, Dr. Sykes, and the University Preacher were mistaken when they asserted that it meant, its glorious state and perfection in a future world, +

But to proceed in the examination of the remaining part of the chapter.—Our Lord having, in the strongest and most peremptory terms, in the 34th and 35th verses, asserted that the time was coming on, for the completion of his prediction of the destruction of Jerusalem, and having, in the most express terms, told them that it would, most certainly happen, in that generation; goes on, in the 36th verse, to assure

* See Richards's Bampton Lectures, p. 224.

† The only possible objection to this reasoning appears to be, that the word generation is capable of a very different meaning—but for this see the Appendix, No. II.
them, that beyond that, he had no information to communicate to them, upon the subject. The exact moment, or period when this judgment was to be executed—or when the dissolution of the Jewish government, should completely take place, and make way for the establishment of the kingdom of God—or of the Messiah, he tells them, lay hid in the bosom of the Father. Of that day and hour knoweth no man—not the Angels of Heaven, but my Father only. St. Mark's words are, chap. xiii. 32. neither the Son but the Father. St. Luke, it must be observed, hath nothing, which is exactly parallel—though, as will presently be seen—he has what, very sufficiently, expresses the sense of the former part of the verse.

Dr. Benson, in his Essay on the Unity of the sense of Scripture, is of opinion that our Lord's answer to the question of the Disciples—What shall be the sign of thy coming and of the end of the world, begins here, and that all the preceding part of his discourse relates, solely, to the destruction of Jerusalem; and, so far, it appears, that his opinion is perfectly consistent with that unity of sense for which he, so strenuously and so justly contends. But there are some strong objections to this hypothesis, which it will be necessary to lay before the Reader.

Previous however to this, it will be proper to state this learned Writer's opinion at full length. " Ver. 36, &c.—Our Saviour proceeds to answer the other question of the Disciples, viz. What shall be the sign of thy coming and of the end of the world? And his answer, with respect to the time of his second coming and of the end of the world, is—But of that day and hour knoweth no person—not the Angels—but my Father only. Dr. Clarke's note upon this 36th verse, is, ' It is an extraordinary ingenious conjecture of Grotius, to make (that day) here opposed to (all these things) ver. 34, so that the sense may be, the destruction of Jerusalem shall be presently. But that day, the last day of judgment is known to none.'

" Indeed, I would propose it, as a much more just division, that the xxvth chapter of St. Matthew's Gospel should begin, at what is now the 36th verse of the xxivth chapter. For that would preserve a proper connection, with what is,

* The Greek is here omitted.
"At present, the beginning of the xxvth chapter; in which it is said, then shall the kingdom of Heaven be likened unto ten virgins, &c. And yet no period of time is assigned, when that shall be. Whereas; if, from Matt. xxiv. 36, &c., our Lord is speaking of the day of judgment, and of the end of the world, it may very properly be said, then shall the kingdom of Heaven be likened unto ten virgins, &c.*

Such is Dr. Benson's view of the meaning of the 36th and following verses; upon which, the judicious Reader, is requested to attend to the following observations. In the first place, this learned Writer, takes it for granted, that when the Disciples asked their Lord—what should be the sign of his coming, they meant his second coming to judge the world—but, the evidence which has been produced, that this enquiry related, not to his second, but to his first coming as the Messiah, seems to be, fully, sufficient to confute this opinion. See p. 86, 87. Secondly, it must be observed that, in St. Luke's account, the questions of the Disciples are confined, entirely, to our Lord's prediction of the destruction of the Temple. Chap. xxi. 7. Master—but when shall these things be, and what sign will there be when these things shall come to pass? Now it is highly deserving of attention, that in verses 32 and 33, our Lord asserts, in the most solemn manner, that all these things were to happen in that generation; which Dr. Benson has, expressly, admitted to relate to the destruction of Jerusalem, in St. Matthew's account, and consequently, in that of St. Luke. And yet there is a continuation of the same subject, in the following verse. And take heed to yourselves, lest, at any time, your heart be overcharged with surfeiting and drunkenness and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you, unawares; for, as a snare, shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole Earth—or rather, of the whole land, i.e. of the land of Judaea, as Bishop Pearce has paraphrased it.

Here it must carefully be noted, is the same expression, that day, and in precisely the same connection, as in the xxivth of Matthew, and the same sentiment, likewise, though somewhat differently expressed; Of that day and hour knoweth no man, says St Matthew. As a snare, Says St. Luke, shall it come upon the land. Hence, it should appear, that the

conjecture of Grotius, which Dr. Clarke has called, an ex-
traordinary ingenious one, and which Dr. Benson seems to
have approved of as such, is deserving of no regard.

It is very remarkable that Bishop Newton, when speaking
of the 36th verse of the chapter under consideration, in the
most explicit terms, acknowledges that "the consistence and
connection of the discourse obliges us to understand it, as
spoken of the time of the destruction of Jerusalem." This
connection he states in the following very able and masterly
manner. "The word in the Greek," says the Bishop, "is
of a larger signification than hour; and besides, it seemeth
somewhat improper to say; Of that day and hour knoweth no
man; for if the day was not known, certainly the hour
was not, and it was superfluous to make such an addition.
I conceive therefore that the passage should be rendered—
"not—Of that day and hour knoweth no man—but of that day
and season knoweth no man, as the word is frequently used
in the best Authors, both sacred and profane. It is true
our Saviour declares—all these shall be fulfilled in this gene-
ration. It is true the Prophet Daniel hath given some
intimation of the time, in his famous Prophecy of the
seventy weeks, but though this great revolution was to
happen towards the conclusion of seventy weeks—or four
hundred and ninety years, to be computed from a certain
date, that is not easy to be fixed, yet the particular day—
the particular season, in which it was to happen might
still remain a secret to men and angels: and our Saviour
had before, verse 20, advised his Disciples to pray that
their flight be not in the winter, neither on the Sab-
bath day: the day not being known, they might pray that
their flight be not on the Sabbath day: the season not being
known, they might pray that their flight might not be in
the winter. As it was in the days of Noah, saith our
Saviour, so shall it be now: as then—they were eating and
drinking—marrying and giving in marriage, till they were
surprized by the flood, notwithstanding the frequent warn-
ings and admonitions of that Preacher of righteousness; so
now, they shall be engaged in the business and pleasures of
the world, little expecting—little thinking of this univer-
sal ruin, till it come upon them, notwithstanding the
express predictions of Christ and his Disciples. *

* See Newton on the Prophecies, Vol. II. p. 314.
It would be difficult, if not impossible, to imagine any thing more to the purpose than what the learned Bishop has here said—but alas—how much is it to be lamented that in defiance of the consistence and connection of the discourse—in opposition to every principle of sound reasoning—he, immediately afterwards, asserts that, "in an higher sense, it may "be true also of the end of the world and the general judg- "ment. All the subsequent discourse too," he adds, "we "may observe doth not relate, so properly to the destruction "of Jerusalem as to the end of the world and the general "judgment. Our Saviour loseth sight, as it were, of his "former subject and adapts his discourse more to the "latter."

But, is not all this said, not only, without proof—but, in direct opposition to the principles of sound criticism? What evidence is there that our Saviour loseth sight of his former subject, and that he adapts his discourse more to the latter? So far is this from being the case, that in the conclusion of the quotation from him, in page 125, he expressly declares that it relates to the destruction of Jerusalem! In short, what better and more solid ground of satisfaction can be given of the meaning of any Writer, than the consistence and connection of the discourse? Can it, for a moment, be supposed that our Saviour should disregard these, without fixing, the most injurious imputation, upon his character—not as a divine instructor only—but, even as a man of sound understanding? Can the Scriptures be more effectually degraded, in the eyes of the intelligent and discerning part of mankind, than by such representations? What grounds of triumph, must they not, inevitably afford to the Unbeliever?

But Bishop Newton is not the only one who, to support a double meaning, has found himself obliged to make concessions which are injurious to Christianity; for Mr. Thomas, in his Strictures on Dr. Edwards's Sermon, on the predictions of the Apostles, concerning the coming of Christ, speaking of the 36th verse of the chapter under consideration, says, "I should conclude that the prediction more immediately relating to the end of the world, begins here, (though it "may be alluded to, in several other parts of the chapter), "especially if we consider the emphatic meaning of that day "—a phrase corresponding to the great and remarkable day, "compare 2 Tim. i. 12. 18. and iv. 8. To this," he says, "it
"It may be objected that what follows in the 40th and 41st verses, cannot be admitted to belong to any prediction of the last day. It is evident, however, that there may be a transition, in the following verse, from this prediction to that concerning the destruction of Jerusalem. This transition seems to be made, by the particle but in v. 37.

Here Mr. Thomas appears to admit, a double transition—first from the destruction of Jerusalem, to the final judgment, which, he supposes, to begin in the 36th verse, and then, again, from the final judgment to the destruction of Jerusalem in the 37th verse. But if this representation be true; it will be very difficult indeed to vindicate the perspicuity of the Evangelist. Mr. Thomas may perhaps reply, in the language which he has actually made use of in page 27, that "the rule of criticism delivered in the former part of Dr. Edwards's Sermon, is not much regarded here, and that it does not appear to be necessary"—that "it seems much more reasonable to suppose that the Evangelist wrote in the language of nature than of critical precision," and that, it does not appear very respectful to the great Author of language to prescribe rules for the revelation of himself to his creatures."

But will not the unbeliever think, and with reason, that this is little less than giving up the argument to the adversary and admitting the validity of his objection? Will he, or, indeed, ought he to be silenced by such reasoning as this? Can it be imagined, that if God condescends to reveal himself to his creatures; it would be in a language which is unintelligible to them? Or can it be admitted that the language of nature is at variance with sound criticism? *

* It is very well observed, by Dr. Benson, that "we justly condemn the answers of the Heathen Oracles, as riddles; dark and obscure, vague and indeterminate; capable of being turned many ways; without knowing certainly which sense was intended, or in what way they are to be understood. But divine prophecies should be intelligible, and have one determinate meaning; that it may be known when and how they are accomplished.—We admire it as an excellence in Homer, and other celebrated Writers of antiquity, that their meaning is expressed clearly; and may we not expect, when God speaks to men that his meaning should be expressed in as clear and determinate a manner?" See Benson's Essay on the Unity of Sense of Scripture, prefixed to his Paraphrase, p. xxi. Vol. II.

When
When Mr. Thomas says that our Saviour seems to declare that "it was no part of his Mission to announce the time of the final judgment," he says, what appears to be, strictly true—but when he adds, that "he expressly forbids curiosity in such enquiries," and quotes Acts i. 7, for the proof of it, he should have recollected that our Lord's declaration, in that instance, had no relation to the day of judgment—but to the question of the Disciples—when he would restore the kingdom to Israel?

Mr. King, in his Morsels of Criticism, in commenting upon this verse, says, "we need not hesitate to affirm, that to apply these words to the destruction of Jerusalem, (which was to happen while some of the persons who heard the words were still living) must be very strange and improper indeed; since we know that it was our Lord's professed intention that such of the Jews as believed and remembered his words, should be effectually warned and should escape and save themselves by flight, and do moreover know, that they actually did take the warning and do so.

This reasoning of Mr. King's, however plausible it may, at first sight appear, will not, on a close inspection, be found to have the smallest weight in it: for where, it may asked, was the strangeness or impropriety of our Lord's saying, even of that event, which he wished his Disciples to guard against, and to escape from,—"Of that day and hour knoweth no man." They had asked him, and he had told them, very frankly and fully, what the signs and tokens of that awful catastrophe would be? They had farther asked him,—"When shall these things be?" And, to this question, he gave them a general answer, in the 34th verse, attended with the most solemn assurances, that it would be, in that generation. But though, by this declaration, they were fully apprized, that it would be in that generation, he, in the 36th verse says,—"Of that day and hour knoweth no man." Of the precise moment, or period, when it shall happen, I have nothing to inform you—that is not necessary for your safety—you have sufficient means of escape, in the intelligence which I have, already, given you, if you make a proper use of them. I tell you, therefore, to watch, and for this reason, especially, because

* Of the sense of this passage more will be said hereafter.
† Morsels of Criticism, p. 274.
You know neither the day nor the hour when it shall be. So far was this, from strangeness, or impropriety, that a better, or a more natural argument for watchfulness, could not possibly have been suggested, by the most sagacious reasoner; for, had they known the precise time, when that event was to have happened—where would have been the necessity for watchfulness? In that case, they would only have had to remember, the particular time, which he had fixed, for its accomplishment and, they would have been sufficiently prepared, for avoiding the impending danger!

But perhaps our Lord's argument cannot be stated in a more satisfactory manner, than by presenting it to the Reader, at full length, as it stands in its connection, in the chapter itself. Let it but be recollected, that the question of the Disciples, in consequence of the prediction of Jesus, that there should not be one stone left upon another which should not be thrown down, was—When shall these things be? and the connection will be abundantly apparent. Our Lord's general answer to this question is, in the 34th verse,—This generation shall not pass away till all these things, i.e. till all the things which he had, more particularly described, in the preceding part of that chapter, be fulfilled. And, to confirm the certainty of this prediction, he adds, in terms, the most energetic which language can convey, ver. 35. Heaven and Earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away. In this connection, our Lord immediately adds, ver. 36.—Of that day and hour, when these things shall happen—for that is evidently the ellipsis to be supplied, otherwise here is a relative without an antecedent—or, in plainer terms, an apparent reference to something which had been said before, * when, in reality, he was beginning a new subject, which had no relation to it: Of

* Some have supposed that the Evangelist is here speaking of the day and hour when the Heavens shall pass away, mentioned in the preceding verse—but Bishop Newton having quoted this verse, says, "It is a common figure of speech in the Oriental languages, to say of two things, that the one shall be, and the other shall not be, when the meaning is only, that the one shall happen sooner, or more easily, than the other. As in this instance of our Saviour, Heaven and Earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away—the meaning is, Heaven and Earth shall sooner or more easily pass away than my word shall pass away; the frame of the Universe shall sooner, or more easily be dissolved, than my words shall not be fulfilled. And thus it is expressed by St. Luke upon a like occasion, xvi. 17. It is easier for Heaven and Earth to pass than one tithe of the law to fail."
that day and hour, or season, knoweth no man—no, not the Angels of heaven—but my Father only... In the 37th verse, the connection is carried on, with a precision which would have done honor to the closest reasoner. Ye know, says our Lord, neither the day nor the hour when the Son of Man cometh—but this know, that—As the days of Noah were, so shall also the nature of the coming of the Son of Man, the Messiah, be: i.e. not only suddenly, and in a moment, when they thought not of it—but, as in the time of Noah, in clouds—in the destruction—not, in the exaltation of the Jewish Nation.

The expression, the coming of the Son Man, as used in this connection, is deserving of very particular attention, as the judicious Reader will perceive that it has, a very strong tendency to confirm the common acceptation of the word generation, and, in short, the unity of sense of the whole chapter, as relating to the destruction of Jerusalem, exclusively of the day of judgment; for the same expression is used in a part of the chapter, where it cannot possibly have any other reference than to the coming of the Messiah. Ver. 26, 27. Wherefore if they, to wit, the false prophets, shall say unto you—Behold he, the Messiah, is in the desert—go not forth—Behold he is in the secret chambers, believe it not; for, as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west, so shall also the nature of the coming of the Son of Man, for perspicuity, be. And, this is still farther explained, in the 30th verse, by the Son of Man coming in clouds. They shall see the Son of Man, the Messiah, coming in the clouds of Heaven, with power and great glory. If this relates to the calamities which were coming upon the Jewish nation, it will, with equal clearness, appear that, the same calamity is referred to, in the 37th, 38th, and 39th verses. As the days of Noah were—so shall also the nature of the coming of the Son of Man, the Messiah, be.

The Evangelist goes on and says, ver. 40, 41, most evidently, with a reference to the calamitous times, of which he had before been speaking. Then, i.e. at that time, shall two be in the field—the one shall be taken and the other left. Two women shall be grinding at the mill—the one shall be taken and the other left. Watch therefore; for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come, i.e. ye know not the exact period when the desolation, which I have predicted, shall take place, and therefore,
therefore, it will become you to watch, that you may escape its dreadful effects. The importance of this watchfulness, is still farther illustrated, in the stile of parable, ver. 41, 42, &c.

Ye know not what hour your Lord doth come—but know this, that if the good man of the house had known, in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to have been broken open. Therefore be ye also ready, for, in such an hour as ye think not, the Son of Man, the Messiah, cometh. The whole of this argument is, so evidently, an exhortation to watchfulness, for the coming of the Son of Man—or, for that period when, the true nature of the coming of the Messiah would be fully manifested, by the destruction of Jerusalem, founded upon the principle that they knew neither the day nor the hour, when that calamity would take place, that the inference seems to be natural and necessary, that it is a continuation of one and the same subject—or of our Lord's answer, to the questions of the Disciples, When shall these things be? in consequence of his prediction of the total destruction of the magnificent Temple at Jerusalem.

Were there no other evidences than what have now been laid before the Reader, that the whole of the xxivth of Matthew, and particularly the 36th and following verses, relate solely to the destruction of Jerusalem, exclusively of a second coming, and of the end of the world; it would now, it may be presumed, be fully sufficient to satisfy every impartial enquirer. But, besides this—there is not wanting collateral evidence, of no trifling importance, which must not be overlooked, particularly, as it will afford, a favorable opportunity of considering the true meaning of some other passages, which will be found to have, a close connection, with the main object of this work.

This collateral evidence is contained, in the xviith chapter of St. Luke;—which it is the more necessary to attend to, as it has been asserted, by Mr. Houghton, "That in this chapter we find, almost the same expressions applied—not to the period in which, Jerusalem should be destroyed—but to the day in which the Son of Man should be revealed. And, that by this revelation of the Son of Man, we are to understand the period of his coming to judge the world," he says, "appears from its being introduced in the same manner, and illustrated by the same comparisons, that are used by a Matthew,
Matthew, when speaking of the day which no man knoweth, but which is known to God only.*

As it cannot be denied that the revelation of the Son of Man, as recorded by St. Luke, is introduced in the same manner, and illustrated by the same comparisons, as are used by St. Matthew, when speaking of the day which no man knoweth, &c.—the examination of St. Luke's account, will, upon this very account, be peculiarly interesting; for if the day when the Son of Man is revealed, should be found to be the day of Judgment, as Mr. Houghton has asserted—the hypothesis of the day which no man knoweth—but which is known to God only, having an exclusive reference to the destruction of Jerusalem, must be abandoned, as incapable of defence.

The occasion which gave rise to the conversation between our Lord and the Pharisees is thus stated by the Evangelist, chap. xvii. 30. And, when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the Kingdom of God should come, he answered and said, —The Kingdom of God cometh not with observation; neither shall they say—Lo here—or lo there, for the Kingdom of God is within, or among, you.†

The judicious and attentive Reader will here observe, that the language which is used, by St. Luke, is the very same with that of St. Matthew, though, perhaps, not so fully expressed, by the former, as by the latter. In St. Matthew's account, this language was, indisputably, intended as a caution against the arts of deceivers, when the approaching destruction which our Lord had predicted, would lead many to assume

* See Houghton's Sermons, page 124.† This is one of those passages which Mr. Mede, in his first Letter to Dr. Meddin, says, "refutes the kingdom of a thousand years," which the Apostles assign between the beginning and consummation of the great judgment." But, if the meaning of the question of the Pharisees is to be determined by the known and acknowledged sentiments which they in that period, vaguely, entertained concerning the nature of the coming of the Messiah—there cannot possibly exist a shadow of a doubt, that this great man was mistaken, and that the Pharisees had no notion, which they put this question, but of the establishment of the kingdom of the Messiah in their own time. Indeed, this fact is very fully demonstrated, by our Lord's answer to their question, in the 21st and two following verses. The kingdom of Messiah, says he, cometh not with observation; i.e., says Bishop Pearce—"The kingdom of the Messiah, or of Christ, is not to be of that kind as ye expect, and which has outward show and pomp to make it observable—neither shall they say—Lo here—or lo there—for behold the kingdom of God is among you, though ye pretend to see none of the signs of its approach." See Bishop Pearce, in loc.
Then, if any man shall say unto you—Lo here is Christ—or the Messiah, or there—believe him not: for there shall arise false Christs and false Prophets. This being the case, in St. Matthew's account, in a part of the chapter which, indisputably, relates to the destruction of Jerusalem; it is no less obviously so, in St. Luke's account, in the chapter under consideration; for, as has frequently been observed, in the course of this Work—both the Disciples and the Pharisees were, of one common opinion, respecting the nature of the Messiah's character; and, both the one and the other, at the period when this conversation took place, continued to expect a temporal Messiah.

To give any farther proofs that the question of the Pharisees related to the coming of the Messiah, would be superfluous, and unnecessarily to fatigue the Reader with repetition. It will be much more to the purpose to compare the arguments of the two Evangelists together, where they appear to be similar, that the judicious Reader may be able to perceive, in the clearest manner, that both the one and the other describe, not the coming of Christ to judge the world—but his coming as the Messiah. And, that this may be seen to the greatest possible advantage—the two accounts are here presented to the Reader, in opposite columns.

The Questions of the Disciples.

Matt. xxiv. 3.
When shall these things be, and what shall be the sign of thy coming?

The Answer, in St. Matthew,
Ver. 27.
As the lightning cometh out of the east and shineth even

The Questions of the Pharisees.

And he was demanded of the Pharisees when the Kingdom of God should come?

The Answer in St. Luke,
Ver. 24.
As the lightning that lighteneth out of the one part under

* Archbishop Newcome, speaking of this Prophecy, says—"It was delivered about three months before the copious one on the same subject, with which it co-incides." See his Observations, p. 182.
Cautions against Deception.

Matt. xxiv. 4, 5, 23, 24.
Take heed that no man deceive you; for many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ, and shall deceive many. Then, if any man shall say unto you—Lo here is Christ—or there—believe him not; for there shall arise false Christs and false Prophets. Behold I have told you before.

The suddenness of the coming of the Son of Man.

Matt. xxiv. 37, 38.
As the days of Noah were, so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be: for as in the days which were before the flood, they were eating and drinking— marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, and took them all away—so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be.

Cautions against Deception.

Luke xvii. 20, 21, 22.
The Kingdom of God cometh not with observation—neither shall they say—Lo here—or lo there; for behold the kingdom of God is within you: And he said unto his Disciples—The days will come when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of Man, and ye shall not see it.

The suddenness of the coming of the Son of Man.

As it was in the days of Noah, so shall it be also, in the days of the son of Man. They did eat— they drank— they married wives—they were given in marriage, until the flood came and destroyed them all. Even thus shall it be, when the Son of Man is revealed.

Archbishop Newcome, having quoted this verse, says, "This cannot refer to the day of judgment; because it stands in immediate connection with verse 23. And they shall say unto you—see here—or see there: go not after them, nor follow them. For, &c. verse 24." See his Observations, P. 354.
Particular Directions: how to conduct themselves when calamity should come upon them.

Matt. xxiv. 17, 18, 40, 41.

Let him who is on the house top not come down to take anything out of his house; neither let him who is in the field return back to take his clothes. Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken and the other left. Two women shall be grinding at the mill—the one shall be taken and the other left.

General Reason for these Cautions and Directions.

Matt. xxiv. 28.

For wheresoever the carcase is, there shall the Eagles be gathered together.

Particular Directions: how to conduct themselves when calamity should come upon them.

Luke xvii. 31, 34, 35.

In that day, he who shall be upon the house top—and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away. And he who is in the field—let him likewise not return back. There shall be two in one bed—the one shall be taken and the other shall be left. Two shall be grinding together—the one shall be taken and the other left. Two shall be in the field—the one shall be taken and the other left.

General Reason for these Cautions and Directions.


Wheresoever the body* is, thither will the Eagles be gathered together.

From the most cursory view of these two opposite columns, no doubt can well be entertained, that the subject treated of, by both the Evangelists, is one and the same. And, from a closer inspection; various interesting and important observations, very naturally arise, which seem, in the strongest manner, to confirm the reasoning, which has been adopted, in the examination of Matthew xxiv. and the parallel chapters.

* As St. Matthew’s expression is translated by the word carcase, which is more particularly descriptive of the dead than the word body; it would perhaps have been better to have translated that of St. Luke, which indisputably was intended to signify the same thing, by the same word.
ters of Mark and Luke; which will, at the same time, very
fully prove, how much those Writers have mistaken the
design of those chapters, who have referred them, to any
other event, than to the destruction of Jerusalem, and to the
full manifestation, by that awful event, of the true nature of
the Messiah’s character, as opposed to his being a temporal
Prince, who was to raise the Jews to a state of unexampled
prosperity.

The first observation, which naturally arises, from this
comparison of the two chapters is, that both the Disciples
of Jesus and the Pharisees, being Jews, and having the same
sentiments—the same prejudices, and the same expectations,
concerning the nature of the Messiah’s character—their enqui-
ries, very naturally, turned upon the same subject; which,
as naturally, in both cases, led our Lord to inform them of
their mistake and to caution them against deceivers, who
should assume the character of the Messiah—or who should
point out others as sustaining it. Both the questions of
the Disciples and that of the Pharisees and the general answer
of Jesus, in both cases, together with the cautions, which
he gave them, to beware of deceivers, are so nearly similar to
each other, that they cannot, easily, be mistaken. And,
where there is an apparent difference, in the two Evangelists
—that difference is more, in the language, than in the sense.
Thus, when St. Luke says, they should desire to see one of the
days of the Son of Man—what was it, but this very desire—
this expectation, which would induce the false Christs and
false Prophets, mentioned by St. Matthew, to arise and to
say—Lo here—or lo there, is the person, whom you are so
anxiously expecting!

A second observation, which arises from an attentive view
of this comparison is, that the coming of the Son of Man,—
the day when the Son of Man should be revealed, and the seeing
one of the days of the Son of Man, are phrases, which appear
to be only different forms of expression, signifying the coming
of the Messiah. Thus St. Luke, in mentioning the state of
things, in the time of Noah, and in making his application to
the time of our Saviour, says—so shall it be in the days of
the Son of Man—but in illustrating the same subject, from
the state of things in the time of Lot—the Evangelist changes
the form of the expression, and instead of saying, as he had
done, in the case of Noah—so shall it be, in the days of the
Son
Son of Man—he says—Even thus shall it be when the Son of Man is revealed. * Now, what better evidence can possibly be desired, to shew that these different forms of expression, are synonymous, and that they plainly intimate that the destruction of Jerusalem would, in the fullest manner, demonstrate to them, how much they had mistaken, the true nature of the Messiah's character in supposing, that he would be a temporal Prince, who should raise them to an high degree of worldly prosperity. St. Matthew, the attentive Reader will observe, adheres to one mode of expression. As the days of Noah were—so shall the true nature of the coming of the Son of Man, the Messiah, be.

It must, however, be carefully observed that some of the expressions which are made use of, in St. Luke's account, must be understood differently, according to the different views, which the Disciples and the Pharisees, on the one hand, and our Lord, on the other, entertained concerning the nature of the coming of the Messiah. In the sense in which the Pharisees, in St. Luke, understood the nature of the coming of the Messiah, Jesus told them, that the kingdom of God would not come with observation, probably meaning, by that expression, that it would not come with those appearances of worldly splendor which would portend great national prosperity. † In the same sense, he seems to have told them that they should desire to see one of the days of the Son of Man, but should not see it. Upon the other hand, in

* "Our Lord," says Archbishop Newcome, "describes the destruction of Jerusalem, when he says, Luke xvii. 30. Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of Man is revealed. This is plain from what follows, verses 31, 34, 35, 36. and therefore the close of verse 36, refers to the destruction of Jerusalem: and as it was in the days of Noah—so shall it be also, in the days of the Son of Man. For the same event is compared to the days of Noah, and to the days of Lot." See Archbishop Newcome's Observations upon our Lord's conduct as a divine instructor, page 254.

† Dr. Lardner, in his Sermon on Jesus the Son of Man, has observed, that Luke xvii. 32. are owing to an enquire concerning the time of the manifestation of the kingdom of the Messiah; accompanied, it is likely, with indications of their prevailing prejudice concerning its worldly nature. Verse 30. And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come; he answered them and said—The kingdom of God cometh not with observation; or with the outward pomp and splendour, visible in earthly kingdoms, exciting wonder and surprize, attracting the eyes, and pleasing the passions of carnal and worldly people." See Lardner's Sermons, Vol. II. pages 152, 153.
the sense in which our Lord meant to describe the nature of his coming—he connects the revelation of the Son of Man with their destruction, and makes use of comparisons to illustrate his meaning, drawn from the well-known histories of the calamitous events, which had taken place, in the times of Noah and of Lot, the nature of which, could not possibly be mistaken. These comparisons appear to have been perfectly consistent with the strictest propriety, if applied to the destruction of Jerusalem—but that propriety does not by any means, so clearly appear, if they be supposed to relate to the day of Judgment.*

This leads to another observation arising from the comparison, which has been presented to the Reader, that in Luke xviii. the Historian applies the cases of Noah and of Lot, as resembling that of the Jews, in our Saviour’s time, particularly, in the suddenness of the event, and in the careless security, they would be in, when calamity came upon them. From the very nature of the sentiments which the Jews entertained, concerning the Messiah’s character, as a temporal Prince: it must be obvious, that having no idea of the approach of great national calamity—this careless security was inevitable. Now, there is no one remark of greater importance—or more particularly deserving of the attention of those, who are desirous of obtaining an accurate knowledge of the meaning of the Evangelist, than that, in Matthew xxiv—the example of Noah is introduced in the closest connection with our Lord’s declaration in the 36th verse. Of that day and hour when the judgments, before described, shall come to pass knoweth no man, &c.—but as it was in the days of Noah, so shall also the coming of the Son of Man, the Messiah, for suddenness he. What better evidence can possibly be wished for, even if there was no other, that the

* Mr. Houghton, having quoted the following words—Then shall two be in the field—the one shall be taken, the other left, &c. says, “probably this is to be referred to the last day. On the other hand, by Luke, the same passage seems to be referred to the period when the Jews should fall into the hands of their enemies, who are aptly compared to birds of prey having sound a carcass: which comparison evidently appears to have this reference, as it is also applied by another Evangelist to the events which would come to pass in that generation.” Luke xviii. 37. Matt. xxiv. 28, 34.” See Houghton’s Sermons, pages 221, 222, 223. These observations of Mr. H. strongly prove the advantage of applying the prediction of our Lord to the destruction of Jerusalem only.
day and hour there mentioned, has a direct and exclusive relation and to the things which were to happen in that generation, in answer to the questions of the Disciples—When shall these things be and what shall be the sign of thy coming? That, to them, would be a true sign, how much they had mistaken the nature of the Messiah's character. When to this it be added, that the whole connection of the preceding and subsequent parts of the chapter, necessarily requires it to be so applied, and that to apply it to any other distant and remote event, would be to violate all the rules of language and of sound reasoning; it may be fairly concluded that this, and this only, can be the true meaning of that much controverted passage; for as the learned University Preacher, has very justly observed, "To suppose that, at the 36th verse, 'the day of judgment is introduced as a period distinct from the subversion of the Jewish polity, is to suppose, either that our Saviour prophesied—or that the Evangelist wrote without any regard to propriety or connection."

It must afford singular satisfaction to the judicious and attentive Reader, to have the suffrage of so able a judge and so diligent an enquirer as Archbishop Newcome, upon this interesting subject; for, besides what has been already quoted from him, he says, "There can be no doubt but that Luke, chap. xvii. 22—37, refers to the destruction of Jerusalem. Observe verses 31, 34, 36, 37, and compare verse 31, with Matt. xxiv. 17, 18, and with Mark xiii. 15, 16. Therefore, Matt. xxiv. 37—41, which is parallel throughout to this passage of St. Luke, refers likewise to that event. Afterwards St. Matthew continues the same subject, as appears from comparing chap. xxiv. 42, chap. xiv. 13, 14, and thus," the Archbishop observes, "all the accounts of the destruction of the Jews harmonize exactly."

After this long and laborious, but it is hoped, not uninteresting examination of Matthew xxiv. it would have been unnecessary to say anything farther upon it, if its evident connection with the following chapter had not rendered it indispensible. This connection has not escaped the notice of the learned University Preacher; for he has observed,
that the beginning of chap. xxv. is closely united with the former by the particle *then*, and that the 14th verse is firmly connected with the beginning by the particle *for*.

To trace this connection more fully, and to endeavour to ascertain, with precision, the true meaning of chap. xxv., cannot, it may be presumed, but be an object of considerable importance, and well worthy of the judicious Reader's attention, more especially as the learned University Preacher has animadverted with uncommon severity upon the labors of an eminent Prelate, upon this chapter; for, having in the manner just related, established the connection of the two chapters, he adds, "Should the most subtle and inventive genius endeavour to accommodate the remaining portion to any other event, than the great day of retribution, he will soon perceive the rashness of his undertaking: but that I may spare him the trouble of making the experiment, I would advise him to peruse, if his patience will suffer him, the frigid and inanimate glosses of that most tasteless critic, Bishop Pearce."*

The critical abilities of this learned Prelate every one must decide upon, as his judgment shall direct him—but tasteless and inanimate as his glosses were, he appears to have possessed sufficient to distinguish with accuracy, what the learned University Preacher has asserted to be utterly groundless—sufficient to discern that our Lord did not foretell his second and glorious coming, in that generation—sufficient, in a word, to render him a very respectable authority as a Commentator; in many very important instances; though perhaps in some, and particularly in the instance here alluded to, he may not have been so happy in his interpretation.†

But to proceed: The connection of the two chapters, it must be observed, is extremely evident, not only from the use of the particles *then* and *for*, in the first and fourteenth verses, as remarked by the learned University Preacher—but

---

* See Edwards's Sermon on the Predictions of the Apostles, pages 84, 85.
† The Reader who has attended to what has been said, in the course of this work, will not suspect that what is here said, is meant to depreciate the critical abilities of the learned University Preacher—very far from it; for his Compend of the xxivth of Matthew, repeated at large, in pages 91, 92, and his excellent rule of Criticism, given in page 112, are strong proofs, among many others, of his skill in this respect—but he is by no means free from defects, and therefore should have been less severe upon others, especially upon one who, in his day, was esteemed among the first of Critics.
from the nature and design of the Parable of the ten Vir-
gins, with which the xxvth chapter commences; which
indisputably was, to urge the necessity of that watchful-
ness which had, so earnestly and so repeatedly, been in-
culcated, in the preceding chapter:—The object of their
watchfulness therefore must be the same in both chapters,
namely, for the coming of the Son of Man—or for the com-
ing of the kingdom of Heaven which Jesus, as the Messiah,
was to set up.

In the extensive view which has been taken of the various
passages, where the phrases, the coming of the Son of Man;
and of the kingdom of Heaven, are used—the judicious Reader
has had many opportunities of observing that they are synony-
mous, in their signification, and particularly in Luke xvii.
26, 30. but this is perhaps no where, more accurately pointed
out, than in the parable of the ten Virgins, taken in connec-
tion with the close of the preceding chapter; for, when the
Disciples where directed, in the 44th verse of that chapter,
to watch; it was in these words—Therefore be ye also ready;
for, in such an hour as ye think not—the Son of Man
cometh: but, in the first verse of the xxvth chapter,. it is
remarkable that the Evangelist changesthe form of the ex-
pression, and instead of saying—the coming of the Son of Man
—he says—The kingdom of Heaven is like unto ten Virgins.*
But that the meaning of the phrase—the kingdom of Heaven,
might not be misunderstood, and that it might be rendered
perfectly clear that the expressions—the coming of the Son of
Man and the kingdom of Heaven were used, in a sense which
is perfectly synonymous—the Evangelist, again changes the
form of the expression, and instead of saying, as he had done,
in the first verse—the kingdom of Heaven—he has again
recourse to the use of that phrase which he had, so often
repeated, in the course of the history, and more particularly
in the preceding chapter, verse 13. Watch therefore, for ye

* There seems to be something to be understood here, and what that is,
it will not be difficult to discover; for, in the preceding chapter, the duty of
watchfulness for the coming of the Son of Man; or for the kingdom of Heaven,
i. e. of the Messiah, being strongly and repeatedly inculcated; it seems na-
tural to suppose that this watchfulness is to be supplied, and then it may be
thus rendered—or rather paraphrased. The watchfulness for the kingdom
of Heaven is like that which is required of certain Virgins, whose business
is to be in readiness for the coming of a Bridegroom,
When it is considered that the whole of the long discourse, in the xxivth chapter, was delivered only, four days, prior to our Lord's Crucifixion, and in consequence of the enquiry of the Disciples, when, as the Messiah, he should come and establish his kingdom—that he assured them, verse 33, 34, that his kingdom would come, in that generation—that he connected the full manifestation of the nature of his coming with the destruction of Jerusalem, and that this awful event would fully demonstrate, that the kingdom, which they so earnestly expected, was not a temporal—but a spiritual kingdom, and particularly that he directed them to be in a constant state of watchfulness, for these important and interesting events—when all these things are fully, and impartially considered; it will, perhaps, appear, by no means improbable, or unnatural to suppose that our Lord, in the parable which immediately follows, intended to direct his disciples to pay particular attention to the importance of the new situation, in which they would then be placed, in a moral and religious view, rather than to those temporal and worldly objects which they had, till then, so constantly connected with the coming of the Messiah, and particularly as they would be answerable for the improvement or neglect of the advantages, which that new situation would afford them. V. 14. For he, to wit, the Son of Man, is as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods. And unto one he gave five talents—to another two, and to another one—to every man according to his several, or particular abilities, and immediately took his journey.

The judicious Reader can scarcely entertain a doubt, that in this parable—a resemblance is asserted between a Traveller and the Son of Man—but for what purpose is this comparison instituted, if not to shew, that the resemblance was a striking one? And this, it will appear to be, in these three respects,—first, in his departure into a far country—or his Ascension into Heaven; for there does not appear to be any part of his history, in which this resemblance can be traced, but that, Secondly, in his return, after a long absence—or at some far distant period, viz. from Heaven; agreeable to the prophetic declaration of the Angels after his Ascension, Acts i: 11. This same Jesus, who is taken up from you into Heaven,
shall so come, in like manner, as ye have seen him go into Heaven. And thirdly, in his reckoning with his own Servants, as the Traveller is represented to have done with his—or, in other words, in his calling all men to an account for their conduct, during his absence.

Upon all these accounts—the analogy between our Lord and the Traveller, appears to be very striking, and the parable seems to have been admirably fitted to the great purposes which Jesus, throughout his whole ministry, appears to have had, more immediately in view, namely, to unfold to them the various events which were to happen, as they were able to bear them—to correct; in the most gradual and gentle manner, the prejudices of his Disciples, concerning the nature of the Messiah's kingdom, and by these means to draw their attention to his coming under the character of the Messiah—not as they imagined, as the founder of a mighty temporal kingdom—but, of a kingdom of righteousness—a moral and religious system, which was to train them to virtue and goodness, and to fit them for a state of immortal happiness in a future world.

After having stated, thus generally, the similitude between our Lord and the Traveller, in their going into a distant country—in their return after a long absence, and in their taking an account of their Servants—the first part of the parable appears to represent the resemblance that the Traveller's conduct bore to that of our Lord, in the distribution of various talents to his Servants—to one five—to another two, and to another one, according to the abilities, which each of them possessed. And having thus settled his domestic concerns, like a wise and prudent master, and given them their directions and a strict injunction to improve their talents—or as the Evangelist expresses it—to occupy—to trade with—to make a good use of, and to improve, in the best manner they were able, till his return, he straightway took his journey.

When the Traveller, after a long absence, had fulfilled the purposes of his journey—he, on his return, is represented, as calling together his Servants, to know how they had, each of them, improved the talents which had been committed to their trust. The result of the enquiry was such, as is observable in common life, and is agreeable to the rules of equity—that each should be rewarded, according to their respective improvements
Improvements—while the slothful Servant—the man who had made no use of his talent, was justly punished, for not having turned, what had been committed to his trust, to any advantage.

Such was the reckoning and its consequences, of the Traveller, with his own Servants; which it must be observed, appears to have turned wholly upon the principles of worldly interest; not however without a strict regard to the rules of equity; for it was the slothful Servant only—he who had made no use of his talent, who was punished, and that because he was slothful.

To the Traveller's reckoning with his own Servants, appears to have been contrasted, that which our Lord is represented as making with his Servants; which, upon the very face of it, seems to have been conducted, upon very different principles; the enquiry turning, upon improvements of a very different nature, viz. upon the good they had done, and the sufferings they had alleviated or removed; for it not only immediately follows that of the Traveller, but appears to have, a close and intimate connection, with the beginning of the Parable, verse 14. For he, to wit, the Son of Man, is, as a man travelling into a far country, &c. verse 31. But when the Son of Man shall come, viz. from Heaven, in his glory, and all the holy Angels with him—then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory, and before him shall be gathered all nations.

Such is the great outline which is here offered to the Reader's attention—of the great object of the Parable of the Traveller, from the 13th verse to the 31st, and, of what seems to be its application—or rather, of its contrast, from thence to the close of the chapter, which in this view, may be considered as constituting—not two Parables—but one only; the former part representing the conduct of the Traveller, between whom and the Son of Man, the resemblance is affirmed, and the latter, that of the Son of Man, when he shall return from Heaven, in his glory, with his holy Angels. It is the province of the judicious Reader to give it a candid and impartial consideration. If it is, in itself, deserving of attention, it will probably not be less so, on account of its simplicity, and of its quadrating, so exactly, with that gentle and easy manner of communicating divine truth, which so remarkably distinguished our Lord's discourses, from those of all other Men,
and of which, some very striking instances have been given in the course of this work. And, it may be added that, in no period of our Lord's Ministry could he, with so much propriety, have communicated to his Disciples, the intelligence of his removal from them; and the importance of the situation which they would then hold, as the Subjects of that Kingdom, which it was the great object of his mission to establish. If it should appear to be defective—it is the Reader's province to examine whether the defect is in the representation here given—or in the interpretation itself;—if the former, it may be corrected by abler hands;—if the latter, it would afford the Author real pleasure to discard it for a better.

From this long, but it hoped, not uninteresting examination, of the xxivth and xxvth chapters of St. Matthew, the Reader's attention, is now requested to the concluding scene of the Life of Jesus, when he was arraigned before the great Council of the Jewish Nation as an Impostor, who had assumed the great and important character of the Messiah, without possessing any of those characteristic marks of the Messiahship, which they had, one and all, invariably affixed to it.

It hath been one principal object, in the course of this work, to present the Christian records to the Reader's attention, as an History, and particularly as an History of the peculiar prejudices and sentiments of the Jews, with respect to the nature of the Messiah's character. And, from the view which hath been given, of the conduct of the Disciples; it appears, with an evidence which is not to be resisted, that during his life, they did not renounce the pleasing hope that he would, at a proper time, manifest himself as their temporal deliverer, and that they were thoroughly satisfied, not only that he was an extraordinary personage—but that he was the Messiah, though they were then unable to reconcile the various events which he had disclosed to them, with his sustaining that character.

The Jewish Rulers, on the contrary, finding that Jesus did not give them any encouragement to expect him as a temporal Prince, but, that he had denounced nothing but ruin and desolation as awaiting them, and dreading, perhaps, the consequences of their suffering him to remain, any longer, unmolested, determined to put him to death as an Impostor, as not answering, as they imagined, in the most essential and
important respects; to their ideas of the nature of the Messiah's character; regardless of all other proofs which, in the course of his Ministry, had been displayed of his being a person sent from God.

It cannot be denied that this historical fact, of the arraignment and trial of Jesus, as an Impostor, for assuming the character of the Messiah, perfectly harmonizes with the general tenor of the History, and, very naturally, arose from the erroneous ideas, which the Jews had, all along, held concerning the nature of the Messiah's character. And though it affords an awful and affecting example, of the amazing power of prejudice, and of the dreadful influence which an inordinate love of this world has, in counteracting the strongest evidence; yet this ought not to lessen the credibility of the narration: for the instances which occur, in common life, of the power of prejudice, are found to be very frequent, even among whole nations, and to surmount, if not the evidence of a miracle, such at least, as might naturally have been supposed, fully sufficient to have produced conviction; especially when that conviction, as in the case of the Jews, is opposed by views of worldly interest.

* To the question—"What motives could the Jews have to wish the Gospel might be false, and to shut their eyes against the light, with such obstinacy and perseverance?" Dr. Beattie answers—"Motives they had of the most cogent nature: motives, which among any people it might be difficult to prevail against, but which from the inherent perversion of the Jewish nation, could hardly fail to derive insurmountable strength. For first, if the Jewish Rulers, after the death of our Lord, had acknowledged him to be the Messiah, they must also have acknowledged them selves the perpetrators of the most dreadful crime that ever disgraced a nation; and from Rulers so haughty, a confession so humiliating could hardly be looked for. Nor secondly, was it to be expected, that they could bear to think of the abrogation of the law of Moses which had subsisted so long; which did so much honour to their nation, Temple, and capital city; which ought them to consider themselves as God's peculiar people; and from which their Priests, Scribes, and Elders, who we find were the most inveterate enemies of the new religion, derived so many dignities and emoluments. They might also, thirdly, from many political considerations, be unwilling to receive the Gospel, and inclined to look on the men who taught it, as the enemies of their country. For if the Messiah was now come, then all their flattering hopes of a glorious conqueror, who should rescue them from the Roman yoke, and exalt them above all nations, were at an end for ever. In a word; if it be in the power of prejudice, of pride, of ambition, of religious zeal, or of national partiality, to make men averse to the reception

*
But, however difficult it may be to account for the conduct of the Jews, as a Nation, the fact is indisputable, as related by all the Evangelists, that they did arraign Jesus as an Impostor, for assuming the character of the Messiah. The conduct of the Jewish Rulers, as well as that of our Lord, upon this truly awful and affecting occasion, will be well deserving of an attentive consideration, more particularly as it will tend, in the strongest manner, to corroborate the propriety of the manner, in which the latter found it necessary to conduct himself, throughout the whole course of his ministry; and, as it will enable the judicious Reader to ascertain, with the utmost precision, the meaning of a passage which is, more immediately connected with the great design of this work; and that, in a connection which cannot easily be mistaken.

As Jesus was arraigned as an Impostor, for assuming the character of the Messiah, it was absolutely necessary, according to the usual forms, in judicial proceedings, to prove the fact, that he had claimed that character. And, the manner in which the Jews conducted themselves, in order to ascertain this fact, demonstrates the wisdom and the prudence, of our Lord's conduct, as narrated in the preceding History, in not declaring himself to be the Messiah, and shews, in the most striking point of view, the extreme propriety and, even the necessity, of the language, which he did adopt; for it appears that, notwithstanding their wicked artifices to obtain the necessary evidence of this important fact; they were constrained to apply to Jesus, that, if possible, they might extort from him the confession, that he was the Messiah, though in direct violation of a fundamental maxim in judicial proceedings, that a man should not be obliged to convict himself.

When the witnesses who appeared against him, had delivered their evidence, such as it was, the High Priest, addressing
our Lord asked him, what he had to say in his defence? Matt. xxvi. 62. Answerest thou nothing? What is it which these witnesses against thee? But Jesus, according to the expressive language of the Evangelist, held his peace. The High Priest then, conscious of the deficiency of the evidence of the fact, which he wished to establish, and finding that Jesus made no reply to his question, said to him again,—I adjure thee by the living God that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ—or the Messiah, the Son of the living God.

Although our Lord well knew the consequences of an acknowledgement that he was the Messiah; yet, being thus solemnly adjured, as to the nature of the character which he sustained; and having given the most unequivocal proofs in the miracles which he had wrought, and in the important instructions which he had from time to time communicated to them upon the subject; he, with great and becoming dignity replied,—Thou hast said,—or as it is in Mark, chap. xiv. 62. I am, i.e. I am the Christ—or the Messiah—to which he immediately added, Nevertheless I say unto you, hereafter, or as the original here, and in Luke xxii. 69, properly signify, from this time, shall ye see the Son of Man—the Messiah, sitting on the right hand of power, and coming, not as you vainly imagine, with worldly pomp and splendor, to indulge your aspiring and ambitious views—but in the clouds of heaven. As if he had said,—The calamities which I have foretold, under the expression of coming in the clouds of Heaven, will soon begin to take place; which will very fully demonstrate, how much you have mistaken the true nature of the Messiah's character. St. Luke says, that this declaration, on the part of Jesus, produced another question, from the Jewish Rulers, chap xxii. 70. Then said they all,—Art thou then the Son of God? i.e. Art thou the Messiah? plainly intimating, in what sense, they understood his assertion, that they should see him coming in the clouds of Heaven, and sitting on the right hand of power—or as it is in St. Luke, chap. xxii. 69—of the power of God.

This answer of our Lord to the questions of the Jewish Rulers—the judicious Reader is requested, particularly, to observe, is similar to that language which he had before made use of in describing the awful calamities which were coming upon the Jews, as a Nation, Matt. xxiv. 30. They shall see the Son of Man, the Messiah, coming in the clouds of Heaven with power and great glory. In examining the meaning of that
that passage; it was observed, that this language was borrowed from the Prophecy of Daniel, when confessedly describing the coming of the Messiah; and, that the constant significance of the phrase, coming in clouds—or in the clouds of Heaven, in the language of Prophecy is—the execution of Judgments. But, whatever obscurity may have been supposed to exist, in Matt. xxiv. 30. in consequence of its connection, either with the preceding—or the subsequent context—that obscurity cannot, in the present instance, possibly exist, for no one can entertain a doubt that the enquiry of the Jewish Rulers, upon this interesting and important occasion, related to the coming of the Messiah—or whether Jesus actually did profess to sustain that character, as he, most evidently, was arraigned, for assuming it falsely.* If therefore, there is any connection, between the question of the Jewish High Priest and the reply which our Lord made to it—if a person’s meaning can be collected, from the situation and circumstances of things, at the time when he spoke these words—the meaning of Jesus could be no other than this—that though he was now, in the hands of his enemies, degraded—contemned—and reviled, as a notorious Malefactor and Impostor, for assuming the character of the Messiah; yet that the claim which he had now, in the most public manner, made to it, was justly founded—and as a proof that it was so, and that they had totally mistaken its true nature—they

* Dr. Macknight very properly observes, “that our Lord applied the prophecy of Daniel, explicitly to himself, when the High Priest, in the course of his trial, asked him if he was the Christ—or the Messiah; for, having answered that he was, he added, out of Daniel’s Vision, which, by all was understood to prefigure the coming of the Messiah in his kingdom. Mark xiv. 6a. And ye shall see the Son of Man sitting on the right hand of power and coming in the clouds of Heaven. He applied this prophecy to himself likewise a few days before his Transfiguration, Matt. xvi. 28. Verily I say unto you—there be some here which shall not taste of death till they see the Son of Man coming in his kingdom. He applied it to himself, in his prophecy concerning the destruction of Jerusalem, and by introducing it there, he shewed what particular event was meant in the Vision, by the Son of Man’s coming in the clouds of heaven, Matt. xxiv. 30. And they shall see the Son of Man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory. He gave the same explication of this part of the Vision, Luke xvii. 30. where he calls the time of the destruction of Jerusalem—the day when the Son of Man is revealed—or pointed out, by this event, to be the Son of Man, in Daniel’s Vision.” See Macknight’s Truth of the Gospel History, page 101. And for the sentiments of Bishop Chandler and Dr. Benson upon this subject, See page 109.
should see the Son of Man, the Messiah, coming, not in the manner, in which they had expected him to come—but in the clouds of Heaven—and that the vengeance which they had falsely imagined, was to be inflicted upon their enemies, would be executed upon themselves. Such a declaration as this, must have been, a very severe and cutting one to them, as it struck at the root of all their dearest hopes and expectations! It was, as if he had said—'You have been looking and longing, with the utmost ardor and impatience, for a person, under the character of your Messiah, who should raise you to the highest distinction and pre-eminence among the nations of the earth, and to render you prosperous and successful, beyond the example of all former times. You expect all the sensual gratifications, which power or wealth can bestow—but these expectations will, most assuredly, be frustrated: for though I, who have, in express terms, asserted my claim to the character of the Messiah, am now your prisoner, and the object of your utter contempt and derision—though I am, as one of your own prophets foretold of me, despised and rejected by you—a man of sorrows and acquainted with grief—though in short, you see, in me, none of the characteristic marks of the Messiah which you expected, and on that account, are about to put me to a cruel and ignominious death, as an Imposter—yet, you shall soon see how much you have been deceived—you shall see the Son of Man, the Messiah, sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.'

* This is one of the passages which Mr. Molles has referred to the second coming of Christ, and on which, he says, the Church hath always grounded her faith of that article. But from what hath been here advanced—there appears to be the most satisfactory evidence that it relates, solely, to the controversy which subsisted between Jesus and the Jews concerning the nature of the coming of the Messiah—the latter expecting that he would be a temporal Prince, to deliver them from the Roman yoke and raise them to the highest pitch of worldly glory—the former asserting that his coming would be, in clouds—oh, in vengeance upon them. The Evangelists, it might have been imagined, had sufficiently guarded their Readers against misunderstanding them, not only, by the particular connection and occasion, in which the passage, in question, is introduced; but, by the use of the word, henceforth; which in the original, both here and in Luke xxii. 69. properly signifies—from the present time; which necessarily confines the meaning of our Lord's declaration to the age in which he lived. Of what use is language, if such precision is to be disregarded?

This
The effect which this declaration of our Lord had, upon the minds of the Jewish Rulers, is an unequivocal proof, in what sense they understood it; for, as was naturally to be expected, from men of their turn of mind, upon such an occasion—their resentment was instantaneous, and their rage against him, was immediately raised to the highest pitch of fury. Then, says the Evangelist, Matt. xxvi. 65, the High Priest rent his clothes, saying—He hath spoken blasphemy—what farther need have we of witnesses, of his being an Imposter? Behold now—ye have heard his Blasphemy—What think ye? They answered, He is guilty, of a crime, which by the Jewish Law, is deserving of death. Then did they spit in his face and buffeted him, and others smote him with the palms of their hands, saying, prophecy unto us, thou Christ—thou that pretendest to be the Messiah—Who is he that smote thee? What greater proofs of rage and indignation could they possibly have discovered—or how, in a stronger and more forcible manner, have expressed the extreme grief.

This learned Writer has, however, in his Letter to Dr. Twiss, upon the Call of the Gentiles, pages 433, 434, very strongly felt the difficulty of his own Interpretation; for, having quoted the 50th verse, he says—"Here I find a rub, which I cannot get over: for this appearing of the signs of the Son of Man in Heaven, as well as his coming in the clouds with great glory, is said to be immediately after that tribulation of these days; that is, (as I am wont to expound it), soon after the long tribulation of the Jewish nation shall be ended. But their tribulation shall not end till they be converted. Therefore their conversion must needs precede the signe of the Son of Man in Heaven there mentioned. Here I stick." Such a rub as this, is of itself, sufficient to destroy his whole hypothesis!

The present Bishop of London, in his Lectures on the Gospel of St. Matthew, recently published, speaking upon this adjudication of our Lord, says, "Jesus now conceived himself bound in conscience to break his silence, and said to the High Priest, Thou hast said; that is, thou hast said what is true, I am the Messiah, the Christ, the Son of God; for all these were synonymous terms among the Jews. But as our Lord's actual appearance and situation did but ill accord with a character of such high dignity, he proceeds to assure his judges, that what he affirmed was nevertheless unquestionably true; and that they themselves should, in due time, have the fullest proof of it. For, says he, hereafter ye shall see the Son of Man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of Heaven. Sitting at the right hand of power, means sitting at the right hand of God, to whom the Jews sometimes give the appellation of power; and coming in the clouds of heaven, was with the Jews a characteristic mark, of the Messiah. And the whole passage relates not to the final judgment, but to the coming of Christ to execute vengeance on the Jews, in the destruction of Jerusalem by the Romans." See Bishop Porteus's Lectures, Vol. II. pages 247, 248.
which the very idea of the disappointment of their worldly views, produced upon their minds? He hath spoken blasphemy—It is not fit that he should live! Away with him—Crucify him—Crucify him, was the universal cry. Not this man, but Barabbas! No crime, in their estimation, could equal that, which deprived them of hopes and prospects, so dear to their hearts, and so flattering to their pride, and which presented to their view, nothing but scenes of horror and desolation, of misery and ruin. No wonder that, in such circumstances, they should pursue him with the most unrelenting malice, and that nothing could possible satiate it but his blood!

When the Jewish Rulers had accomplished their iniquitous purpose, by putting Jesus to an ignominious and cruel death—they thought they had completely proved him to be, an Impostor, and had most effectually destroyed his pretensions to the character of the Messiah. Even his own Disciples—the constant companions of his ministry—the very men who had received a commission to announce the approach of the Messiah's Kingdom, shewed, as was naturally to be expected, in such trying circumstances, no small anxiety, at a fate so disastrous, and, as they seem to have imagined, so fatal to their hopes. We trusted, said they, that it had been he who should have redeemed Israel—who should have rescued us from our present degraded and dependant situation, under the yoke of the Romans, and have raised us, as a Nation, to the highest pitch of worldly prosperity and grandeur!

In the midst of such distressing apprehensions, and such gloomy prospects—one only hope remained, and that, as they seem to have imagined, almost a forlorn hope. After having related, in concise terms, the melancholy catastrophe to one, whom they supposed to be a stranger, they declared, in the words just cited, their confidence that he was the person whom they expected would have redeemed Israel—But, said they—besides all this, this is the third day—the day in which he said he should rise again. No language could have more strongly expressed the extreme anxiety, and the painful solicitude of the Disciples, with respect to the issue of an attachment, which a very few hours more, were to produce—which were to decide the very important, and to them, more particularly—the interesting question, whether, in the person of Jesus, they had been following the true Messiah, or an Impostor!
The triumph of the enemies of Jesus, however, was but of short duration. He had foretold that he should rise again from the dead, and he had limited the period, within which, it should be accomplished. This prediction being verified—the malice of the Jews was effectually defeated, and the truth and integrity of the character, which he had claimed, was, in the fullest manner, confirmed. The Disciples now no longer doubted—they no longer could doubt, that Jesus was the Messiah. But, as they still continued to retain their original prejudices that the Messiah's kingdom was to be a temporal one—hope, very naturally, revived in their minds, and the dying sparks of ambition, rekindled in their bosoms; which, presently afterwards, glowed with uncommon warmth—and no wonder, since, by such an astonishing display of the divine power, in the Resurrection of Jesus, they might well imagine, that Jesus had nothing now to do, but to declare himself, as the Messiah, and that all opposition to his claims as such, would immediately cease, and their most sanguine expectations be gratified, to the utmost extent of their wishes. This seems, in reality, to have been the case; for, it is a remarkable historical fact, that no sooner were the first emotions of surprise and astonishment, which naturally arose, from the wonderful event of his Resurrection, subsided, than they immediately asked him, though, with the utmost reverence and respect, saying, Lord—wilt thou, at this time, restore the Kingdom to Israel? In the honest simplicity of their hearts, they appear to have imagined, that their fellow countrymen would now be ready to join them, in promoting the establishment of his claims, and that the highest object of their ambition would soon be gratified!

It is extremely probable that the Disciples of Jesus were, at this moment, fortified in this idea, from a recollection of what Jesus, in the course of his ministry, had told them, viz. that they should not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of Man, the Messiah, came—and that there were then some standing among them who should not taste of death till they saw the kingdom of God come with power. And, now, that they saw such a glorious display of this power, in his Resurrection from the dead, they imagined, and surely, not without reason, judging, as they most certainly did, from their own prejudices, that now was the time, when he would, openly, declare himself as the Messiah, by giving them the expected
expected deliverance, from their enemies, and raising them to
that envied state of independence to which they had, so long
and so ardently aspired!

As this extraordinary display of divine power, in the Re-
surrection of Jesus from the dead, could not have failed to
make an impression upon the minds of the Disciples, suffici-
ent to counteract the influence, which his Condemnation and
Crucifixion, had a natural tendency to produce; it was evi-
dently no longer necessary for Jesus to use that caution which
he had, hitherto, observed, in answering their enquiries,
concerning the time when he should appear in the character
of the Messiah. He did not, now, therefore give them any
assurances of his coming, within any given period. On the
contrary, he told them, it was not for them to know the
times and the seasons; which, says he, the Father hath
put in his own power.

This answer of our Lord, appears to have been, at least,
an indirect reproof, of the worldly mindedness of the Disci-
pies, and of their extreme backwardness, in comprehending
the great design of his coming as the Messiah. And it is, as
if he had said, "Have, both you and myself, been the ob-
jects of the most malevolent persecutions, which as you
have just seen, have terminated, in putting me to a cruel
and ignominious death? Have I told you, in the most
distinct and explicit terms, that for the extreme wicked-
ness of your countrymen—their utter ruin is approaching,
and do you still continue to cherish the hope of their libe-
ration, and of the restoration of your country to the utmost
degree of splendor and magnificence? Are you so in-
attentive to the language of your own Prophets, as well
as to my declarations? O fools and slow of heart, to
believe all that the Prophets have spoken!"

Such appears to have been, the indirect reproof of the
worldly views of the Disciples, conveyed in our Lord's an-
swer to their question—When wilt thou restore the kingdom
to Israel? But still, he seems not to have lost sight of his
usual condescension to their prejudices; for, even at this late
period, he does not tell them, that no such Kingdom, as they
expected, would be set up. He only tells them, that it was
not for them to know the times and the seasons, which the
Father had put in his own power; which appears to be
equivalent to his former declaration, Matt. xxiv. 36. Of that
day
Ray and hour knoweth no man, &c. but my Father only. But, that they might not be discouraged by their not receiving an explicit and satisfactory answer to their question—our Lord immediately adds—But ye shall receive power after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you, and ye shall be witnesses unto me, both in Jerusalem and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost parts of the earth. In the parallel passage in St. Luke, chap. xxiv. 49, it is said,—Behold I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the City of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.

It seems highly probable, that the Disciples understood this promise of the Father, of the restoration of the kingdom to Israel; for so deeply rooted were the prejudices which they had imbibed, concerning the nature of the Messiah's Kingdom, that no trace appears of their being entirely eradicated, while our Lord remained upon earth! His entire removal, of which they were soon after the eye witnesses, and the subsequent effusion of the Holy Spirit, seem alone completely to have rectified their error, and to have removed that mist from before their eyes which had so long prevented them from perceiving the true nature of his character. After these events had taken place, the Reader will not find, the least hint, in the history of the Acts of the Apostles, of their expectations of a temporal Messiah—nor, do they seem to have entertained, the smallest doubt, that the necessary proofs had been given, that Jesus was the Messiah. On the contrary they, in the most publick and decided manner, asserted that, by his Resurrection from the dead, he was declared to be the Son of God, the Messiah, with power. Thus St. Peter, addressing...
his countrymen, on the very day, as it should seem, of the effusion of the Holy Spirit, and, upon occasion of his having asserted the Resurrection of Jesus, boldly says, Acts ii. 36. Let all the house of Israel know, assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ—or Messiah. Again, chap. v. 30, 31. The God of our fathers raised up his Son Jesus, whom ye slew and hung upon a tree: Him hath God exalted to be a Prince and a Saviour—not to raise them to the possession of great temporal dominion—but, to give repentance and forgiveness of sins. And, at the close of the same chapter, it is said, that daily in the Temple and in every house, they ceased not to teach and to preach Jesus the Christ,* or the Messiah. How different was this language from that which they had used, before these events took place? Their enquiry then was—What shall be the sign of thy coming? and, When wilt thou restore the kingdom to Israel?

From this change of language, upon the subject of the coming of Christ—or of the Messiah; it may reasonably be inferred—not only that the Disciples of Jesus had, completely, changed their sentiments, respecting the nature of the Messiah's character, and that consequently, they were fully satisfied that their former ideas were erroneous: but that the Resurrection of Jesus, which, in conjunction with the descent of the Holy Spirit, had produced this conviction, was so well authenticated, that it could not possibly be disputed. It can hardly be supposed, when human nature is fairly and impartially considered, that the Jews could have borne such repeated charges, with every mark of detestation and abhorrence of the infamous Crucifixion of a person who was raised from the dead, and that person too, claiming the character of the Messiah, if they had possessed, any possible means of proving, that he was still under the dominion of death; for a real Resurrection from the dead, could not but have been considered, as a public attestation from Heaven of the perfect innocence of Jesus and of the truth of his claim to the character of the Messiah; for, it must be recollected that it was, consequence of that claim, that they had put him to death, as an

* Jesus the Christ—with the article. In the second chapter, verse 36, the article is omitted; whether through the mistakes of Transcribers, must be left to those who are conversant in this kind of Criticism.

Impostor.
Impostor. If, on the contrary, there was really no Resurrection—what an hardness of front, if the expression may be admitted, must the Disciples have been endued with, to have proclaimed, within a few days of his death, and in the very city in which he had been Crucified, that he was risen from the dead, and that, not before a few, who might be supposed to have been, in their interest—but, before the Jewish Rulers, who had been the principal authors and instigators of his murder? Let those who are best conversant, in the arts and artifices of mankind, produce an instance of effrontery like this—or one which was, so likely, to overwhelm the authors and contrivers of such a scheme, with everlasting obloquy and disgrace, upon the supposition that there was no Resurrection. They had just seen that the Jewish Rulers had Crucified their Master, for assuming the character of the Messiah, and was it to be supposed, that they would have been, less rigorous, towards those who publickly charged them, with having been his murderers? The Jewish Rulers, it is true, took offence at the boldness and intrepidity of the Apostles, and they endeavoured to put a stop to their progress, in preaching Jesus and the Resurrection; well knowing the effect it must necessarily have, in blasting their own characters: but, it is remarkable, that they took no steps to invalidate their testimony; nor adopted any measures, to crush the rising religion, but what involved them deeper in guilt, and more fully evinced their consciousness that what the Apostles had asserted, was not to be contradicted! The conduct of the Apostles, on the contrary, seems to have been, the natural result of genuine integrity, and a thorough conviction of the truth of what they had asserted; for, when the Jewish Rulers had commanded them, not to speak at all—nor to preach in the name of Jesus; it is absolutely impossible not to admire the noble and intrepid firmness of their reply to this injunction. Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken to you, more than to God—judge ye—for we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

* "I shall not misrepresent the circumstances, or the conduct of the Apostles," says Dr. Beattie, "if I suppose them to have addressed their countrymen, the Jews, who were the first hearers of the Gospel, in word like these: We tell you of this Man, our divine Master, many things which ye yourselves know to be true; and nothing, in regard to which ye may not, if ye candidly enquire, satisfy yourselves by the testimony of creditable
But for argument's sake—let it be supposed that there really was no Resurrection, and that the Disciples of Jesus entertained hopes of success, in the execution of their plan, of continuing to impose upon their countrymen. Upon what foundation could these hopes have been built? They have, themselves, ingenuously recorded the fact—that their original belief that the Messiah was to be a temporal Prince remained unshaken to the very last—nor does there appear to have been a single exception to this, in the whole number of the Disciples of Jesus, whether Apostles—or others. As, therefore, it was impossible for them, not to have been thoroughly sensible of the strength of their own prejudices, upon this head—they must, consequently, have been, fully aware, of the mighty difficulties, which they would have to encounter, in correcting the like prejudices, in their countrymen. If Jesus had not been able to do away these prejudices, in their own case—how could they expect to be more successful? Nay; it must be extremely obvious, to the attentive Reader of the Gospel History, that upon the supposition that there was no Resurrection—the difficulties of their situation must have been wonderfully multiplied, even beyond those of Jesus; for it is evident, from the extensive view which has been taken, of this subject, that the attachment of the Disciples, was preserved by repeated assurances of the coming of the Messiah, and by fixing a period, beyond which, the commencement of his kingdom, would not be deferred. Here was room for hope to build on, and they, manifestly, and beyond all reasonable doubt, were supported by that hope, in the expectation that his appearance, as a temporal Prince, would be realized! But how different was the situation of the Apostles, upon the commencement of their undertaking?

creditable witnesses, who heard and saw what we affirm. From persisting in falsehood we have nothing to hope; and ye in detecting it, can have nothing to fear. The power of the state is in your hands; exert your- selves to the utmost; and confute us if you can. Suppose an address of this kind to be made to the French nation, concerning an history of certain well known events that had happened in France, and suppose the only answer returned, by public authority, to be as follows—On the subject ye mention, we command you and your adherents to be silent on pain of death:—Of which party, let me ask, would the world judge most favourably? Would it not be said, that nothing could be more fair, than what is declared on the one side; and that on the other, there at once ap- peared invincible prejudice and imachable malignity?" See Beattie's Evidences of the Christian Religion, Vol. 1. pages 66, 67.
They had no such assurances to make, to keep hope alive—no prospects to hold out to them, of a Messiah to come. On the contrary—the person whom they had to point out to them, as the Messiah, had been Crucified as a notorious Malefactor and Impostor, for assuming the Character of the Messiah, and the only possible ground of hope of succeeding, in the execution of their plan, was the evidence which they had to produce, that that same Jesus, whom their Rulers had Crucified, was raised from the dead, and that, consequently, by that solemn attestation from Heaven—the offence of the cross was removed, and that he was declared to be the Son of God—the Messiah, with power. Nothing less, it may confidently be affirmed, than a firm conviction, in their own minds, that they had sufficient proofs of the reality of the Resurrection of Jesus, and of the utter inability of their adversaries to deny their validity, could possibly have afforded them, the smallest hopes of success. And, even with this advantage; it must have required an uncommon degree of fortitude, and a thorough good will to the cause, to have engaged in the undertaking, after the proofs which they had had, in their own persons, of the inveterate prejudices, which they would have to encounter, independently of the character of the Jews, which, at this period, must have appeared to them in all its deformity! So great, indeed, must the difficulties of their undertaking have appeared to them—that the conduct of the Apostles, in facing them is, scarcely to be accounted for, but from the extraordinary influence of that Spirit, with which they were endued, on the day of Pentecost; in which, the gracious promise of their divine Master, appears to have been completely fulfilled—that he would be a mouth and wisdom to them, which all their adversaries would not be able to gainsay nor resist, and that they should be led into all truth, i.e. into all the truth, so far as concerned, the true nature and design of the coming of the Messiah!

These observations, upon the Resurrection of Jesus, and upon the situation in which the Apostles found themselves, upon his ascension into heaven, will not, it is hoped, be thought altogether unworthy of the judicious Reader's attention—nor foreign to the great Purpose of this Work. With respect to their strict conformity with the real state of things—the Reader who has attentively read the preceding pages, is fully competent to judge. It is, however, with much satisfaction,
faction, that the following remarks, upon the same subject, by Dr. Beattie, are presented for his perusal. "It deserves particular Notice," says he, "that till after the death of their Master—the Apostles were never cured of the national mistake, that the Messiah was to be a great temporal Prince, and to make the Jews, the most powerful people in the world. Accordingly we find, that immediately after his crucifixion, they were greatly disconcerted, and at a loss what to think of him. We trusted, said they, that it had been he who should have redeemed Israel. At that time, it seems, the Cross was a stumbling block to them, as well as to others. And no wonder, considering the hopes they had formed, and the sad disappointment occasioned by an event, which though he had plainly foretold it, they were so unwilling to believe, as to flatter themselves that it could not happen. In this state of confusion and trouble, if they had entertained any suspicion of imposture; nay, if they had not been certain that there was no imposture, might they not, with a very good grace, and is it not probable that they would have returned to their business and their first religion, saying—This was not the man whom we believed him to be? With this persuasion, which, on the present supposition, they must have had, they, in affirming that he was risen from the dead, and in continuing to teach what he had taught, must have known themselves to be impostors. What then could be their motive to persist in a lie? That which could be no motive at all; the certain prospect of persecution and death, (for how could they imagine it would fare better with them than it had fared with their Master?) without any advantage whatever to counterbalance those evils. And what would have been their motives to return to their Jewish profession and acknowledge they had been imposed on? The strongest that can influence human nature: first, that indignation which would be natural in men, who had forsaken all to follow a person whom they now found to have deluded them into a very dangerous snare: Secondly, the hope of advancing their interest by doing that which must have gratified their Rulers in the highest degree: And thirdly, the consciousness of having; as became honest men, performed a duty which they owed to themselves, their religion, and their country. In fact, if they were endowed with any share of understanding or of spirit; nay if they were
were not both idiots and madmen, it is not possible to count for their conduct, on any other supposition than this, that their testimony is true." See Beattie's Evidences of the Christian Religion, pages 144, &c. Vol. I.

Mr. Maltby, in his excellent Illustrations of the Christian Religion, has made the following very judicious remarks, upon this subject—"Let us consider the manner in which the Disciples of Jesus conducted themselves after their Master was put to death; after the ambitious hopes they had formed, were entirely extinguished; after the notions and expectations they had entertained of the character and power of the Messiah, in common with their countrymen, were completely and cruelly outraged.

In a short space of time, we find these very men leading a life, and adopting a conduct, suitable only to those who were entirely satisfied that Jesus was the true Messiah. They assert, upon their own knowledge, that he had risen from the dead, and they expose themselves to contumely, danger, and death, in proclaiming publickly that fact, as well as in bearing witness to the miraculous actions of their Master, during his life. And it is observable, that the very person, who had denied and abandoned his Master in a more solemn and public manner than the rest, was, after this interval of time, more bold and active in impressing upon the minds of others, his great qualities and high character; as if anxious to make amends, by subsequent zeal, for former incredulity.

Now surely it is extremely difficult, if not entirely impossible, to devise any reason for this change of sentiment, and of conduct, except we admit, that the Disciples really believed the truth of what they taught. And as they asserted these extraordinary facts, not upon the authority of others, but upon the repeated evidence of their own senses, in matters where their senses could not be deceived, I am unable to comprehend, how it can be practicable to evade the conclusion, that what they affirmed was true.

The Disciples, it is evident, must know, whether Jesus really rose from the dead, or not. They had no temptation to assert the fact, if it had been untrue; and they had shewn by their conduct (in deserting him) before his death, and immediately after it, that if they had been mistaken or deceived in his character, they had not the courage, or the inclination,
inclination, to defend and support it. Doubtless, from their behaviour at that period, it may fairly be inferred, that they were not insensible to the impulse of worldly and ambitious motives; but still we should by no means be justified in concluding from those facts, that they would have countenanced an impostor, in order to promote such ends. Yet, upon any other supposition than that of their conviction that Jesus had actually and indeed risen from the grave, we must believe that these men voluntarily exposed themselves to disgrace, pain, and even death, for the sake of supporting a lie; although they had given the clearest proof, that the fear of these worldly evils had prevented them from bearing testimony to the truth, and defending the character of a man, whom they really revered.

Inconsistency like this, without any assignable motive, nay when every visible motive lay the contrary way, cannot be admitted to be probable; and when by the easy concession of believing these recorded truths, all these difficulties are immediately solved, is it not the duty of every serious enquirer, to relax from the pride and obstinacy of scepticism, and, in a strain of humble and grateful acknowledgement, to admit the interference of God? See pages 145—149.

The Reader hath now before him, the great out-line of the Scripture doctrine concerning the coming of Christ, so far as Christ himself is concerned in the charge which has been brought against it, by the Historian of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, and by the learned University Preacher. And it appears, with an evidence which is, almost, if not altogether, irresistible, that to do justice to the Christian records, they ought to be viewed as Histories of the Controversy between our Lord and his countrymen, concerning the true nature of the character of the Messiah—that his language concerning it, was such, as a priori, might have been expected, from the very nature of that controversy—that he could not have adopted any other language, without completely defeating the great purposes of his Mission—that the strongest expressions concerning his coming, and even those which respected the destruction of Jerusalem, cannot mean any
any thing more than that that awful event would demonstrate; how much they had mistaken the true nature of the Messiah's character, when they supposed that it would be productive of the greatest temporal advantage to them, as a nation, and such as would raise them, to the most distinguished pre-eminence among the nations of the world.

To the judicious and candid Reader of the Gospel History, it may safely be left to determine whether, even those who understand the discourses of Christ himself, in a literal sense, are not obliged, by all the rules of historical evidence, which, in the present case, is the best evidence which can possibly be desired; and, by all the principles of sound reasoning, to understand them of his first coming, as the Messiah; for to that coming, the thoughts of every Jew were, immediately and necessarily directed, upon the declaration of Jesus, that the kingdom of heaven was at hand. To that coming they, evidently, and beyond all reasonable ground of dispute, directed their chief attention; not only, at the beginning of the ministry of Jesus, but throughout every period of his Life, and even after his Resurrection from the dead; as is abundantly evident, from the questions of the Disciples and of the Pharisees; the one asking him—When he would restore the kingdom to Israel?—the other, When the kingdom of God should come? To that coming Jesus himself directed their thoughts, as the ultimate object, of all their hopes and expectations and, as that, concerning which, it was absolutely necessary for them to be fully satisfied about; never varying, or deviating, in the least, from the general purport of his original language—or leading them to think, otherwise, than as they had themselves, from the very beginning, thought, so far at least, as the coming of the Messiah only, was concerned. With respect indeed to the real nature of his coming—they differed from each other, as widely as possible; the one viewing it as a spiritual, and the other as a temporal kingdom. But with regard to the coming itself—both had a reference, in the language which was made use of, upon the subject—not to his second coming in the clouds of heaven to judge all mankind—but simply and exclusively, to his first coming, as the Messiah, and to the establishment of that kingdom, which was necessarily connected with his coming, in that character. In one word—the whole of the Gospel History, must, to do it strict justice, be considered as one continued chain
of evidence that Jesus was the true Messiah, notwithstanding he laid no claim to the character of a temporal Prince.

To those who are at all capable of judging of the nature of genuine historical evidence—nothing can appear more satisfactory than the conduct of our Lord, in this matter—nothing more strictly proper or necessary than the language which he made use of. It is even difficult to imagine, that he would have been listened to, at all, if he had said that he was the Messiah—or that he, as such, was already come; having none of those proofs to offer, of his sustaining that character, which they had, invariably, affixed to it.—Or if he had been listened to, it would have been only to have taken advantage of the declaration, in order that they might put him to death as an Imposter. But by the conduct which he actually did pursue—all their expectations were kept afloat—their confidence in the character of Jesus as an extraordinary personage, was increased, and time was given for the gradual correction of their prejudices—for instilling into their minds, right ideas of the true nature of the Messiah's character—for unfolding to them, the various events which were to happen, in the course of his ministry, and, particularly, for leading them to form a just estimate of the rectitude of the conduct of Providence, in the approaching ruin of their country, from their own observation of the flagitious conduct of the great body of the Jews, and especially of their Rulers!

As the temporal prosperity of their country, under the reign of their Messiah, was the darling theme of the Jewish nation, and that on which their hearts were, chiefly fixed, as the grand characteristic of the Messiahship; it was, more particularly, the object of the ministry of Jesus, to shew that no such prosperity was to be expected. This, it hath been observed, he pursued, in a language which, in some instances, was highly figurative—but, by no means, uncommon among the Prophets of their nation, when great temporal calamities were described—but that this language might not be mistaken, he farther described the calamities which were approaching, in terms which were divested of all figure, and which could be applied to temporal calamities only. To this subject, it hath been shewn, with an evidence, bordering on demonstration; the xxivth of Matthew and its parallel chapters, together with the xviii of Luke, and his solemn declaration, before the Jewish Rulers, upon his trial, of his coming in clouds, exclusively relate!

Upon
Upon the whole, the reasoning of Mr. Henry Taylor, appears to be highly deserving the attention of those who would form an accurate judgment of the objection of the Historian of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, respecting the Scripture Doctrine of the coming of Christ: for having quoted the objection of the Historian of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, which it was the principal design of this Work to confute, he says,—"He might have said more justly, that the revolution of seventeen centuries has instructed us, that those who understand the text as he does, contrary to Reason and Prophecy, and Fact, understand it wrong, and ought to press the mysterious language of prophecy and Revelation as closely as possible, in order to elicit the true precise meaning of it, and not to rest content with a superficial examination, which leaves them in a state little short of Infidelity. Here then," says this Writer, let us join issue: if those who understand the discourses of Christ, in a literal sense, are obliged to believe his second coming was foretold by him to be accomplished, before the end of the then current generation; the revolution of seventeen centuries has proved the prophecy to be false. But if those who understand the discourses of Christ, in a literal sense, are not obliged to believe his second coming was foretold to be accomplished, before the end of that generation—the prophecy may, in a literal sense, be true, and the revolution of seventeen centuries will prove, that Mr. Gibbon has mistaken the sense of it."*

Let the judicious and impartial Reader now determine, from the evidence which has, at large, been laid before him, in the preceding pages, and even from this short abstract, whether his first or his second coming, is to be understood, in these discourses of Christ, and let him pronounce sentence, upon the truth, or falsehood of Christianity, as his cool and deliberate judgement shall direct him. While the Christian records possess such ample evidence of the truth of the case—no apprehension, it may, with confidence be affirmed, needs to be entertained, as to the consequences of such a decision! If the Gospels be examined, with that accuracy and precision to which they are, on all accounts, justly entitled, as Histories, and as Histories containing the genuine evidences of the real nature of the Messiah's Character, in opposition to that

* See Taylor's Thoughts on the Grand Apostacy, page 50.
which the Jewish Nation had formed of it—no sound and impartial Reasoner will think it necessary to concede the objection to the adversary. However imperfect the preceding view of the subject may be, enough of evidence has been adduced to render it, in the highest degree probable, that no such meaning was ever intended by our Lord, as that he should come again in person, in that generation, to judge all mankind!

But the Historian of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, has not only charged our Lord, with having asserted, that the second coming of the Son of Man in the clouds, to judge all mankind, would be, in that generation—but, as was extremely naturally to be expected from such a charge; he has farther declared that, "the near approach of that wonderful event, had likewise been predicted by the Apostles." And he has principally grounded this assertion, upon the first Epistle to the Thessalonians.*

It is, undoubtedly, a very material point gained, if it has been proved, to the satisfaction of the judicious and intelligent Reader, that Christ himself taught no such doctrine, as has been laid to his charge, by the Historian of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire;—but, while the other part of his objection remains, in its full force—the credit of Christianity will still be, materially, and indeed, essentially affected; for though it be, in the fullest manner demonstrated, that Christ himself, taught no such doctrine—yet, if his Disciples did—-the blame will, upon every principle of sound reasoning, ultimately, fall upon him. Nothing can be more evident than that the persons to whom Jesus gave a commission, to communicate the knowledge of his Religion to mankind, should themselves, be properly qualified for the right discharge of the duties of their office, and particularly that they should be made acquainted, with the most essential and fundamental part of their commission—namely, the true nature of the Second Coming.

* "This expectation," he says, "was countenanced by the xxivth chapter of St. Matthew, and by the first Epistle of St. Paul to the Thessalonians. Erasmus removes the difficulty, by the help of Allegory and Metaphor, and the learned Grotius ventures to insinuate, that for wise purposes, the pious deception was permitted to take place." See Gibbon's History, Vol. I. 410. in the Notes, page 69. In the early part of this Work, it was stated that many other Writers were of this opinion—nor has the Author met with a single instance, among his acquaintance, in which the difficulty has not been forcibly felt, without their being able to satisfy themselves that the charge is capable of being removed.
ture of the Messiah's kingdom and, the duration of it, too, so far at least, as to guard them against falling into such errors, upon the subject, as might, at any future period, materially affect the credit of his Religion; of which they were, the appointed, and, after the Ascension of Jesus, the sole Ministers.

It hath, indeed, been said, by one of the most respectable advocates for Christianity which this, or perhaps any age has produced, that "though it should be true that the Apostles expected Christ would come in their time; it will not follow that this their error ought, in anywise to diminish their authority as Preachers of the Gospel—that it can be no impeachment, either of their integrity as men—or their ability as historians—or their honesty as Preachers of the Gospel, that they were unacquainted with what had never been revealed to them—that they followed their own understandings, where they had no better light to guide them;—speaking from conjecture, when they could not speak from certainty;—of themselves, when they had no commandment of the Lord;"—that "they knew but in part, and prophesied but in part; and" that "concerning this particular point, Jesus himself had told them, just as he was about finally to leave them, that it was not for them to know the times and the seasons, which the Father had put in his own power," and that it "is not to be wondered at, that the Apostles were left in a state of uncertainty, concerning the time in which Christ should appear; since Beings, far more exalted, and more highly favored of Heaven than they, were under an equal degree of ignorance: Of that day, says our Saviour, and of that hour, knoweth no one; no, not the Angels which are in Heaven, neither the Son, but the Father only." See Bishop Watson's Apology, pages 64, 65.

It was this language of the worthy Prelate which probably led the learned University Preacher to assert, that he did not appear to be extremely solicitous to relieve the Apostles from the accusation of error. And, most certain it is, that no language could ever have been, more improperly applied than to the Apostles; for if they were unacquainted with what had never been revealed to them, they might, at least, have been silent upon the subject. If they spoke from conjecture—when they could not speak from certainty—of themselves—when they had
had no commandment, they ought, upon so important an occasion, to have apprized their Readers of these circumstances. But, so far were the Apostles from giving the slightest intimations, of this nature, that they asserted, in the strongest terms, and that, without the most distant idea of doubt, that the Lord was at hand,—that the coming of the Lord was drawing nigh, and that they even saw the day approaching. In short, no language could have been more peremptory and decisive, upon the subject, than that which the Apostles made use of! The authority of the Apostles therefore, appears to have been, as materially, concerned, in this matter, as Preachers of the Gospel, as that of our Lord himself!

With respect to the knowledge which the Apostles possessed concerning the nature and duration of the Messiah's kingdom; it should be observed, that they had been, expressly told, by our Lord himself, that when the spirit of truth should come, they should be led into all truth; which, necessarily supposes, their being instructed, in every thing, which concerned both the nature and duration of the Messiah's kingdom—or, at least, that they should not be led to imagine, much less to assert, in such direct and explicit terms, as have been supposed, that the end of the world was, in their own time, very near at hand.*

* The Bishop of Landaff has said that "When the time of our Saviour's Ministry was nearly at an end, he thought proper to raise the spirits of his Disciples, who were quite cast down with what he had told them about his design of leaving of them; by promising, that he would send to them the Holy Ghost, the Comforter, the Spirit of truth. And we know that this his promise was accomplished on the day of Pentecost, when they were all filled with the Holy Ghost; and we know farther, that from that time forward, they were enabled to speak with tongues, to work miracles, to preach the word with power, and to comprehend the mystery of the new dispensation, which was committed to them. But," says the Bishop, "we have no reason from hence to conclude, that they were immediately inspired with the apprehension of whatever might be known; that they became acquainted with all kinds of truth." Most certainly not. Religious truth only was included in the promise—but how could the Apostles, "comprehend the mystery of the new dispensation, which was committed unto them," if they could suppose that the day of judgment would take place, in their own time? The promise that they should be led into all truth, was nugatory, if it did not comprehend a matter of such importance as this. If they were undoubtedly led into such truths, as it was necessary for them to know, in order to their converting the world to Christianity," it is in the highest degree absurd to suppose that they could have believed that the
But, it will possibly, and surely, with the greatest propriety, be asked,—what evidences there are, that the Apostles did understand the extensive and remote purposes of the Messiah’s reign? To this, it may be replied, that if the Apostles be considered merely as Jews—they cannot well be supposed to have been ignorant of the language of the antient Prophets, upon this subject, and of their Predictions, of its happy and extensive effects, upon mankind. With what eyes must they have read the following description of those happy times, by the Prophet Isaiah, Chap. ii. 4. if they could have supposed that the day of Judgment was to take place in their own time? They shall beat their Swords into Plowshares, and their Spears into Pruning-hooks: Nation shall not rise against Nation—neither shall they learn War anymore. Or, how understand, the picturesque and beautiful language, of the same Prophet, Chap. xi. 6. of the wonderful effects, which this new order of things was, sooner or later, to produce, in the most savage and ungovernable natures? The wolf shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid and the calf, and the young lion and the fatling together, and a little child shall lead them. And the cow and the bear shall feed together—their young ones shall also lie down together, and the lion shall eat straw like the ox—and the sucking child shall play on the hole of the Asp: They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the Sea. With this also agrees the language of the Prophet Daniel, of which no Jew, can well be supposed to have been ignorant, when he termed the Messiah’s Kingdom—an everlasting kingdom, and as that which should never be destroyed; which, most certainly, could not have been understood, otherwise, than as of a long duration. And, the adoption of this Prophet’s language, in announcing the approach of this kingdom, both by John the Baptist and our Lord, very naturally, brought this idea, of its duration, to their recollection. Nor was the description, of the latter, of the mighty progress

the day of Judgment was to take place in their own time. “In other things,” things which did not concern their Mission, “they were purposely left to the exercise of their understandings, as other men usually are,” but in this—the promise was not fulfilled, if they were not fully instructed, upon so important a point. See the Bishop of Landaff’s Apology for Christianity, pages 61, 62, 63.
which his religion was to make, in the world, in his parables of the grain of mustard-seed, and of the leaven which was hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened, less calculated to confirm these expectations.

If it be said, that the Apostles might understand this language, exclusively of the abundant temporal prosperity of their Nation, and of their so completely overcoming all opposition to that universal sway, which they expected, under the reign of the Messiah, that the most perfect and absolute submission would ensue; it is not, improbable, that, prior to the descent of the holy spirit, this was the light in which they viewed these prophecies—but even in this view—the predictions of the Prophets, were totally incompatible with the speedy dissolution of the world. But, when the descent of the spirit had wrought a change, in the sentiments of the Apostles, concerning the nature of the Messiah’s Kingdom; it appears that their sentiments, concerning its duration, were so far from being altered, that they seem to have had, a perfectly clear and distinct idea of its future prosperity.

The call of the Gentiles was, expressly foretold, in the Prophecies of the Old Testament. Thus Isaiah xlii. 1. Behold my Servant whom I uphold—mine Elect, in whom my soul delighteth—I have put my spirit upon him—he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles: and in the 6th verse, he explains this, of his giving him for a covenant of the people—for a light of the Gentiles. The same Prophet calls upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, in the following animated manner; Chap. lx. 1, 2. Arise—shine—for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee. The Gentiles shall come to thy light, and Kings to the brightness of thy rising.

Whatever ideas the Apostles entertained, of these, and other remarkable passages, which might be mentioned, concerning the call of the Gentiles, prior to the day of Pentecost, they afterwards, plainly, understood that the Gentiles were to be admitted, to equal privileges, with the Jews, under the reign of the Messiah. In the well known rehearsal of St. Peter’s vision, recorded in the xth chapter of the Acts of the Apostles—his own prejudices as well as those of his countrymen, upon this head, are very strongly stated. And nothing could have been more honorable and praise-worthy, than the language which he made use of, upon that occasion; for he candidly acknowledged his extreme reluctance to relinquish
quish his prejudices in favor of the exclusive privileges of his nation, and confessed that the declared will of God, alone, had conquered his reluctance! What was I, that I should withstand God? And his hearers drew this conclusion from his representation of the matter—Then hath God granted to the Gentiles repentance unto life. In the xivth chapter, it is related that Paul and Barnabas rehearsed all that God had done, and how he had, by their means, opened the door of faith to the Gentiles; and, in the following chapter, the conversion of the Gentiles, is said to have caused great joy to all the Brethren.

With these facts in view; it was extremely natural for such a man, as St. Paul, to have furnished himself with every degree of information which antient prophecy might afford him, upon the subject of the call of the Gentiles, and particularly, as he was, by way of eminence, the Apostle of the Gentiles. And this is not a mere conjecture; for many passages might be adduced, which fully evince, how much he actually did turn his attention to this subject; from which the following is selected as a remarkable example, wherein he quotes a prophecy from Hosea concerning the divine designs towards the Gentiles. I will call them my people which were not my people, and her beloved which was not beloved. And in the same Epistle he dwells largely upon the conversion of the Gentiles, blending with it, the rejection of the Jews; which, as a Jew, he very naturally terms a mystery, which he seems scarcely to be able to comprehend—or how to fathom the reasons of the divine conduct towards them. O the depth of the riches, both of the wisdom and knowledge of God—how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! But though he appears to have been so deeply affected at the thought of the rejection of the Jews; yet it is remarkable, that he looks forward and comforts himself with the animating expectation that though blindness in part had happened unto Israel; yet that it would continue only until the fulness of the Gentiles, and that then all Israel should be saved. With these enlarged views upon the subject—how improbable was it that St. Paul should predict the speedy approach of the day of Judgment? Most certainly he, of all the Apostles, was the most unlikely to have entertained such an idea! Yet he is the man, upon whom this imputation has been chiefly fixed,
But this is not all; for the Apostle Paul has predicted some other very striking events which were totally incompatible with his belief that the end of the world would happen, in his own time. "I will produce you, Sir, a Prophecy," says the Bishop of Landaff in his letters to Mr. Gibbon, "which the more closely you press it, the more reason you will have to believe, that the speedy coming of Christ" (to judge the world) "could never have been predicted by the Apostles. Take it as translated by Bp. Newton. But the Spirit speaketh expressly that, in the latter times, some shall apostatize from the faith, giving heed to erroneous spirits and doctrines concerning demons; through the hypocrisy of liars, having their conscience seared with a red-hot iron— forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats. Here you have an express prophecy—the Spirit hath spoken it—that in the latter times—not immediately—but at some distant period—some should apostatize from the faith—some, who had been Christians should, in truth, be so no longer—but should give heed to erroneous spirits and doctrines concerning demons:—Press this expression closely, and you may, perhaps, discover in it the erroneous tenets, and the demon, or Saint-worship of the church of Rome;—through the hypocrisy of liars:—you recognize, no doubt, the priesthood and the martyrrologists:—having their conscience seared with a red-hot iron:—Callous, indeed, must his conscience be, who trafficks in indulgences:—forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats:—This language needs no pressing; it discovers, at once, the unhappy votaries of monastic life, and the mortal sin of eating flesh on fast days."*

To this may be added, what the same learned Prelate has very justly observed, that "St. Peter speaks of putting off his tabernacle, as the Lord had shewn him, and of his endeavour that the Christians, after his decease, might be able to have these things in remembrance. And as to St. Paul, upon a partial view of whose writings, the doctrine of the speedy coming of Christ to judge the world is principally founded; it is manifest that he was conscious he should not live to see it, notwithstanding the expression—"We which are alive; for he foretells his own death in express terms.

* See Bishop Watson's Apology, pages 58, 59, 60.
terms. The time of my departure is at hand;— and he speaks of his reward, not as immediately to be conferred upon him— but as laid up and reserved for him till some future day. I have fought a good fight— I have finished my course— henceforth there is laid up for me, a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, shall give me at that day.

Nor must, what another writer has excellently well observed upon this subject, be omitted. "Whoever," says Mr. Thomas, "will be at the pains to examine their own simple history of themselves, will find, that by founding churches, on constitutions adapted to endure for ages, and by the judicious appointment of Successors— provided for the gradual propagation of a religion which comprehended very remote ages— they discovered no apprehension of the last grand catastrophe of expiring nature. So far indeed from St. Paul's expecting the end of the world in his own time— that he plainly intimated that it was to endure for ages. God, saith he, hath raised us up together, that in the ages to come, he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace." Ephes. ii. 6, 7. See Mr. Thomas's Strictures on Dr. Edwards's Sermon, pages 41, 42.

Thus various and accumulated are the evidences drawn from the sacred books, that the Apostles taught no such doctrine, as has been imputed to them, respecting the speedy dissolution of the world. But what, it may be said, signifies all this accumulation of evidence, when it is contradicted by evidence which is, at least, equally strong, and by the Apostles asserting, in the clearest and most distinct terms, that the coming of the Lord was drawing nigh— that the Lord was at hand, and that they even saw the day approaching, with other expressions of the like nature?

If this language of the Apostles was actually meant, by them, to be applied to the final judgment of the world, and is clearly incapable of any other application— there will be an end of the controversy, and it must then be confessed, without reserve, that they either were mistaken— or that they were guilty of the most manifest contradiction. In either case, it will necessarily make against the credit of the Apostles— but, in the former— the historian of the Decline and fall of the

* See Bishop Watson's Apology, pages 54, 55.
Roman Empire was certainly justified in his assertion that "the records of seventeen centuries, have instructed, us not to press too closely the mysterious language of prophecy; and revelation;" and the adversaries of Christianity, upon every principle of sound reasoning, will be entitled to the inference which, it seems, they would wish to draw from it, viz. that it is an Imposture. But, as was said before, in the case of the like charge against our Lord, before a conclusion, so fatal to the interests of Christianity, is permitted to be drawn; it ought to be shewn, with an evidence, which is irresistible, that these passages must necessarily be applied to the day of Judgment, and that they are absolutely incapable, upon the principles of sound reasoning, of any other sense; otherwise Christianity may still be true, and the Apostles be fully vindicated from the charge, as well as from the inconsistency, which in that case, would attach to them. The question then is, whether, when the Apostles asserted that the Lord was at hand, with other similar expressions, they may not, with the strictest propriety, be applied to the destruction of Jerusalem: which it is allowed, on all hands, was to happen within a short distance from the time when the Epistles, in which these expressions occur, were written.

To ascertain this matter, with all the precision of which the subject is capable, and to give the judicious and impartial Reader, all the satisfaction which can reasonably be required; it will be requisite, particularly, to attend to the language which was in common use, in the sacred writings of the Jewish nation, when the near approach of any remarkable temporal calamities was described. The Prophet Isaiah, when speaking of the destruction of Babylon, says, Chap. xiii. 6, 9. Howl ye—For the day of the Lord is at hand—it shall come, as a destruction from the Almighty. Behold, the day of the Lord cometh to lay the land desolate. Joel i. 15. Alas, for the day—for the day of the Lord is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty, it shall come. Zeph. i. 7. Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord God—for the day of the Lord is at hand—for the Lord hath prepared a sacrifice—he hath bid his guests. Ezek. xxx, 2, 3. Son of Man prophecy and say—Thus saith the Lord God—howl ye—woe worth the day—for the day is near—even the day of the Lord is near—a cloudy day—it shall be the time of the heathen. And, most remarkable, is the
the expression of the Prophet Amos, Chap. v. 18. particularly when it is compared with our Lord's description of the approach of the destruction of Jerusalem, in Luke xvii. 22. Woe unto you that desire the day of the Lord—to what end is it for you? The day of the Lord is darkness and not light.

From these examples, it is abundantly evident, that in the description of any remarkable temporal calamities; it was the customary language of prophecy, as it was, in fact, the language of genuine piety, to represent that, as the Lord's doing which was effected by human agency, and to point out their near approach, by the phrases—the coming of the Lord—the day of the Lord being at hand, and by other expressions of a similar nature.

When it is considered that the destruction of Jerusalem, was an event which our Lord had predicted, with a particular degree of precision, and that he had connected its accomplishment, with the full manifestation of the true nature of his character, as the Messiah, in opposition to the general opinion, which had been entertained concerning it; it will not be surprising that the Apostles should have alluded to the near approach of that event, in their epistolary correspondence with their Christian brethren.* Indeed, if they had not, their epistles would have wanted one material evidence of their genuine authenticity; for, when they had occasion to speak of this event; it should seem that nothing could have been more natural for them, both as Jews, and as pious and good men, to adopt the language of the Prophets, and it is worthy of observation, that it was a language which they must have found, particularly, convenient to them, as it was, too general, to be laid hold of, by their adversaries, to their detriment. And this alone, in times like those in which they lived, was a matter of no trifling consequence! If, therefore, no other evidence, to justify the language which the Apostles have adopted, could have been adduced—this alone, instead of being objectionable, would have been, a strong

* It might be observed here, that the destruction of Jerusalem was the last and crowning evidence to the whole world, how much they had mistaken the nature of the Messiah's character. "Christ," says Dr. Jortin, "had foretold it so expressly that if he had failed, his Religion could not have supported itself." See Jortin's Remarks, Vol. I. page 25.
internal proof, of the genuine integrity and prudence of their conduct; for as Jews—as good men and as men who had every thing to fear, from the malevolence of their adversaries—they could not, with so much propriety, have adopted any other language—they could not have given a more effectual proof of their attention to their divine Master's precept—to be wise as serpents and harmless as doves!

As it appears from the examples alleged, and for the reasons which have been thus particularly stated, that the Apostles made use of the above phrases, in conformity to the common practice of the antient Prophets, in describing temporal calamities; so it likewise appears, that for the like purpose they adopted the phrase the coming of Christ, as the Prophet Daniel had, particularly, foretold that the coming of the Messiah would be, in clouds, or in the clouds of Heaven; and more particularly as Jesus himself had constantly connected his coming as the Messiah, with the awful calamity of the destruction of Jerusalem. Hence it became, a significant expression, to denote that awful event, and perhaps it will not be saying too much to state that it was used, in its stead, by the Apostles, as a much more convenient and less offensive method of expressing themselves, upon so very delicate and disagreeable a subject, than any other which could have been adopted.*

That the phrase the coming of Christ, was used in this sense, by the Apostles, in their Epistles, seems to have been acknowledged, by Commentators of all descriptions, however much they may have differed from each other, with respect to the passages to be so applied. Bishop Halifax, of whose Sermon on the Man of Sin, particular notice will be taken hereafter, admits, without hesitation, that "the coming and the day of Christ, are sometimes used to denote nothing more than the final demolition of the Jewish polity." Dr.

* Our own times have furnished a very striking instance of the propriety of the Apostles conduct. The noted Mr. brothrs, whether from Political views, or from a mental derangement is immaterial, predicted great calamities, as about to happen to this country. When his predictions became the object of much attention, it is obvious that they very properly attracted the attention of Government, and indeed no Government can with safety, be inattentive to matters of this nature. It seems, therefore, impossible not to admit the propriety of the conduct of the Apostles, in using a language, which though sufficiently expressive, was not capable of being laid hold of to their detriment.

Benson
Benson says, "The coming of Christ does sometimes signify his coming to the destruction of Jerusalem;" and he adds, "the Apostle very justly declared, the coming of the Lord, to be then just at hand." But Dr. Macknight, in his account of the different comings of Christ, which are spoken of in the New Testament, is very particular, upon this head. And though his account appears, in some respects, to be objectionable, yet it will not be unworthy of the Reader’s attention, as it will, in the main, be found to corroborate what has been advanced, upon the subject, in the preceding part of this Work. "In the Prophetic Writings of the Jews (2 Sam. xxii. 10, 12. Psalm xcvi. 1, 2. Isaiah xix. 1.) he says, "great exertions of the divine power, whether for the Salvation or destruction of nations, are called the coming—the appearing, and the presence of God, Hence it was natural for the Apostles, who were Jews, to call any signal and evident interposition of Christ, as Governor of the world, for the accomplishment of his purposes, his coming, and his day. Accordingly, those exertions of his power and providence, whereby he destroyed Jerusalem and the Temple, abrogated the Mosaic institutions, and established the Gospel, are called by his Apostles his coming and day: not only in allusion to the antient prophetic language—but because Christ himself, in his prophecy concerning the events, recorded Matt. xxiv., hath termed them the coming of the Son of Man, in allusion to the following prophecy of Daniel, of which his own prophecy is an explication, Dan. vii. 13. I saw in the night visions, and behold one like the Son of Man, came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Antient of Days, and they brought him near before him. Ver. 14. And there was given him dominion and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed. This prophecy, the Jewish Doctors, with one consent, interpreted of their Messiah, and of that temporal kingdom which they expected was to be given to him. Farther, they supposed he would erect that temporal kingdom by great visible exertions of his power, for the destruction of his enemies. But they little suspected that themselves were of the number of those enemies whom he was to destroy,
and that his kingdom was to be established upon the ruin of their state. Yet that was the true meaning of the coming of Son of Man in the clouds of heaven. For while the Jewish nation continued in Judea, and observed the institutions of Moses, they violently opposed the preaching of the gospel by which Messiah was to reign over all people, nations, and languages. That the everlasting kingdom therefore might be effectually established, it was necessary that Jerusalem and the Jewish state should be destroyed by the Roman armies. Now, seeing our Lord foretold this sad catastrophe, in the words of the Prophet Daniel, (Matt. xxiv. 30.) And they shall see the Son of Man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory; and after describing every particular of it, with the greatest exactness, seeing he told his disciples, ver. 34. This generation shall not pass till all these things be fulfilled; can there be any doubt that the Apostles, (who, when they wrote their Epistles, certainly understood the true import of this Prophecy), by their Master's coming, and by the end of all things, which they represent as at hand, meant his coming to destroy Jerusalem, and to put an end to the institution of Moses?

And a little lower the Doctor makes this remarkable assertion, That every passage of their Epistles, in which the Apostles have spoken of these things as at hand, may, with the greatest propriety, be interpreted of Christ's coming to establish his everlasting kingdom over all people, nations, and languages, by destroying Jerusalem, putting an end to the law of Moses, and spreading the Gospel through the world. See Dr. Macknight on the Two Epistles to the Thessalonians, pages 67, 68.*

The fact being thus fully acknowledged, that the phrase the coming of Christ, as well as the expressions the coming of the Lord, and of the day of the Lord, are sometimes used by the Apostles to signify the destruction of Jerusalem; it will be necessary to enter into a critical examination of some of those passages, upon which the Historian of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, and others, have founded their opinion.

* It is very extraordinary that Dr. Macknight, after such an assertion, should have interpreted 1 Thess. v. of the end of the world—for the near approach of some awful event is there, most clearly, described.
that the Apostles predicted the near approach of the end of the world, that it may be clearly ascertained, to the satisfaction of the judicious Reader, that they have been improperly applied to that event.

As the two Epistles to the Thessalonians, are the first, in point of difficulty, and as the former of them has been particularly singled out, by the Historian of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, as asserting the near approach of the End of the world; they, of course, will demand the Reader's first attention.

To ascertain, with all possible precision, the meaning of the Apostle, in these two Epistles, so far at least as this enquiry is concerned; it will be necessary to attend to the nature of Epistolary Writing. Bishop Newton has very properly observed upon this subject, that "there are difficulties in the Epistles of the New Testament, which are common to all Epistolary Writings. Letters," he observes, "can seldom be understood but by those who write them, or by those to whom they are written. And the reason hereof is evident, because other people, perhaps, know little of the parties concerned—their dispositions—their circumstances, and what have been transacted between them. In letters, many things are only hinted at, which, to present and describe at large would be tedious, or perhaps offensive. Many things are said in answer to letters sent, and questions proposed; which things may be open and easy enough to the persons to whom the letters are addressed, but will want explanation to strangers. These difficulties," the Bishop very properly adds, "are to be found, not only in the Epistles of the New Testament, but are common to them with all other Epistolary Writings." And Mr. Locke, to whom these remarks appear to have been originally due, has very judiciously observed, that "if we had those letters addressed to the Apostles, and questions proposed to them—they would much better clear those passages that relate to them, than all the learned notes of Critics and Commentators who, in after times, fill us with their conjectures; for very often, as to the matter in hand, they are nothing else." +

+ See Mr. Locke's preface to his Commentary upon the Epistles.
It is happy for the Christian Enquirer, who lives in these
distant times, that these deficiencies are, in a considerable de-
gree, and, perhaps, much beyond what has hitherto been
imagined, supplied, by the connection of the Epistles of the
New Testament, with the Evangelical History, and particu-
larly, with the important doctrine or controversy concerning
the nature and manner of the coming of Christ. What-
ever might have been doubtful or obscure, in the Epistles,
when taken by themselves, may, in many cases, at least, be
rendered perfectly clear and intelligible, by a careful attention
to the Gospel History. Nor will the judicious and intelligent
Reader, think it reasonable to reject any collateral evidence,
which may be drawn from the history of those times, though
not communicated immediately through the Channel of the
sacred Historians.

With these observations in view—the fourth and fifth
chapters of the First Epistle to the Thessalonians must be exa-
mined with the utmost attention, in order, if possible, to
ascertain, with critical accuracy and precision, what is their
true and genuine meaning.

Now, the first thing which is particularly worthy of notice,
in these chapters, with relation to the present enquiry is,
that the Apostle states, three distinct cases, which have all
the appearance, from the abrupt and unconnected manner in
which they are introduced, of being answers to as many
distinct questions. These are— the matter concerning bro-
therly love, in the ninth verse of the fourth chapter,—the
matter concerning the situation of those of the Thessalonians,
who had departed this life, in the thirteenth verse,—and the
matter concerning the times and the seasons, in the beginning
of the following chapter.

If the former part of the ivth chapter of this Epistle, be
examined with attention, there is nothing which appears to
have any particular relation to the case concerning brotherly
love, mentioned in the 9th verse, and as has just been observed,
from the manner in which it is introduced; it seems highly
probable that it was suggested to the Apostle's mind, by
something which had passed between him and the Thessa-
lonians, either in conversation, or in writing. But, be this
as it may—the subject is so completely different from that
which immediately follows it, that it cannot admit of a
doubt, that it is entirely finished.

The
The matter concerning those who had departed this life, in the faith of Christ, immediately follows, from the 13th verse to the close of the chapter, and most unquestionably relates to the general resurrection of the just. But I would not have you to be ignorant brethren, concerning those who are asleep, that ye sorrow not, as others, who have no hope; for if we believe that Jesus died and rose again—even so them also who sleep in Jesus, will God—or rather will he 

*b* bring with him, i.e. when he comes to judge all mankind: For this we say to you, by the word of the Lord, that we the living who remain until the coming of the Lord, shall not prevent those who are asleep; for the Lord himself shall descend from heaven, with a shout—with the voice of the Arch-Angel, and with the trump of God, and the dead in Christ shall rise first. Then we, the living who remain—or according to the common translation, who remain alive, shall be caught in the air, and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

From the expressions in the 15th and 17th verses—We who remain alive; it has been inferred that St. Paul expected to live to see the final judgment of the world; of which he has here given so sublime a description—but, not to insist upon the Apostle's assertion, already noticed, that the time of his departure, or death, was at hand—if a little candor had been exercised, by those who have drawn this inference, from the Apostle's language; it would not have been a violent outrage upon good sense, to have supposed that the Apostle here meant—not himself—but those who should be still living, whenever that awful event should take place—or when, as the Apostle expresses it—the Lord should descend from heaven with a shout—with the voice of the Arch-Angel, and with the trump of God. This appears to be the more probable, as Dr. Benson has very justly remarked, upon the passage under consideration, that "It was usual among the Jews, to speak "in the same manner of the persons of their nation, though "they lived in very distant ages." †

† The word God is not in the original.

‡ The learned and ingenious Author of Letters on infidelity, (the late Bishop Horne), upon this language being objected to, has replied to it in the following masterly manner. "How common," says he, "is it for us, "when speaking of a Society—an Army—a Nation, in which we belong. "to say, we went, or came, or did such a thing, or shall do so and so; "though we ourselves, neither had nor shall have any personal concern in "the
It is very remarkable that the Apostle uses a similar language when describing the same awful event as in 1 Cor. xv. 51. But we shall not all sleep—but we shall all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump; for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. But, it is well worthy of notice, that though the Apostle enlarges with greater particularity and fulness upon this subject, in this chapter, than in any other part of the sacred Writings; yet he is so far from giving any hint of its near approach, that he, on the contrary, expressly tells the Corinthians that Christ must reign till he hath put all enemies under his feet. It may therefore be fairly concluded, that St. Paul, in neither of the two cases, when he used the pronoun we meant that they who were then living, should see the day of judgment in their own time—but only intended to describe the persons, whoever they might be, who should happen to be alive, whenever that awful event should take place.

From the manner in which this matter concerning those who were asleep in Christ, is concluded, in the chapter under consideration; it should appear that this subject, as well as the former, was entirely dismissed when he says, ver. 18, Wherefore comfort one another with these words—or, with these considerations. But, it has so happened, that because the following chapter is introduced, by the expression—the times and the seasons—the Apostle has, pretty generally, been supposed to proceed to answer an enquiry of the Thessalonians concerning the time when the general judgment, mentioned...
tioned at the close of the preceding chapter, was to take place. And, if this be so, it will, indeed, be a very strong argument in favor of the charge of the Historian of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, that it is one principal design of this part of the Work to confute—to wit—that the Apostle, when he made use of the expressions we and us, conceived that the day of judgment was actually very near at hand; for he most certainly, does make use of a language which conveys an idea, which no criticism can do away, that the event to which he refers, whatever it was, was at no great distance. The Historian just mentioned, has expressly asserted, that "this expectation was countenanced by the "First Epistle of St. Paul to the Thessalonians." And, Mr. Locke, as has already been observed, says—"That the "Apostle looked on the coming of Christ," by which coming," he meant, his coming to judge all mankind at the last day," "as not far off, appears by what he says, 1 Thess. iv. 15, "and v. 6." Dr. Macknight, likewise, though one of the "most strenuous advocates for the Application of the whole of the vth chapter, to the day of judgment, has remarked, that "the Apostle's description is the more affecting, that the "verbs are all in the present time—so cometh—sudden de- "struction cometh; representing the certainty and instanta- "neousness of its coming." And, to mention no more, Dr. Doddridge, in a note upon 1 Thess. v. 2, quotes Mr. Blackwall, as justly observing the remarkable emphasis of this passage. "A Thief comes upon people when they are "bound in sleep, and they awake in amazement and con- "fusion, being found unarmed, and in a helpless posture. "Pangs come upon a woman when, perhaps, she is eating, "drinking, or laughing, and thinks of nothing less than "that hour. And here, it is said—not that the day of the "Lord will come—but that it is actually coming, which in- "creases the awfulness of the representation." *

It has been already remarked, that the coming, and the day of the Lord, are expressions which were in frequent use, in antient prophecy, to denote the near approach of some great and remarkable temporal calamity. As therefore this Epistle was confessedly written before the destruction of Jerusalem, which happened a short time afterwards—as our Lord had

* See Doddridge in loc.
particularly predicted the accomplishment of this awful event, and had pointed out the signs of its approach, for the express purpose that they might watch for it, and be fully apprised of it—the presumption is, even previous to a critical enquiry, that the Apostle had his eye upon that event.

The language which our Lord made use of, in that Prediction, is particularly deserving of notice, not only on its own account, but more especially, on account of its apparent connection with the chapter under consideration; for that connection has not, as will presently, more fully be seen, escaped the notice of any of the Commentators upon the subject. In the xxivth of Matthew, he not only expressly predicted that the destruction of Jerusalem should be, in that generation—but that it should come upon the Jewish nation in a sudden and unexpected manner, when they were engaged in all the occupations of human life, and busied in transactions which plainly indicated, that they expected no such awful calamity to come upon them. Verse 27. As the lightning cometh out of the East and shineth even unto the West; so shall also the true nature of the coming of the Son of Man, the Messiah, be. And this is more particularly and fully explained in the 37th and following verses. As the days of Noah were, so shall also the true nature of the coming of the Son of Man be; for as in the days which were before the Flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the Ark, and knew not until the Flood came and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be. As they were thus apprized of the suddenness of that awful calamity—so they were likewise told, that though it was to be in that generation—yet the precise time of its approach was known to none. Of that day and hour, or season, knoweth no man—not the Angels of Heaven, but my Father only, and for that reason, especially, they were directed to watch for it. Verse 42. Watch therefore; for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come—and again—Be ye also ready; for in such an hour as ye think not, the Son of Man cometh.

Now it is deserving of particular notice, that the Apostle Paul, in the vth chapter of the Epistle to the Thessalonians, dwells, in a very particular and impressive manner, upon the Thessalonians being fully apprised of the near approach of the day of the Lord. He tells them that he had no need to write to them.
them about it—that they knew perfectly that the day of the Lord would so come, as a thief in the night—that they were not in darkness—that that day should overtake them as a thief—that they were all the children of light and of the day; and that finally, they were not of the night, nor of darkness; and that therefore they were not to sleep as others, in careless security, as not apprehending, nor expecting the near approach of any calamity—but to watch and be sober. So again when the Apostle says—They i.e. those who were in this state of careless security, should say peace and safety, and that then, sudden destruction would come upon them as upon a woman with child, and that they should not escape—it is hardly possible to make use of a language which was more appropriate to the near approach of some great national calamity.

When therefore the Apostle says, in the beginning of the chapter—Now concerning the times and the seasons—is it not, in the highest degree probable, independent of any critical examination of the meaning of the phrase in Acts i. 7, to which this language of the Apostle is generally referred—that he was about to describe—not the end of the world—or the general judgment, mentioned in the close of the preceding chapter—but the destruction of Jerusalem? If from the connection of the first verse, with the subsequent part of the chapter, this shall be considered, as probable; it will be strongly confirmed, by a critical examination of Acts i. 7. where the same phrase is made use of, and, as was just hinted, referred to by the generality of Commentators upon the chapter under consideration.

It will not, it may be presumed, be deemed unfair to state the opinion of Commentators upon the meaning of this verse, when they appear to have had no other object in view than to ascertain its genuine signification. This will be the more necessary, as some of them have, when commenting upon 1 Thess, v. 1. given a very different interpretation of it.

The learned Grotius, whose critical acumen has been universally allowed, in explaining what the Apostles meant by restoring the kingdom to Israel, says—Respiciunt Apostoli locum Danielis vii. 27. Restituis, id est, restituere paras in veteran dignitatem. And Mr. Le Clerc is not less accurate than concise, in his remarks on this verse. "It appears by it,"
Ct85 J

Says he, "that the Apostles were not yet divested of their Jewish ideas concerning the temporal reign of the Messiah." And on the 7th verse he says,—"As our Lord had not yet ascended into heaven; from whence he should very soon send to them the holy spirit, who should instruct them in every thing:—he did not directly answer their question, but only told them; in general; that it was not for them to know when he should reign in a more solemn and sensible manner: that is to say, from the time of the destruction of Jerusalem:"

Dr. Benson explains our Lord's reply to the question of the Disciples, in the following manner: "'Tis not now proper to acquaint you particularly with the exact time and season which my Father hath at his own disposal, and which he hath nicely calculated to the circumstances of men and things; for such a discovery you are not at present able to bear; but (as I have often told you) the holy spirit shall be poured down upon you, and then ye shall understand the nature of my kingdom: and shall be enabled to spread it with great swiftness and success; both through Jerusalem, Judea, Samaria, and unto the uttermost parts of the earth."†

Dr. Macknight has likewise sufficiently manifested in what manner he understood our Lord's answer, by the manner in which he has interpreted the question of the Disciples; for in his Note on Matt. xvii. 11. he says,—"By the restoration of all things—the Jews seem to have understood the revival of the kingdom of David, in their nation, to be accomplished by the assistance of Elias. Hence the Apostle's question to Jesus before his ascension into Heaven. Acts i. 6. Lord wilt thou at this time restore the kingdom to Israel?"‡

There appears to be much correctness, and good sense also, in Dr. Doddridge's explanation of these verses: "They (the

* It must not be concealed that Mr. Le Clerc adds, "that it relates also to the last Judgment," and he says, "that it appears from the following words." But let the Reader judge for himself, whether this is not said contrary to his usual judgment; for they are as follow.—"But ye shall receive power after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you, and ye shall be witnesses unto me, both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost parts of the earth." What has this to do with the Day of Judgment? * See Dr. Benson's History of the first planting of Christianity, p. 16. † See Macknight's Harmony on Luke xvii. 21. "Disciples)
Disciples) therefore being come together, full of expectation that he had brought them thither with a view to some remarkable transaction, asked him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time break the Roman yoke from our necks, and after all this confusion restore the kingdom to Israel? But he, waving a direct answer to this curious question, and leaving it to the spirit, which was shortly to be given, to rectify the mistaken notions on which they proceeded in it, only said to them, cease your enquiries at present on this head; since it is not convenient for you now to know those times or seasons, in which many remarkable prophecies concerning my kingdom shall be fulfilled: For the Father hath reserved them in his own power, under his own direction and disposal, and hath not expressly determined them in those predictions which certify the events themselves. See Doddridge in loc.

But there is no one who appears to have given the sense of the question of the Disciples, and the answer of our Lord, with more accuracy and precision, than the late Bishop Pearce. Take the Jews from under the Roman yoke, and give them a king and kingdom of their own: They expected still that Jesus was to be a temporal king. And on ver. 7, he says,—Our Lord gives them no direct answer to their question; but his words seem to imply, that when the Holy Ghost was come upon them, they should then know the nature of his kingdom; and till that time, they appear not to have known it. See Pearce in loc.

It has already been observed, that some of these Commentators, when commenting on 1 Thess. v. 1, have given a very different meaning to the meaning of the question of the Disciples which the History does not appear to justify, by making them express a surprise that our Lord should think of restoring the Kingdom to the ungrateful People of Israel, who had been thus shamefully abusing and crucifying him! For it appears that the Disciples themselves, still expected him to deliver the Jewish Nation from the Roman yoke. And indeed the sense which Dr. Doddridge has given of the Disciple's views of this matter, is not consistent with his own Note at the foot of the page; for there he says, "They," to wit, his Disciples, "seem to have expected, that when the Spirit was poured out, the whole nation of the Jews would own him for the Messiah; and so, not only shake off its subjection to the Romans, but itself rise to very extensive, and perhaps universal dominion." It is very strange that a Commentator should put two such very different, and opposite meanings, upon the same passage, and in the same page!
different sense of the phrase—*the times and the seasons*, though they have expressly and particularly referred this language of St. Paul to Acts i. 7. Thus Dr. Macknight, in his Paraphrase on 1 Thess. v. 1, says—“However, concerning the time of the duration of the world, and the particular season at which Christ shall come to judge mankind, &c. brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.” And, in his Note on this verse, he says, “*Times*; in this sense, denotes the ages of the duration of the world; *and Seasons*, the seasons, or proper time for Christ’s coming to judgment; for *times* denote larger periods—but *seasons*, the parts of those periods in which particular events take place.”

Dr. Benson, in his Note on the verse under consideration, says, “As to the time—or proper season for Christ’s coming to judgment, it was unknown. So our blessed Saviour himself declared, Mark xiii. 32. Of that day and hour knowneth no person; neither the Angels who are in heaven, nor the Son—but the Father, i.e. the Father only, as it is expressed Matt. xxiv. 36. And again, Acts i. 7. *It is not for you to know the times and the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.* In which last text, we have the very words, *times and seasons*, which are here made use of; and in the first perhaps, the same thing is expressed in other words.”

This language of Dr. Benson is the more extraordinary, as he was the professed and the zealous advocate for the unity of sense of Scripture, and as he has, very properly remarked, that “It is the business of the Commentator to find out, the one true sense of Holy Scripture, and to set it before his Reader, in as clear a light as he can.”

But the inconsistency of Commentators, in their endeavours to ascertain the meaning of the subsequent part of

---

See Dr. Benson’s Essay on the Unity of Sense of Scripture, prefixed to his Paraphrase, page 33, and Bishop Watson’s Collection of Tracts. Again he says, “It appears to me that a critical interpreter of Holy Scripture should set out with this, as a first principle; viz. that no text of Scripture has more than one meaning: *That one true sense* he should endeavour to find out, as he would find out the sense of Homer, or any other antient Writer. When he has found out that sense, he ought to acquiesce in it; and so ought his Readers too: unless, by the just rules of interpretation, they can show that he has mistaken the passage; and that another is the one, just, true, and critical, sense of the place.” See page xiii,
The chapter under consideration is, if possible, still more glaring. Thus Dr. Macknight, on the expression—Ye have no need that I write unto you, has this Note—"This, he says, because, when he was with them, he had taught them, that it was not for them to know the times or the seasons, which the Father had put in his own power; and had repeated to them Christ's injunction, to watch, because in such an hour as they thought not, the Son of Man cometh. Matt. xxiv. 43." So again in his Note on the words so cometh, as a Thief in the night, he says, "This is the comparison by which our Lord himself illustrated the unexpectedness of his coming, Matt. xxiv. 43." And he adds, in his Note on the 3d verse, as has already been noticed, that "St. Paul's description is the more affecting that the verbs are all in the present time—so cometh; sudden destruction cometh; representing the certainty and instantaneousness of its coming;" and for proof of this he quotes Luke xxi. 34. And yet, Dr. Macknight has, in express terms, asserted that "the whole Prophecy in the xxivth of Matthew, (to which Luke xxi. is parallel), and every expression in it, may, without the least straining, be applied to the destruction of Jerusalem;" and, "that our Lord has forbidden us to understand any part of this Prophecy primarily of the destruction of the world; having connected all its parts in such a manner, that the things foretold, whatever they are, must have happened in close succession."

Again, Bishop Newton, in his Dissertation on the general judgment, says, Vol. VI. page 319, that, "St. Paul, 1 Thess. v. 2. to express the uncertainty of it, compares the coming of the day of the Lord—to the coming of a Thief in the night, alluding, probably to those words of our Saviour, Matt. xxiv. 43, 44. If the good man of the house had known in what watch the Thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up." And, a little lower, in the same page, he says,—"The Scripture asserts, not only that we are ignorant of the time and season of the day of judgment—but that it is known only to God, Matt. xxiv. 36. Of that day and hour knoweth no man;" though he had, in his Dissertations on the Prophecies, in the strongest terms, asserted of this very verse, that "the consistence and connection of the discourse oblige us..."
to understand it primarily of the destruction of Jerusalem."

But what is still more extraordinary, and is absolutely inex-usable in a Commentator—both Bishop Newton and Dr. Macknight, in their interpretation of the chapter under consider-ation, entirely lose sight of their distinction between the primary and secondary signification of the xxivth of Mat-thew, and the Reader is left to imagine, that the whole of it relates to the end of the world: Or, at least, no notice whatever is taken of this distinction, in considering the mean-ing of St. Paul, in the chapter in question.

It is an excellent observation of the Bishop of Landaff, that "When men are desirous of forming systems, they are apt to collect together a number of texts, which being taken as abstract propositions, seem to establish the point; but which, when interpreted by the context, appear to have no relation to it. There is no greater source of error than this practice; it has prevailed in the Christian church, from

When the distinction between a primary and a secondary sense of the xxivth of Matthew and the parallel chapters was first noticed and commented upon; in pages 116 to 123 of this work; the Author had not seen the Bishop of London's Lectures on St. Matthew, in which, though he allows that the whole of it relates to the destruction of Jerusalem, he never-theless has recourse to the distinction of a primary and a subordinate signifi-cation; for speaking of the xxivth of Matthew, he says, "that it contains one of the clearest and most important prophecies, that is to be found in the Sacred writings. The Prophecy is that which our blessed Lord deli-

"vered respecting the destruction of Jerusalem, to which," says the Bishop. "I apprehend the whole of the chapter, in its primary acceptance, relates. At the same time," he says, "it must be admitted, that the forms of ex-pression, and the images made 'use of, are, for the most part, applicable also to the day of Judgment." 'But the learned Prelate has admitted that the boldest of these images, "the very same metaphors do frequently "in Scripture, denote the destruction of Nations, Cities, and Kingdoms."

See Vol. II. page 158. "But," says the Bishop again, "there is a kind of second object, runs through almost every part of the Prophecy," and he thinks that two important catastrophes are judiciously mixed together; but if the reader will take the pains—he will soon find that the most important parts of this Prophecy, are totally inapplicable to the day of Judgment, and that our Lord, by referring all the events before spoken of to the generation—appears absolutely to have forbidden such an application! Besides, the learned Bishop has said this Prophecy "contains one of the clearest Pro-

"phies that is to be found in the sacred writings"—but if so—why does he compare it with others that are so "extremely difficult to separate from each other?" Surely these cases therefore are not parallel. But enough has been said upon this subject—let the judicious Reader decide which of the two opinions is most for the honor of the Sacred Writings; and which presents the fewest difficulties?"
the earliest ages; and it still prevails. We owe to it, the corruption of Popery, and that infinity of heresies which have so much debased the simplicity of Gospel Truth, and driven so many men of sense from embracing Christianity.

Every one who will weigh the subject must perceive, the unfairness with which men usually proceed in forming systems in Theology. By stringing together detached sentences, an Autorius may compel the chaste Virgil to furnish materials for an indecent poem;—and from the Bible itself, a system of impiety might, by such means, be extracted.

To the same purpose Bishop Newton has observed, as has been formerly noticed, "that Men interpret Scripture according to their opinions, and frame not their opinions according to Scripture. They quote the Scripture, and one would think they understood at least what they quote; but alas, in their quotations they manifestly regard the bare words more than the meaning, and so that there is but something apposite in the sound, no matter how remote soever it is in the signification. Thus it is we read the Scriptures through coloured glasses, and then are confident that we see there what we really see not." *

This learned Prelate has, very justly remarked, "That these are not the faults of Scripture, but only of men interpreting Scripture;" and it behoves the Commentator and the Guide of others, above all men, to see that his quotations are apposite,—not only in sound, but in signification, and particularly, that he guard against the pernicious practice of introducing double meanings, which militate against the sober rules of grammar, of reason, and of good sense, and which, consequently could never have been intended by the Sacred Writers!

Under these restrictions, Scripture will be found to be the best interpreter of Scripture, and in no case, perhaps, will this be more evident, than in the fifth chapter of St. Paul's First Epistle, and his second chapter of his Second Epistle to the Thessalonians, when compared with the xxivth of Matthew; the latter affording a more easy solution of the principal difficulties of those chapters, than is to be found anywhere else.

* See Bishop Watson's two Sermons and Charge, pages 70, 71.
† See Bishop Newton's Dissertation on the Difficulties of Scripture, Vol. VI. pages 221, 222.
This, it is probable, the Reader has been strongly inclined to believe, if not to be fully convinced of, from the examination of the first of these chapters. Indeed there is so striking a reference in that chapter, to some great national calamity, that it has been thought, even by those who have imagined the Apostle to have been treating of the day of Judgment, in that chapter, that he interweaves with it, a reference to the destruction of Jerusalem. But Dr. Benson has very judiciously observed, that "particular expressions, in any Author, may be variously applied, when detached from their connection; but the current of the Apostle's discourse here, is concerning only one grand and signal day." And it is remarkable, that even Dr. Benson has repeatedly referred, in his Notes on this chapter, to Matt. xxiv. 36, 37, 43. Luke xxii. 34, 35, 36. and even to Luke xviii. 26, &c. to prove, that that grand and signal day is the day of final judgment. *

If the reasoning which hath hitherto been adopted, in endeavouring to ascertain the meaning of the fifth chapter of this Epistle, shall, upon examination, be found to be accurate and conclusive; it will, in the strongest manner, be confirmed, by a close attention to the second chapter of the Second Epistle to the Thessalonians, with which it is, on all hands, allowed to be intimately connected.

This chapter hath exercised the ingenuity of the most learned men in Christendom, and there is none, about the meaning of which, their opinions have been more divided; some applying it to the apostacy of the Romish church; while others have thought that it relates to the destruction of Jerusalem, and the Jewish State. Among those who have entertained this latter opinion are, the great Grotius, Le Clerc, *

* It is not meant, in this instance, to charge Dr. Benson with inconsistency, in referring to these passages; for he actually thought they related to the day of Judgment. See pages 123, 124, of this work;—but it is remarkable the same references are made by Messrs. Bensonobre and L'Enfant, and also by Mr. Le Clerc, as well as by most other Commentators. The former, in their Note on 1 Thess. v. 2, say, "Il avoient appris ce que le Seigneur avoit dit, la dessus á ses Disciples. Voy. Matt xxiv. 42. And, on the 3d verse they say,—Il s'agit des impies & des profanes; en particulier des Juifs impenitens. Il y a là des allusions au deluge, & á la ruine de Jerusalem. Voyez Luc. xvii. 26—30. The latter, in his Note on ver. 2, quotes Matt. xxiv. 43, and has this remarkable expression,—les Thessaloniciens l'avoient epir, i. e. The Thessalonians learnt the coming of the day of the Lord from Matt. xxiv. 43.
Hammond, Whitby, and Wetsteirld, and though a much greater majority of the learned apply it to the former, and it appears to be at present the prevailing opinion—yet still it is liable to some very formidable objections, which will fully justify a suspicion, that the Apostle's meaning has not yet been thoroughly understood, and consequently will be a sufficient apology for bespeaking the candid attention of the Reader to a critical and minute review of the Apostle's language in this chapter.

As it is obvious that the meaning of the whole chapter depends upon the meaning of the phrase the coming of Christ, in the first verse; it will be necessary to ascertain, with all possible precision, what that meaning is.

Bishop Newton has observed, that "The phrases of the coming of Christ, and the day of Christ, may be understood, either figuratively of his coming in judgment upon the Jews, or literally of his coming in glory to judge the world. Sometimes indeed they are used in the former sense, but," says he, "they are more generally employed in the latter, by the Writers of the New Testament." And he, asserts, "that the latter is the proper signification in this place as the context will evince beyond contradiction."

With respect to the context, and the learned Bishop's observations upon it, they will presently be considered;—but if there be any truth in the representation, which, in the preceding pages, has been made, that the Gospel History is an History of the great controversy between Jesus and the Jews, concerning the true nature of the Messiah's character, and that the destruction of Jerusalem was a crowning proof, and a decisive completion of that controversy; it will necessarily follow, that till that controversy was finally decided, the leading idea of the coming of Christ, and that upon which his coming to judge the world depended, was his coming in judgment upon the Jews; for upon the accomplishment of that event, he had rested the issue of that controversy!

It is a most important circumstance that must not, by any means, be forgotten in the consideration of the meaning of the phrase the coming of Christ, as used by St. Paul, in the passage in question, that our Lord's prediction concerning the true nature of his coming, as the Messiah, was in answer to the question of the Disciples—What shall be the sign of thy coming and of the end of the world, or age,—i.e. as was ob-
served in the examination of the meaning of that chapter—of
his coming as the Messiah.*

Now it is particularly worthy of the judicious Reader's
Notice, that there is a remarkable resemblance between our
Lord's language upon that occasion, and that of St. Paul, in
the chapter under consideration, as will be seen by the follow-
ing view of them.

Matt. xxiv. 4, 6.
Take heed that no man deceive you—See that ye be not
troubled.

Mark xiii. 5, 7.
Take heed lest any man deceive you. Be ye not troubled.

Take heed that ye be not deceived. Be not terrified.

2 Thess. ii. 1, 2, 3.
Now we beseech you that ye
be not soon shaken in mind—or be troubled.—Let no man
decieve you by any means.

* The Bishop of London, in his Lectures on St. Matthew, has observed
that "the expressions here made use of, the sign of thy coming, and the end
of the world, at the first view, naturally leads our thoughts to the coming
of Christ at the day of Judgment, and the final dissolution of this
earthly globe. But a due attention to the parallel passages in St. Mark and
St. Luke, and a critical examination into the real import of those two
phrases in various parts of Scripture, will soon convince an impartial
enquirer, that by the coming of Christ is here meant, not his coming
to judge the world at the last day, but his coming to execute judgment
upon Jerusalem; see Mark xiii. 4. Luke xxi. 7. Matt. xxiv. 4, 5, xvi.
28. John xxi. 22. and that by the end of the world is to be understood,
not the final consummation of all things here below, but the end of that
age, the end of the Jewish state and polity, the subversion of their City,
Temple, and Government." The Bishop adds, in a Note at the foot of
the page, "The Greek word (here translated the world) frequently means
nothing more than an age, a certain definite period of time. See Matt.
ix. 26." Lectures, Vol. II. p. 139, 140.

Here,
Here, it must carefully be observed, that both in the Epistle and in the Gospels—the subject treated of, unquestionably is the coming of Christ. In the latter the question of the Disciples is what shall be the sign of thy coming? In the former, the Apostle's language is—Now we beseech you concerning the coming of Christ. And the cautions, in both, are almost the same verbatim. The language therefore, and the subject are so strikingly the same, that scarcely a single doubt can be entertained, that the one has an immediate and direct reference to the other, even though no other evidence of the fact could be produced. But when to this it be added, that our Lord, in a very particular and earnest manner, spoke of the destruction of Jerusalem, as declarative of the true nature of his coming as the Messiah, and particularly pointed out the signs of its approach, in order that they should make a deep impression upon the minds of those who should be living at the time, saying, in the most impressive language—Behold I have told you before.—When all these circumstances are maturely and attentively weighed—there can hardly exist a doubt in the mind of any impartial person that by the coming of Christ, in the passage under consideration, the Apostle had an immediate reference to the destruction of Jerusalem. And this meaning of the phrase the coming of Christ is strongly confirmed by the language which he had made use of in the fifth chapter of his former Epistle, that the coming of the Lord and the day of the Lord were at hand—as well as by that event being confessedly at no great distance. At least it must be admitted, that there is no inconsistency in the supposition, that the Apostle referred to that event.

But," says Bishop Newton, "the proper signification of the phrase the coming of Christ in this place is, his coming in glory to judge the world, as the context will evince beyond contradiction." And to prove this, he reasons as follows: "St. Paul himself," says he, "had planted the church in Thessalonica; and it consisted principally of converts from among the Gentile idolaters, because it is said, 1 Thess, i. 9. That they turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God. What occasion was there therefore to admonish them particularly of the destruction of Jerusalem? Or why should they be under such agitations and terrors upon that account? What connection had Macedonia with Judea, or Thessalonica with Jerusalem? What share
share were the Christian converts to have in the calamities of the rebellious and unbelieving Jews? and why should they not rather have been comforted than troubled at the punishment of their inveterate enemies? Besides, how could the Apostle deny that the destruction of the Jews was at hand when it was at hand, as he saith himself, 1 Thess. ii. 16. And the wrath is come upon them in the uttermost? He knew, for our Saviour had declared, that the destruction of Jerusalem would come to pass in that generation: And what a ridiculous comfort must it be to tell them, that it would not happen immediately, but would be accomplished within less than twenty years? The phrases therefore of the coming of Christ and the day of Christ, he concludes, cannot, in this place, relate to the destruction of Jerusalem, but must necessarily be taken in the more general acceptance of his coming to judge the world.  

Such is the reasoning of this learned Prelate, which, if it is plausible, is no more; for in reply to the question—What connexion Macedonia had with Judea—or Thessalonica with Jerusalem? it seems sufficient to observe, that the destruction of Jerusalem was an event in which all Christians, however remote their situation, were materially and deeply interested; if only as a prediction, in which the credit of the Author of their religion, as a true Prophet of God, was at stake. It was, in fact, the crowning evidence of the truth of Christianity, and a complete decision of the important controversy, on which the whole Gospel History is founded, concerning the true nature of the Messiah's character. And while that event remained unaccomplished, that controversy could not, with strict propriety, be said to be decided; for, as was before observed, from Dr. Jortin, Christ had foretold it so expressly, that if he had failed, his Religion could not have supported itself.

That the Apostle thought the Thesalanonians interested in their destruction is plain from his mentioning it, in so particular a manner, and particularly from the reason which he assigned for it—to wit—that they were the common enemies of mankind. And the History of the Acts of the Apostles particularly states it as a fact; that their rage against the Christians at Thessalonica, was so great, that having driven some of

* See Newton on the Prophecies, Vol. II. pages 361, 362.
their teachers from thence by the violence of their persecution; they followed them to Berea, and stirred up the people of that place against them. See Acts, xvii. 13.

It must indeed be acknowledged that these were reasons why they should rather be comforted than troubled, at the punishment of their inveterate enemies—but it does not appear that the Thessalonians were agitated at the thoughts of their destruction, but by the suggestions of certain evil-minded persons. What these suggestions were, cannot perhaps with precision, be ascertained—but by the Apostle's saying, that that day should not come except there came a falling away—or an apostasy first, it should seem they had intimated its very near approach—when as yet, there were no such signs of it, as had been predicted, and for which they were directed to watch. It surely was not a ridiculous comfort to tell them, that the signs predicted by our Lord, would precede the event!

"But," says the learned Prelate, "how could the Apostle deny that the destruction of the Jews was at hand, when it was at hand, as he saith himself, 1 Thess. ii. 16. "And the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost?" To this question it may be replied, that here is a contradiction supposed, where there really is none; for the Apostle did not mean to say that it was come—that not being the fact, at the time when he wrote this Epistle—but only that it was coming—that is—as the Bishop himself seems to have interpreted it—that it would be accomplished within twenty years.

But perhaps this matter cannot be set in a clearer light than by the learned University Preacher, so often quoted in the course of this work. "Because," says he, "St. Paul assures his Brethren, that the coming of Christ was not at hand, they (viz. the Commentators) have rashly represented him as informing them, that it was therefore at a considerable distance: And, as one mistake frequently leads to another, they have considered the Prophecy of the man of Sin as describing a system of spiritual corruption, which began to operate in the earliest ages of the church, and which the revolution of seventeen centuries has not been able to dispel. The former error has originated from not duly attending to the true meaning of the word, rendered at hand, (upon which Mr. Alexander has left us the
the following very accurate Observation. Paraphrase, &c.

page 90.)' ' The word which is rendered at hand, is not the same with that which is rendered so in other parts of Scripture. And without doubt it should have been rendered differently here; if for no other reason, to avoid fixing a downright contradiction upon the doctrine of the New Testament. It is a much stronger expression than is used elsewhere of this event, and is applicable to none but a present event, or one so very near, that according to the common use of words, it may be said to be present or just here.'

If St. Paul had denied that the day of Christ was approaching, or that it might happen during the existence of the Thessalonians, to whom he wrote, he would indeed have directly contradicted what he had plainly intimated in his First Epistle, but he means only to affirm, that the day was not at hand;—that it would not happen within a week, a month, or a year: And the expressions emera enzousa, and emera enestekuia, would immediately excite in the mind of a Graecian, such very different and distinct ideas, that they would require no comment or explanation whatever.—The latter error, which I noticed as occasioned by the former, is most decisively confuted by comparing the passage we are considering with the opening of the prediction: For as in the one our Apostle insinuates that the day of the Lord might possibly overtake his Thessalonian converts, yet afterwards asserts in the other, without the least hesitation, that that day shall not come except there come a falling away first;—it necessarily and unavoidably follows, that this apostasy must have sprung up, and arrived at its maturity within the compass of a few years; and, that the application of it to the corruptions, which have subsisted in the Romish church, must be abandoned as a defenceless and extravagant conjecture.

If the remarks which have already been presented to the Reader, upon the nature of the coming of Christ, and upon our Lord's particularly connecting that coming with the destruction of Jerusalem, shall, upon consideration, be found, in no degree to be invalidated by the objections of Bishop Newton;
the way will be fully prepared for a farther examination of St. Paul's subsequent language, in the chapter under consideration.

Some light, it is probable, will be thrown upon the true meaning of the concluding part of the first verse, viz. the gathering together unto him—by referring first, to an early and important prediction concerning the coming of the Messiah, in the book of Genesis, Chap xlix. 10. The sceptre shall not depart from Judah—nor a law-giver from between his feet, until Shiloh come, and unto him shall the gathering of the people be. And secondly, to what was, perhaps, a repetition of, or at least an allusion to, the same prediction; by our Lord himself, Matt. xxiv. 31. They shall gather together his elect, from the four winds—from one end of heaven to the other. And the sense of both these passages seems to be equivalent to St. Paul's expression, in the Epistle to the Ephesians, Chap. ii. 14. namely,—To the breaking down of the middle wall of partition between Jew and Gentile, of which the destruction of the Jewish polity would, whenever it happened, be an important and remarkable evidence.

The Apostle having, as has been particularly noticed, guarded the Thessalonians against the deceptions of their adversaries, and exhorted them not to be excessively agitated by their false insinuations, goes on to correct them, by telling them that that day, viz. the day of Christ—or the day of the destruction of Jerusalem, would not come except there came an apostasy—or failing away first.

Bishop Newton—Bishop Halifax—Dr. Macknight—Mr. Zouch—and, in general, all the advocates for the application of St. Paul's Man of Sin to the church of Rome, are of opinion that the Apostasy here mentioned, was not of a civil—but of a religious nature—not a revolt from the government—but a defection from the true religion and worship of God—a departing from the faith, and from the living God—but they, none of them, appear to have given that critical and minute attention to the subject which it appears to deserve—or which can warrant an implicit acquiescence in their opinions.

The term Apostasy, when considered abstractedly, and without any relation to any particular subject, most unquestionably means, a departure from any thing, and all the passages in which this word is used, in the New Testament, plainly evince that it was considered in this light. Thus the Historian
Historian of the Acts of the Apostles, chap. xxi. 11. was the word Apostasy—but to describe its nature, he found it absolutely necessary to make an addition to explain it: Thou teachest all the Jews who are among the Gentiles an Apostasy from Moses:—So again St. Paul, in his first Epistle to Timothy, chap. iv. 1. says that, in the latter times, some shall depart—but the word here translated to depart, was not of itself sufficient to describe the nature of the Apostasy. The Apostle, therefore, adds, in order that his meaning might not be mistaken, that it was a departure, or an Apostasy from the faith. Once more the Writer of the Epistle to the Hebrews chap. iii. 12. says—Take heed brethren lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief in departing from the living God. Here also the word rendered to depart is defined by the addition which is made to it, which at once renders the Apostle’s meaning clear and distinct.

From these examples, it appears unquestionable, that the word Apostasy, as made use of, by the Writers of the New Testament, neither signifies a revolt from government—nor a defection from the true religion and worship. It is neither a civil—nor a religious apostasy—but it is used in the abstract sense of a departure from any thing, and consequently, it required some addition, accurately to define what it was.

If this criticism upon the word apostasy be accurate—how is the Apostle’s meaning, in the passage under consideration, to be ascertained, more naturally, than by considering the nature of the coming of Christ, with which it is in the closest manner connected? And this appears in fact to be the method which the Apostle himself has pointed out. That day—to wit—the day of the coming of Christ shall not come except there come a falling away, or an apostasy, first.

If there is good reason, from what has been advanced, for supposing that the coming of Christ, in the chapter under consideration, has a reference to the destruction of Jerusalem, with which our Lord constantly connected the full manifest—

* Mr. Leigh, in his Critica Sacra, in a Note upon the word Apostasy, says—“Some interpret it, de defensione ab Imperio Romano; as Ambrose, Hierom, Tertullian. Others, &c. de defensione ab aedil. Chrysost. Ooecum. Theoph. Theodoret. & August. de Civit. Dei.” Mr. Bostock, in his Note on this word, says—“Apostasia a side defensionum apostasiae denotat, hic de defensionem Judaeorum ab imperio Romano significare videtur.” But the judicious Reader will prefer genuine criticism to a thousand Authorities.
nation of the true nature of his coming as the Messiah, it will follow, of course, that the apostasy, mentioned by the Apostle, as preceding it, was not of a religious but of a civil nature. And, a strong confirmation of this being the true meaning of the word apostasy, in this connection is, that our Lord, in his prediction of the destruction of Jerusalem, mentioned it as one of the first and most remarkable signs of its approach, that they should hear of wars and rumours of wars, and that nation should rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; which, in the circumstances in which the Jews then were, as being in subjection to the Romans, and as conceiving that by the coming of the Messiah, they should be liberated from the yoke of subjection to them, necessarily implied their apostasy or rebellion against them. He likewise told them, that there should arise false Christs and false Prophets, who should show great signs, in so much that, if it were possible they should deceive the very elect: plainly implying, by this last expression, that the great body of the Jewish nation, would actually be deceived by them, and would, in consequence of their deceitful artifices, be induced to apostatize or rebel against the Romans. It must likewise be particularly observed, that this sign, in the estimation of our Lord, was of such peculiar importance as not only to merit a repetition, but to require, a very strong and impressive memento to be added to it. ver. 25. Behold I have told you before! And that the nature of this memento might not be mistaken, our Lord immediately adds, ver. 26, 27, 28. Wherefore if they, viz. the false prophets, shall say unto you—Behold he, the Messiah, is in the desert—go not forth—Behold he is in the secret chambers—believe it not; for as the lightning cometh out of the east and shineth even unto the west, so shall also the true nature of the coming of the Son of Man—the Messiah, for perspicuity, be; for wheresoever the carcass is, there will the eagles—the destroying armies represented by the eagles, be gathered together.

If it be true that Scripture, when properly applied, is the best interpreter of Scripture, and, if the history of the times when the Apostle wrote this Epistle to the Thessalonians, be attentively and impartially considered—the judicious Reader will probably be inclined to think that his mentioning the Apostasy, in connection with the coming of Christ, which is, on all hands, allowed sometimes to denote the final demolition of...
of the Jewish polity, is, when compared with our Lord's prediction of that event, a strong proof that he alluded to it; for, as Bishop Hallifax has observed, "It was actually effected within a few years after writing this Epistle."

In addition to these evidences of the true meaning of the Apostle, when he speaks of the coming of Christ and of the apostasy which was to precede it, drawn from our Lord's prediction of the destruction of Jerusalem, and from his connecting the full manifestation of the true nature of his coming, with the accomplishment of that event; it must be also observed, that there are some internal evidences, in the chapter itself, which are of no mean or trifling importance; for as the Apostle, in his former Epistle, had told the Thessalonians that he had no need that he should write to them—that they knew perfectly that the day of the Lord would come as a thief in the night—so he says here that they knew what withheld the revelation of the Man of Sin, and that the mystery of iniquity was already working. Nay, he even reproves them for their inattention to what he had formerly said to them, upon the subject, when personally present with them, ver. 5. Remember ye not that when I was yet with you I told you these things. Nor must the extreme earnestness with which the Apostle introduces the subject, pass unnoticed. Ver. 1. Now we beseech you concerning the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ—that ye be not soon shaken in mind—or troubled; and at the close of the chapter he entreats them to stand fast, and to hold the traditions which they had been taught, by him, whether in conversation—or in his Epistolary correspondence. Now, what are all these circumstances, but so many strong internal evidences of the peculiar interest which the Thessalonians had in the matter, and that the apostasy which was to precede the coming of Christ, was to happen—not at the distance of many ages—but in their own time.

Of the same nature is that extreme caution, which is so observable, in the language of the Apostle, as not to have escaped the notice of those who have written upon the subject. Bishop Hallifax, in particular, says, "The Apostle seems to use an uncommon degree of caution in forbearing to mention what the letter—or hindrance was; as if he had fears, or scruples about committing it to writing. And granting the impediment to be, what the ancient Fathers universally
universally conceived it, the existence of the Roman empire, he had grounds for his fears, as it might be a sort of treason against the majesty of Rome, even to suppose that her imperial sovereignty should ever come to an end, or be dispossessed by a power yet more oppressive than her own."

In like manner Mr. Zouch, in his attempt to illustrate some of the Prophecies, p. 177, says, "St. Paul mentions an obstacle to the appearance of this Man of Sin, namely, as the best Interpreters explain the passage—the dominion of the Roman empire. It would have subjected him to the charge of high treason against Rome if he had openly suggested his apprehensions of the approaching fall of her imperial sceptre."

But is not this carrying national jealousy to a prodigious and extravagant height? Can it be supposed that the Apostle should have used such an uncommon degree of caution concerning events which were not to happen till numerous ages should have passed away, and that, in a letter, which it was highly probable, would never have come to the emperor's knowledge—or if it had, would either have been totally unintelligible to him—or would have been considered, as the extravagant effusion of an enthusiast—or a madman? Is it not infinitely more natural to suppose, that the Apostle's extreme caution arose rather from the apprehension, that if he had spoken in plainer terms of the awful calamities which were coming upon the Jewish nation, and of the rebellion against the Romans, which was to precede it—the Thessalonians might have been exposed to still greater persecutions than they had already suffered from the Jews, and from which, it was well-worthy of the Apostle's attention, by all prudent means, to preserve them.

But besides the internal evidence arising from the prediction of our Lord concerning the destruction of Jerusalem, and from the chapter itself, that the apostasy, mentioned by the Apostle, was of a civil nature—or a rebellion of the Jews against the Romans—there is not wanting considerable external evidence that this was the meaning of the Apostle; for the testimony of Josephus—the Historian of the Jewish war, which ended in their destruction, is by no means to be

* See Bishop Hallifax on the Prophecies, pages 151, 152.
slighted; for speaking upon this subject, he says, "That " coming from Rome, in the time of Nero, he found then " the beginnings of innovations, and many much addicted to " apostasy from the Roman government." Again he says, " One Justus provoked the people to apostasy—or rebellion; " but John, the son of Levi, seeing some of them prone to " apostasy from the Roman government, endeavoured to keep " them to their duty." *

In these passages it must be observed, that Josephus makes use of the very same word with the Apostle, and what is particularly remarkable, upon this subject is, that he ascribes the origin of the war, which ended in their destruction, to their expectation of the coming of the Messiah. "That which chiefly excited the Jews to the war was, an ambiguous prophecy, which was also found in their sacred books, that at that time, some one within their country should arise that should obtain the empire of the world." †

St. Paul was thoroughly acquainted with the sentiments of the Jews concerning the coming of the Messiah. He knew that their prejudices, upon this head, had taken the deepest root in their minds, and it was easy to foresee, even if it had not been predicted, that their uneasiness under the Roman yoke, of which there are many evident marks in the history of the New Testament, would lead them to avail themselves of the slightest appearances of their darling expectations being realized. Under these circumstances, was it wonderful that St. Paul should tell the Thessalonians that the day of Christ would not come except there came a falling away—or an apostasy, first. It could be no impeachment of his character, either as a Writer—or an Apostle, that he should use the term apostasy, in this sense; even though it were true (which however appears not to be the case) that it is sometimes used in the New Testament to signify a revolt from the allegiance due to our Heavenly Master. If the circumstances of the case required such an application, and there were sufficient criteria to determine his meaning with precision—these are sufficient to the vindication of his character in both these respects; and, it will surely be allowed, that the Thessalonians were, at least, equally interested, in the destruction of Jerusalem.

* See Whitby in loc. † This passage has already been cited—but the Reader, it is hoped, will readily excuse the repetition.
as in the apostasy of the Christian Church, and in the full manifestation of the mystery of iniquity many ages after their decease!

But the contemplation of the particular features of the singular personage described under the character of the Man of Sin, and the Son of Perdition, will, probably, more fully confirm the judicious and intelligent Reader, in the opinion that the apostasy, mentioned by the Apostle, relates to the apostasy—or rebellion of the Jewish nation against the Romans.

Much time and useless labour appears to have been bestowed, by Critics and Commentators, in applying the description of this extraordinary character, to the schemes which they have severally adopted. Nor, have any of them all steered perfectly clear of difficulties. And perhaps it may be said, that none have strayed farther from the truth in their application of the characteristic features of the Man of Sin, than those who have espoused the opinion that the Apostle spoke exclusively of some person existing, in the time when he wrote this Epistle; which has probably contributed, not a little, to the general rejection of this opinion as indefensible! But, a careful attention to the same sources of evidence to which an appeal has, hitherto, been made, in the course of this work, will perhaps supply the deficiencies of these Writers, and shew, in a very striking point of view, that the features of the Man of Sin and the Son of Perdition, &c. are perfectly applicable to the Jews as a nation, and that, in fact, the Apostle had them exclusively in view, in his description.

It is remarkable that the Apostle, in his First Epistle to the Thessalonians, denominates the Jews—as a nation, as the common enemies of mankind, and as filling up the measure of their iniquities, as a vessel or measure, is filled up, till it can hold no more. In like manner our Lord, having pronounced, upon the heads of the Jewish nation, the severest woes, on account of their abominable crimes, says, almost in the very same language, Matt. xxiii. 32. Fill ye up the measure of your fathers, i. e. as the context plainly implies—of the iniquities of your Fathers.

The learned and ingenious Dr. Beattie, speaking upon the extreme flagitiousness of the character of the Jews, as a nation, says,—"The virtue of the Roman people was not in those days exemplary. Yet, when we compare their manners,
they occasionally appear in the sacred History; with
those of the Jews, how are we struck with the difference!
The Romans are indeed Pagans; but they are not des-
titute of that good nature and love of justice, which one
expects to find in a civilized nation: The Jews are seldom
seen in any other character than that of bloody barbarians.
Pontius Pilate avowed our Lord's innocence, and showed
an inclination to save his life: Gallio, Proconcul of
Achaia, acted with good sense and moderation, when Paul
was brought before him: Claudius Lysias, Festus, and
Felix, in their treatment of the same Apostle, were not
unmercifully severe; and the Centurion, whose prisoner
he was in his voyage to Italy, was very much attached to
him. But the Jewish priests, scribes, and elders, con-
spired to murder our Saviour, without a trial, suborned
persons to bear false witness against him, and bribed one of
his followers to betray him; and the same assembly, or
their Successors in office, connived at a scheme, and of
course concurred in it, for the assassination of Paul. In
a word, it appears, that the greater part, and what we
call the better sort, of the Jews of that age, when they had
resolved on any measure, would not hesitate to employ any
means, however unjust, cruel, or shameful, in the accom-
plishment of it."

Nor doth this depravity of the Jews, as a nation, appear
from the Christian records only; for Josephus, who had suf-
ficient means of knowing them well, confirms, in the fullest
manner, what has been there said of them. The passage al-
luded to, has already been cited—but it deserves a place here,
on account of its connection with the present subject, and
more especially as he seems to have had in view, the vindica-
tion of the conduct of Providence, in the destruction which
came upon them. "To give a particular account of all
their iniquities were endless, Thus much, in general, may
suffice to say, that there never was a city which suffered such
miseries—nor a race of men, from the beginning of the
world, which so abounded in wickedness. I verily believe,
that if the Romans had delayed to destroy these wicked,
wretches—the city would either have been swallowed up
by the earth—or overwhelmed by the water—or struck.

* See Beattie's Evidences, pages 140—14a. Vol. I.
"with fire from heaven, as another Sodom; for it produced a far more impious generation than those who suffered such punishments."

In another place, he says, speaking of the period immediately preceding the destruction of Jerusalem, "That was, indeed, a time fruitful of all sorts of wickedness among the Jews; so that no evil whatever was left unpractised. It is impossible for man to contrive any new wickedness, which was not then committed. All were corrupt in their private and public character. They strove to exceed each other, in impiety toward God, and injustice toward their neighbour. The great men oppressed the people; and the people strove to ruin them. The former were ambitious of dominion and power—the latter had an insatiable thirst of violence and plunder."

With a view to the extreme enormity of their crimes, and under a deep impression of the flagitiousness of their whole character as a nation—the Apostle appears to have personified them, and to have represented them as a Man of Sin—as one whose whole composition was sin and nothing else. And, if Josephus's account of them is not overcharged, and that it is not, is pretty evident from the Gospel History—this language was not too strong. And as sin and punishment are naturally enough connected together in the minds of those who contemplate them, especially when arrived at such an enormous height—the Apostle appears to have carried on the personification, under the relative idea of a Son of Perdition—one devoted to destruction, and the natural offspring of such a parent; agreeably to what he had said of them, in his former Epistle—that wrath was coming upon them to the uttermost.

It is, by no means intended to deny that the Church of Rome, has been guilty of great enormities—or that they may, possibly, have vied with the Jews in the practice of wickedness—but they can hardly be supposed to have exceeded them. The deeds of indecency and immorality with which the History of Papal Rome is contaminated, may be such as "Modesty may command us to throw a veil over," as Mr. Zouch has very humanely and neatly expressed himself—but the History of the Woman taken in Adultery, in which all who were present appear to have been guilty of the same crime; is a proof, if any thing can be, that the Jews, as a Nation, were not, in any respect, behind them, upon this head. The great
great question therefore is—whether St. Paul's language will fairly apply to them, as a Nation; for if it will—no one can possibly deny that it is, in every respect, in perfect harmony with the view which has been given, of the meaning of the phrase—the coming of Christ, and of the apostasy—or rebellion, which was to precede it.*

Thus far, at least, there appears to be no difficulty;—but how, it may be said—can the Apostle's subsequent language be applied to the Jews? What evidence is there, from the History of those times, either sacred or prophane, that this Man of Sin—this Son of Perdition, exalted himself above all that is called God—or that is worshiped, so that he, as God, sat in the Temple of God, shewing himself that he was God?*

In answer to these questions—let it be observed, that the most able Commentators—not excepting those who were decidedly of opinion that the Church of Rome is here described, seem to be agreed, that by the Man of Sin exalting himself above all that is called God—or that is worshiped, is meant, his exalting himself above all other temporal dignities. Dr. Benson has observed, that "Princes and Magistrates are, in Scripture, sometimes called Gods. See Psalm lxxxii. ver. 1, 6, 7. cxxxix. ver. 1. &c. And," he says, "'tis well known that, in the Apostle's days, Sebastos was the Greek name, or title of the Roman Emperor. See Acts xxv. ver. 21, 25, and xxvii. ver. 1. If therefore we understand Sebasma of the imperial dignity—then the Apostle rises in his discourse, and prophecies that the Man of Sin would exalt himself, not only above every one that is called a God—or temporal Potentate—but even above the majesty and dignity of Caesar—the Roman Emperor himself—the highest of earthly Gods. Accordingly, it is in the singular number Sebasma, and..."

* It has, indeed, been said, that the phrase the Man of Sin, is applicable only to one single person, in his official capacity, meaning thereby, the Bishop—or Pope of Rome; but this appears not by any means to be evident. It is a curious observation of Bishop Hurd, that—"Many of the Popes are said to have been, and," says he, "for any thing I know, may have been, Saints, in their private morals: So that when we apply the term, Antichrist, to them, we do not mean to stigmatize their persons, but merely to express the sense which the Prophecies lead us to entertain of the communion, over which they preside; though they may not exemplify in their own conduct, or not in any remarkable degree, the avowed principles of that communion." See Hurd on the Prophecies, Vol. II. page 56. 5th Edit.
The Apostle has not spoken out so plain as to say Sebastos, Caesar, but as he hath connected Sebasma with every one that is called a God, he hath directed us how to understand him, and spoken as plain, as it was then proper to do. See Benson in loc. and in his "Dissertation on the Man of Sin, page 182."

Bishop Halifax, in his Sermon on the Man of Sin, says, page 143, that "By opposing and exalting himself above all that is called—a God—or that is worshipped, may only be meant, that the Man of Sin should exercise a super-eminent jurisdiction over the Kings and Princes of this world." In like manner, Dr. Duchal, in his observations upon the Apostle Paul's description of the Man of Sin, says, "This person is said to oppose and exalt himself above all that is called a God—or is worshipped. These are, in Scripture, called Gods, as they are clothed with dominion and authority over others, in which they bear a faint resemblance of that power, that ruleth over all. To those Gods on earth—the Man of Sin opposeth himself, and not only refuseth all submission to them—but exalteth himself above them—and above all that is worshipped—the very highest orders and ranks of mankind."

To the like purpose Bishop Newton—having quoted the words—who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God—or that is worshipped, says, "This is manifestly copied from Daniel: He shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every God, and speak marvellous things against the God of Gods. The features, you see, exactly resemble each other. He opposeth and exalteth himself above all, above every one that is called God, or that is worshipped—alluding (by the word made use of) to the title of the Roman Emperors, Sebastos—august or venerable. He shall oppose, for the Prophets speak of things future as present; shall oppose and exalt himself not only above inferior magistrates, who are sometimes called Gods, in holy writ, but even above the greatest Emperors, and shall arrogate to himself divine honours."

* See Newton on the Prophecies, Vol. II. pages 368, 369.

The following is the Note of Mr. Hardy upon the expression—Who exalteth himself above all that is called God. "De Judicis hoc verum, quorum scribam quod exulterunt supra magistratus, es Pet. ii. 10. Jud. viii. et ius, et imperium Caesaris iniquum, et illicium esse descebant."
There is no one who is at all acquainted with the history of the Jews as a nation, in the time of our Saviour, and with the account which the Christian Scriptures have given of them, who can possibly be ignorant that it was a peculiar feature of their national character that when they looked for the coming of the Messiah—they expected him to appear under the character of a temporal Prince, whose office it would be, not only to rescue them from the dominion which they were then under to the Romans—but to raise them to an universal empire over the whole world—to exalt them even above the majesty and dignity of Cæsar—the Roman Emperor himself—the highest of earthly Gods.

That the Jews, as a nation, expected to be placed precisely in this situation, is a fact which not only has never been disputed—but has universally been acknowledged, by all descriptions of Writers among Christians. In the early part of this work, various passages from different Writers, were laid before the Reader to prove this—to which are now added the following passages to the same purpose, from Dr. Paley and Dr. Lardner. "This people, the Jews," says the former of these Writers, "with or without reason, had worked themselves into a persuasion that some signal and greatly advantageous change was to be effected, in the condition of their country by the agency of a long promised Messenger from Heaven. The rulers of the Jews, their leading sect—their priesthood, had been the authors of this persuasion to the common people. So that it was not merely the conjecture of Theoretical Divines—or the secret expectation of a few recluse Devotees; but it was become the popular hope and passion, and, like all other popular opinions, undoubting and impatient of contradiction. They clung to this hope, under every misfortune of their country, and with more tenacity as their dangers, or calamities increased."*
"The continued expectation of the Messiah," says Dr. Lardner, "as a worldly king and conqueror, and their uneasiness under the Roman yoke, were the immediate occasions of their rebelling against the authority to which they were then subject. And the same principles that induced them to reject and crucify Jesus, brought upon them their utter and final ruin." *

Here then, it should seem was the very characteristic feature of the Man of Sin, described by the Apostle—who exalted himself above all that was called a God—or that was worshipped—above the imperial majesty and dignity of Caesar himself—the highest of earthly Gods. And what is particularly worthy of the notice of the judicious and attentive Reader is, that this description of the Apostle is, in the closest manner connected with that coming of the Messiah with which the Jews, though fallaciously, connected their expectations of universal empire, and for the sake of obtaining which, they apostatized, or rebelled against the Romans. Is it necessary to say a word more to render it, in the highest degree probable, that the Apostle meant to describe this distinguished trait of the character of the Jewish nation?

"But allowing," says Bishop Halifax, "that by opposing and exalting himself above all, or every one, that is called a God—or that is worshipped—may be only meant, that the Man of Sin should exercise, a super-eminent jurisdiction over the Kings and Princes of this world; it must still be acknowledged, that when it is added besides, of this Monster of Iniquity, that he should assume to himself a sovereignty never before asserted—or so much as thought of by any earthly Monarch, however absolute in other instances,—should aspire to rule as God, in the Temple or Church of God; and in consequence of his usurped occupancy of that holy place, should presume to show himself that he is God; arrogating more than human honours, and claiming to partake of the incommunicable attributes of the Supreme Being, by diabolical pretences to lying wonders, calculated to impose only on those who believe not the truth, but have pleasure in unrighteousness:

These things are utterly incompatible with all our notions

Although there appears to be no reason to doubt the propriety of the learned Bishop's conclusion; that St. Paul's description of the Man of Sin contains in it, the undoubted marks of an Ecclesiastical Tyranny—yet it is unquestionable that the Church of Rome was not the first to arrogate to itself such a tyranny, and to aspire to rule as God, in the Temple of God—for the Gospel History will furnish abundant evidence that the Jewish nation were their precursors in the infamy of having assumed a sovereignty which had all the marks of an Ecclesiastical Tyranny.

The resemblance of the portrait drawn by the Apostle, it will readily be allowed, is remarkably striking as exhibited in the Romish church. And, indeed, it is ever to be lamented that there were, in that church, so many melancholy and affecting proofs of an enormous spiritual tyranny having existed in it, and such as must be an eternal monument of the Anti-christian spirit, by which she has been governed. But were not the Jewish Rulers in our Saviour's time actuated by the same spirit? Did not our Lord tell them to their faces that they shut up the kingdom of heaven against men, and that they would neither go in themselves, nor suffer others who were entering to go in? Are we not told that when St. Paul had informed the Jews of his having received a commission to go to the Gentiles—that they no sooner heard this declaration than they immediately lifted up their voices and said—Away with such a fellow from the earth! for it is not fit that he should live: Nay, did not St. Paul himself call the Jews, as a Nation—the common enemies of mankind, and that in a letter addressed to these very Thessalonians? And what was the reason which he gave for his so stigmatizing them? Was it not because they forbade the Christian Teachers, and among the rest St. Paul, even to speak to the Gentiles, that they might be saved? And what was this but Spiritual Tyranny and usurpation in the extreme, and arrogating a despotic sovereignty over the minds of men? Nay, could it be carried farther than this, even by the Romish Church, in the plenitude of her Anti-christian Tyranny? And is it wonderful that St. Paul should have expressed his unqualified sense of the
...such gross usurpation of the prerogative of God, especially as he had himself so frequently been the victim of their tyranny? What was sitting in the Temple of God, and showing themselves as if they were God, if confining the divine favor exclusively to themselves, and dictating the terms of salvation, was not? If the Jews could have had their will—or could have accomplished their purpose, either by force or fraud—would not the whole Gentile world have remained to this day in the darkness of heathenism, and instead of worshipping the one living and true God, been, at this moment, worshipping stocks and stones, the works of their own hands? In a word—Is not the whole history of the Acts of the Apostles an irreproachable proof that this characteristic feature of the Man of Sin, belonged to none, with more strict propriety, than to the Jews as a nation?

The learned Dr. Benson, in his Dissertation on the Man of Sin, page 176, readily allows that the Scribes and Pharisees did arrogate to themselves a divine authority, and therefore might be said to sit in the temple of God; "Yet," he says, "the Apostle could not foretell that as a future event. They did so already, and for some time they had done so." But has this learned Writer distinguished, with sufficient accuracy, what the Apostle speaks of as future, and what had already taken place? The Apostle Paul most unquestionably speaks of the apostasy which was to precede the coming of Christ—or rather the full manifestation, by the destruction of Jerusalem, of the true nature of his coming, as yet future. He speaks of the lawless one, as yet to be revealed: But, as if he meant accurately to distinguish what then existed from what was yet future—he speaks of the Man of Sin as then actually opposing and exalting himself above all that is called God—or that is worshipped—and as sitting in the temple of God, &c. for the verbs are, in the original, as well as in the translation, in the present tense. It seems therefore to have been an hasty and unwarrantable assertion that, "the Apostle is all along to be understood in the future tense.

It may, indeed, possibly be objected to the interpretation here adopted, particularly, as it respects the Jews grasping at universal empire—that they never did attain to it, and that therefore they could not have been the objects intended by the Apostle. But to this it may be replied, that it may, fairly, be doubted, whether the Apostle's language amounts to
to a declaration that they had actually attained to that empire; for his words are, *who opposeth and exalteth himself—or rather, who is opposing and exalting himself. And it is not a little remarkable, that that able Scholar and judicious Divine Dr. Jortin, when referring to this very passage says, *"That verbs active sometimes signify a design and endea-
"for to perform a thing, whether it be accomplished or not." Dr. Benson has likewise said that, "If the Man "of Sin, should attempt to exalt himself above every Poten-
tate, it would answer this prediction, though some should "with difficulty, or not at all, submit to him." *

But to proceed—The Apostle goes on, in the 6th verse, to tell the Thessalonians that they were well acquainted with the hindrances of the full revelation of the Man of Sin, &c. And now, says he, Ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time. There seems to be some difficulty in ascertaining, with precision, what it was to which the Apostle here alludes—as with-holding † the full revelation of the Man of Sin—but this difficulty appears not to be peculiar to the hypothesis here espoused. One thing, however, is certain, viz. that though we may be ignorant what this restraining power was—the Thessalonians, most certainly were not. And it is a remarkable circumstance in the Apostle's account of the matter, that he expressly asserts of the Mystery of Iniquity—that it was already working, § though he

† See Benson in loc.
§ It is difficult to reconcile what Bishop Halifax has said upon this subject; for in page 141, he has observed, "that the beginnings of the Apo-
tacy were discernible when St. Paul wrote his Second Epistle to the "Thessalonians"—but in page 169 he says, that "at the time this pro-
phesy was written by St. Paul, there was not, and had not been, the "slightest vestige of a power resembling that foretold, in any part of the "then known world;" and he adds—"judging from appearances only— "there was not the least likelihood that any such should arise," much less "that it should originate in a Church so averse to worldly Grandeur, as "that of Christ."
who let would continue to let, till he should be taken out of the
way.

The conjecture of the learned Dr. Whitby concerning the
power which let—or hindered the full revelation of the Man
of Sin by the rebellion, or Apostasy, of the Jews against the
Romans, appears to have much probability in it, and as such,
it is here presented to the Reader, for his candid and attentive
perusal. After having mentioned the opinion which has been
espoused by the advocates for the application of St. Paul's lan-
guage to the Church of Rome, he says, "My conjecture is this,
"He who now letteth, i.e. the Emperor Claudius, will let, till he
"be taken away, i.e. he will hinder the Jews from breaking
"out into an open rebellion, in his time, they being so signally
"and particularly obliged by him, that they cannot for shame,
"think of revolting from his government; for he had made
"two Edicts in their favour; the one concerning the Alex-
"andrian Jews, to this effect, that the just Jews should
"suffer nothing because of the madness of Caius, who would
"be worshipped as a God, and that they should have liberty
"to observe their own laws and customs. And that other
"Edict, in which he gives them liberty over his whole Em-
"pire, without molestation to observe their own laws and
"customs, declaring that he did it because he judged them
"worthy of that favour, for their affection and fidelity to
"the Roman Government.

"After his death, the affairs of the Jews, saith Josephus,
"became worse and worse, not only by reason of those Ma-
gicians who deceived the people, and of those Thieves who
"stirred them up to the war against the Romans, persuading
"them not to be subject to them, but because Nero sent a
"letter to Portius Festus, Governor of Judea, by which the
"Jews were deprived of their equal share of government
"in Cæsarea; whence, saith Josephus, was the rise of all
"our calamities; the Jews persisting still in sedition, till
"they broke out into the war. In the seventh of Nero,
"Albinus succeeded Festus, then dead, who, saith Josephus
"was one who excessively wasted the country, and laid the
"seeds of their future captivity. In the 10th of Nero,
"Gessius Florus succeeded him, who brought many cala-
mities upon the Jews, saith Josephus, which having
"tragically represented, he concludes thus,—What shall I
"say more? For it was this Florus, who compelled us to
the War against the Romans, which began in the 12th "
" of Nero."

This is a very remarkable passage, and deserves particular
attention; for besides that it assigns a very rational and prob-
able cause for the delay of the apostasy—or rebellion of the
Jews against the Romans; it likewise points out, pretty
strongly, by what means this apostasy was at length effected.

After the death of Claudius, the affairs of the Jews became
worse and worse by reason of those Magicians who deceived
the people." Here the judicious and attentive Reader
cannot fail to recollect the prediction of our Lord that many
should come in his name, i.e. in the name of the Messiah,
and should deceive many. And again, ver. 24. There shall
arise false Christs and false Prophets, and shall shew great
signs and wonders, insomuch, that if it were possible, they
shall deceive the very Elect. Josephus, it has before been
observed, had declared that what chiefly excited the Jews to
the War, was the expectation of the Messiah as a temporal
deriver, and this, it is probable, was what the Magicians
made use of to deceive the people, and to prevail upon them
to rebel against the Romans.

It must not pass unnoticed, that the learned Dr. Benson,
though a strenuous advocate for the application of St. Paul's
Man of Sin to the Church of Rome, in his Note upon the
phrase—the Mystery of Iniquity doth already work, refers his
Readers to Matthew xxiv. 4, 24. which he has, in the most
express and unequivocal terms, asserted, relates to what was to
come to pass during that generation, and cannot relate to the day
of Judgment and the end of the world. In the former sense, he
says, " it was fully accomplished and does not now remain to
be accomplished."

To this testimony of an opponent of the opinion here
espoused, may be added that of the learned Dr. Whitby, who
appears to have had very clear conceptions of the causes
which led to the accomplishment of our Lord's prediction.

"The Jews," says he, "had already imbibed their pernicious principle that it was not lawful to pay tribute to Caesar—or to be subject to any other government under God. They had already made some seditious attempts, not only in Babylon, but in Judea, under Theudas Galo-nites, and had also been incited farther to do so, by one Dortus and his associates, who persuaded the multitude to revolt from the Romans. Josephus doth also inform us, that before that time there were many tumults in Judea, and that the time prevailed with many to usurp the kingdom.

"This Mystery of Iniquity," saith Dr. Lightfoot, "cannot be understood but of the Jewish Nation, and so it is explained again and again by St. John, saying—This is the last hour, and as you have heard that Antichrist cometh—so now are there many Antichrists; by which we know this is the last hour. 1 John ii. 18, and ch. iv. 3. Every spirit that confesseth not Jesus Christ, who is come in the flesh, is not of God; and this is the spirit of Antichrist. This is the Deceiver and the Antichrist. Here therefore is a plain account of the working of the Mystery of Iniquity in the false Christs and Prophets of the Jewish nation, who also were the great incendiaries to, and agents in, the apostacy of that nation from the Roman government."

The Apostle Paul, having stated to the Thessalonians that the let—or hindrance, whatever it was, would be removed—or taken out of the way, goes on to observe, that it would be followed by the destruction of the Man of Sin. Ver. 8. And then shall that wicked—or as the original word properly signifies—that lawless one, be revealed whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit—or rather with the breath of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming.

It has repeatedly been observed, in the course of this work, and that not without the strongest and most convincing proof

* It is the same word in the original which the Apostle makes use of to denote the Apostasy, connected with the coming of Christ.

† Mr. Hardy, in his Greek Testament, has the following remarkable Note upon the working of the Mystery of Iniquity. "Mysterium iniquitatis " jam nunc operatur, vel ceditur, nam energetit vel activa, vel passiva " sumi potest, sensu prorsus eodem manente. Et hoc de Judaia, de qui- " bus exponitur, 1 John ii. 18, et iv. 3. nec de aliis quibus vis intelligi " potest.
of the fact, that our Lord connected the crowning evidence of the true nature of his character as the Messiah with the destruction of Jerusalem. It has also been observed, that if the prediction of Jesus concerning the destruction of Jerusalem had not been accomplished—the controversy concerning the nature of his coming as the Messiah, viz. that it would be in clouds—or in the execution of vengeance, as in the days of Noah and of Lot, instead of his coming to raise them to universal empire, would have been completely at an end, and he would justly have been convicted out of his own mouth, of his having been an Impostor.

Here then particular attention must be given to the connection of the Apostle's argument. In the first verse, he tells the Thessalonians that he was speaking to them of the coming of Christ, and in the third verse, he tells them that that day should not come except there came a falling away—or an apostasy first, and that Man of Sin—the Son of Perdition, be revealed.* In the sixth and seventh verses, he informs them of certain hindrances which, for a time, would prevent the full revelation of the Man of Sin, and that when they were taken out of the way—then, that wicked, or lawless one, would be revealed, whom the Lord should consume with the spirit of his mouth, and destroy with the brightness of his coming.

If the evidence which has been offered to the Reader's attention be satisfactory, that the phrase the coming of Christ,

* It was omitted to insert the Note of Mr Hardy in its proper place, upon the meaning of the coming of Christ—but the candid Reader will excuse its having a place here. "Quoad adventum Domini, quantum ad articulam apud vos controversum, nempe de adventu Christi attinet. Pars Christi de judicio Christi in Judaeos intelligi potest, secundum locutionem scripturae satis usitatam. Amant quoque sacri scriptores easdem voces usurpare de judicio universalis, et de judicio in populum Judaicum, quod hoc sit illius imago. Sed de die novissimo hic agit, quod sit ex collat. 1 Thess. iv 15, 16, 17. ubi de finali adventu Christi scribit, qui cum resurrectione conjungitur."

Whoever will examine Mr. Hardy's Notes upon this Chapter, with a critical attention, cannot fail to discern a considerable degree of inconsistency in them. "The Apostasy," he allows, "seems to signify the defection of the Jews from the Roman Empire. The Mystery of Iniquity," he says, "is to be expounded of the Jews, and can be understood of no one else;" and even the brightness of his coming, he understands of the destruction of the Jews by the Romans, and yet he here says, "the coming of Christ means his final advent!"
has a relation to the true nature of his coming as the Messiah, which would be decisively and finally determined by the destruction of Jerusalem—the Apostle’s idea that this Man of Sin, this lawless one, would be destroyed, in—or by the brightness of his coming, will be found, upon mature consideration, to be most strikingly forcible, and to harmonize, most exactly, with our Lord’s declaration, in the xxivth of Matthew, and the xviith of Luke—that the destruction of Jerusalem would be a most bright and splendid display of the true nature of his character as the Messiah, in opposition to the manner in which the Jewish nation expected him to come, viz.—as a temporal Prince, to render them the Masters and the Lords of the world. St. Matthew says, chap. xxiv. 27, As the lightning cometh out of the east and shineth even unto the west—so shall also the true nature of the coming of the Son of Man, the Messiah, for perspicuity, be. St. Luke also says, chap. xvii. 24, As the lightning that lightneth out of the one part under heaven, shineth unto the other part under heaven; so shall also the Son of Man be in his day—i.e. in the day when the true nature of the coming of the Son of Man is revealed, as is more plainly stated in verses 29 and 30. As it was in the days of Lot—Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of Man is revealed. Both Matthew and Luke therefore appear to express the precise idea of the Apostle of his coming in a bright and splendid manner, and are an admirable commentary upon the Apostle’s meaning.*

If upon examination this shall be found to be the true meaning of the phrase the brightness of his coming—it will not perhaps be very difficult to ascertain, with tolerable precision, the sense of the following verse. The coming of the Messiah, the Jews conceived would be, as a temporal Prince, to lead them to conquest and to empire. With this persuasion they rebelled against the Romans—encountered unparalleled miseries, in the expectation of his appearance, and grasped, with avidity, at the smallest pretensions to the character of the Messiah, in proportion as their affairs grew more desperate. To support these pretensions, they had recourse to the most flagitious arts of deception—to signs and lying wonders, and to all the deceivableness of unrighteousness,
The design of the Apostle therefore seems to have been to point out in what manner the Jewish nation would endeavour to support the pretensions of the false Messiah. And as he had before said that the mystery of iniquity was already working— he says here, that they would endeavour to effect the coming of this false Messiah, by the energy of Satan with all power and signs, and lying wonders.*

This language of St. Paul has so striking a reference to that of our Lord in the xxivth of Matthew and the parallel chapters, that there is scarcely a single Commentator who has not observed it. They may truly be said to be a cloud of witnesses to its connection with those chapters—and to such witnesses, in such a cause, no one surely can object. Among these, the most remarkable and the most deserving of notice are Dr. Benson and Dr. Macknight. The former, in his note on the Apostle's expression—that they may believe a lye, refers, among a multitude of other passages, to Matt. xxiv. 5, 11, 23. And the latter, in his note on the verse under consideration says, "Our Lord himself foretels that "false Christs and false Prophets would shew great signs "and wonders, insomuch that, if it were possible, they "would deceive the very Elect."† Nor must it be omitted to be observed, that Mr. Kett, having quoted our Lord's words—There shall arise false Christs, &c. says, "Josephus "makes use of the exact words, signs and wonders, when "speaking of the false Prophets foretold by our Saviour. "If they shall say he is in the desert, go not forth. Josephus "says, they drew many people after them into the desert."‡

* Our Translators have found it necessary, in order to distinguish the coming which was after the working of Satan from the coming of Christ, to insert the words even him. Mr. Hardy's Note upon this passage appears to be judicious. "Cujus est adventus, nempe illum, ejus est adventus, Est, pro, "erit, per enallagen presents pro futuro. Relativum hic non ad proxime "precedens, autou, sed ad remotius illud α ἄνωμος, more Hebraorum, "referri debet, sicut ex τε ἵππα liqueat."† It has already been repeatedly observed that both Dr. Benson and Dr. Macknight applied these passages to the destruction of Jerusalem, and the former without any distinction.


‡ Mr. Hardy's Note is as follows. "Prodigii mendaci. i.e. Mendacibus "(ex Hebraismo) per quæ in errorem inducuntur homines. Vide Matt. xxiv, "24. Terrae Pseudos sunt ea, quam falsa doctrinae inserviunt; nam quod "vice genitivi est apud Hebraeos, sæpe finem significat."
It is scarcely necessary to add, that he is here describing the very same delusions mentioned by the Apostle. Mr. Kett has also very well observed, that "these words (of our Lord) clearly relate, not only to the prognostics, but to the circumstances which happened during the siege. "The tyrannical zealots who ruled the city," says Josephus, "suborned many false Prophets to declare, that aid would be given to the people from heaven." This was done to prevent them from attempting to desert, and to inspire them with confidence. In this manner Impostors, abusing the sacred name of God, deluded the unhappy multitude; who, like infatuated men who have neither eyes to see, nor reason to judge, regarded neither the infallible denuntiations pronounced by the antient Prophets, nor the clear prodigies that indicated the approaching desolation."

From this various and accumulated evidence; it might now safely be left to the judicious and candid Reader to determine, whether it is not, in the highest degree probable, that St. Paul had a reference in the whole of his description of the Man of Sin, &c.—not to the corruptions of the Church of Rome—but to the Jewish nation, and to the destruction of Jerusalem, and the accomplishment of our Lord's prediction upon that subject. But there is one argument more in favor of this interpretation which must not be omitted, as it will, perhaps, be deemed little inferior, in point of importance, to any which have been advanced, and that is contained in the 15th verse, and appears to be the conclusion of the subject. Therefore brethren, stand fast and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word—or our Epistle. Here the standing fast appears, most unquestionably, to be opposed, to their being shaken in mind or troubled, as particularly mentioned, in the second verse, and the traditions in which they were to stand fast, seem evidently to be those relating to the coming of Christ—or to the predictions of our Lord concerning the true nature of his coming as the Messiah—or to the destruction of Jerusalem. Now, what is all this, but very


† A very learned and ingenious Correspondent has very modestly put this Question upon the meaning of the word tradition here adopted. "May not the traditions mentioned in 2 Thess. ii. 15. be a general term, expressive of the different doctrinal propositions which had been taught by St. Paul?"
very strong presumptive evidence that what the Apostle had said to remove the anxiety of the Thessalonians, and to enable them to stand fast, were not, as has been supposed, new predictions of very distant events—but merely a repetition of the predictions of our Lord concerning the destruction of Jerusalem, together with such additional circumstances relative to the character of the Jews, as had fallen under the Apostle's observation, and which the Thessalonians, most unquestionably had an interest in, if only as proofs of the truth and integrity of his character as a true Prophet of God.

It will readily be perceived that this interpretation of the term tradition is founded upon the supposition that the Gospels were not then published, and consequently that the predictions of our Lord, respecting the destruction of Jerusalem were, in the strictest sense of the word, traditions. It must indeed be acknowledged that there is some variety of opinions concerning the time of the publication of the Gospels, and it is very far from the design of this work to enter into a minute examination of these opinions. There appears, however, to be a considerable degree of weight, in the observations of Dr. Paley upon this subject. "Whilst the transaction," says this very able and judicious Writer, "was recent, and the original witnesses were at hand to relate it; and whilst the Apostles were busied in preaching and travelling, in collecting Disciples, in forming and regulating societies of converts, in supporting themselves against opposition; whilst they exercised their ministry under the harassings of frequent persecutions, and in a state of almost continual alarm; it is not probable that, in this engaged, anxious, and unsettled condition of life, they would think immediately of writing Histories for the formation of the public, or posterity."*

"Paul?" But it is submitted to his and the Reader's attentive consideration whether, as the standing fast appears, manifestly, to be opposed to the Thessalonians being shaken in mind—or troubled—the traditions ought not to be confined to that subject which had occasioned their trouble; which most indisputably was concerning the coming of Christ.

* See Paley's Evidences, Vol. 1. page 189. Dr. Paley has observed, in a note at the foot of the same page, that—This thought occurred to Eusebius. "Nor were the Apostles of Christ greatly concerned about the writing of books, being engaged in a more excellent ministry, which is above all human power."
But besides these general reasons against the early publication of the Gospels—there appears to have been some particular and special reasons for delaying the publishing them, at least, for a considerable time. These are so ably stated, by the judicious Dr. Lardner, that no apology will be necessary for presenting them to the Reader. Speaking of the predictions of our Lord concerning the destruction of Jerusalem, he says, "It must have been very difficult and hazardous to publish such things in writing. How offensive these sayings must have been to the Jewish people, and perhaps to some others likewise, is easy to conceive from the nature of the things spoken of. St. Matthew and the other Apostles might repeat, in the hearing of many, what Christ had said to them, and in part to others also, concerning the overthrow of the Temple and the Jewish State. Yea, very probably, they had often repeated these things to attentive hearers. But speaking and writing are different. And I apprehend, it could not have been safe, nor prudent, to record these predictions (many of which are very plain, and all intelligible) soon after our Lord's ascension."*

These observations, it is probable will receive additional force, by an attentive perusal of the History of the Acts of the Apostles; in which it does not appear that they were very forward even in speaking upon this very delicate and disagreeable subject. But it is not intended to pursue this argument any farther than just to observe that it is, on all hands allowed—the two Epistles to the Thessalonians were among the first, if not the very first, which were written; being generally supposed to have been sent to them about the year Fifty-two, and consequently the probability is the greater that they were published before the Gospels.†

The judicious Reader will not, however, conceive that too great stress is meant to be laid upon the argument drawn from the Apostle's use of the word tradition. By no means. It is

* See Lardner's History of the Apostles, Vol. I. pages 75, 76.
† Dr. Paley has observed, immediately after the passage last quoted from him, that "It is very probable, that emergencies might draw from some of them occasional letters upon the subject of their mission, to convert, or to societies of converts with which they were connected." From this passage, it should appear as if he thought some of the Epistles might have been written before the Gospels.
from the whole of the reasoning upon the Apostle's language, taken collectively, that the Reader will form his judgment of the propriety of applying it to the Jewish nation, and, it may, at least, be presumed, that enough has been said to stagger the staunchest advocate for the application of it to the Church of Rome!

But before this part of the subject is concluded, it may not be improper to remark, what a variety of interpretations have been indulged, by fanciful men, in explaining the meaning of this celebrated chapter. "These titles," says Mr. Zouch, when speaking of the Man of Sin, and Son of Perdition, &c., "have been given to different personages—to the leaders of the factious Jews, who revolted from the Romans before the destruction of Jerusalem—to Caius Caligula, a merciless tyrant—to the Emperor Titus, the delight of man-kind—to Simon Magus—to the Gnostics—to Mahomet—to the bright luminaries of the Reformation, John Wickliff and Martin Luther. These different interpretations have had their allotted day. While the gloss of novelty shines fresh upon them, they are in vogue, and flourish for a time; but at length, like the dreams of a sick man, they vanish into air." See Zouch's attempt, page 20.

The application of St. Paul's Man of Sin to the Church of Rome, has been the most generally adopted by Protestant Writers—but very learned men, even among them, appear by no means to have been satisfied of the justness of that interpretation. The late Mr. Jones; it is well known, adopted an hypothesis of his own, and has applied "the prophecy of this great defection," to use the words of Mr. Zouch, in his Attempt, pages 3, 4, "to a neighbouring country, where the Christian Religion hath been renounced, not negatively, through corruption of manners, or neglect of truth, but positively, publickly, and in solemn form; where the restraining power of government and the obligation of law have not been interrupted and defied, but absolutely taken out of the way and abolished—where we see a portentous Company rise up, who take to themselves the sublime designation of Legislators, not under the Authority of God, but in their own right, exclusive of His Legislation, and in opposition to His power; where the churches have been shut up from the worship of God, and opened to admit the
the worship of Reason—the reason of Man, or Man himself, who now, as God, is actually seated in the Temple of God, to be worshipped.” See Zouch’s Attempt, page 4.

This hypothesis, Mr. Jones has so ingeniously supported; as, apparently, to have made a convert of Mr. Kett; for he says, “That it has been satisfactorily shewn, by Mr. Jones, that St. Paul’s Man of Sin, is equally applicable to the Infidel power, which we have seen arise in France.” And what is still more extraordinary, Mr. Zouch, when speaking of Bishop Horsley’s sentiments upon this subject; says, “It excites some degree of surprise to find that your Lordship doth not seem to acknowledge the traits and lineaments of Pópery in the Prophetic pages of Daniel, St. Paul, and St. John. Whilst Mr. Kett, and almost all the Protestant Interpreters of Scripture, intimate the decline and the approaching fall of Antichrist; you are fearful that his kingdom is not yet begun, that he is yet to rise; or at least that he is only now rising.”

Had learned men been influenced by the evident interest that the Thessalonians had in the Apostle’s description, and by the equally evident knowledge which they possessed of various particulars relative to it, they would have had little difficulty in finding out his meaning; for it appears with an evidence little short of demonstration, that the Apostle had the Jewish nation, and the Jewish nation only, in view, in his description of the Man of Sin, and that all other applications, however striking the resemblance may be, are totally groundless and ill founded, and, if depended on, will in the end, involve the abettors of them, in disappointment, and consequently, will have a tendency to injure, instead of serving the cause of Christianity. And this seems to be the case even with respect to the application of St. Paul’s Man of Sin to the Church of Rome; for the advocates of this hypothesis are obliged to expect the coming of Christ, whenever its power is annihilated. That power, it is evident, is now upon the decline—but there is no room for supposing, from

† It is remarkable that Mr. Kett quotes the Bishop of Rochester’s sentiments upon this particular subject, with considerable marks of approbation. See Kett on Prophecy, Vol. II. pages 269, 270.
the present appearance of things, that any such event will soon take place. On the contrary—many prophecies are yet to be accomplished. The Jewish nation is yet to be converted; and both Jew and Gentile are to be one fold under one Shepherd, Jesus Christ, and a more general and universal influence of his Religion, to be effected than has hitherto been experienced. It behoves the friend of Christianity therefore to be extremely cautious and guarded against forming expectations which may never be realized, lest his disappointment should have, an unfriendly influence, upon his own mind, as well as upon the minds of others.

The same observations will apply to the term Antichrist which has, generally, been supposed to be synonymous with the Man of Sin, and has been, as generally, applied to the Church of Rome. It will therefore be necessary to enquire what is the meaning of the term Antichrist, and whether it is justly applicable to that Church, according to the use of it, in the sacred Writings: for, if it was used to signify the Bishop of Rome; it will be, an insuperable bar, to the interpretation which has here been adopted concerning the Man of Sin; for they both have, as will presently be seen, an evident reference to the same subject.

The term Antichrist is made use of, no where, in the sacred Writings, but in the two first Epistles of St. John, and no language can be stronger than that which is used, in these Epistles—not only to express his near approach—but his actual existence. 1 John ii. 18. Little children it is the last time; and as ye have heard that Antichrist shall come—even now there are many Antichrists, whereby we know that it is the last time. It is the more necessary to examine into this matter, because it has been thought, from these and similar expressions, in the Epistles, that the Apostle asserted the near approach of the end of the World.

There is some difference of opinion respecting the time when this Epistle was written, some supposing that it was written, a short time before the destruction of Jerusalem, and others, that it was not written till some years afterwards. And, if the latter was the case; it will be very difficult to understand what the Apostle could mean by the term Antichrist, particularly as connected with his assertion that it was the last time, and that there were many Antichrists, whereby they knew it was the last time.
Dr. Lardner has mentioned Mill, Le Clerc, Basnage, Baronius, Beausobre, and L’Enfant, Dupin, Mr. Whiston, and Mr. Lampe, as being of the opinion that it was composed after the destruction of Jerusalem, and he himself, after examining the internal evidence of the time when it was written, is inclined to place it about the year Eighty. On the other hand, he very candidly mentions Grotius, Hammond, Whitby, and Dr. Benson, as being of opinion, that it was wrote before that great calamity befell the Jewish nation; and he mentions the latter of these Writers as inclined to place it in the year of our Lord Sixty-eight—of Nero Fourteen—that is, after the Jewish war broke out, and not long before the destruction of Jerusalem.* It may be added also that Mr. Pyle, Bishop Hurd, Dr. Macknight, and the very respectable Archbishop Newcome, were of the opinion that it was composed before that event took place. And they appear to have formed this opinion from the internal evidence contained in the Epistle; which in this case is the best evidence which can be obtained.

Thus Mr. Pyle, in his preface to the first Epistle of St. John, says—"His mentioning the last hour; (i.e. Christianity abolishing the Jewish dispensation, along with the Antichrists and false Prophets that our Saviour foretold would be the forerunners of the destruction of that nation), seem most strongly to intimate the time of writing this Epistle to have been before the destruction of Jerusalem, and it is therefore, I think, with the most probability placed by Dr. Whitby in or about the year Sixty-seven or Sixty-eight."

Dr. Benson, in his Note on the expression—From whence we know that it is the last hour, says, "The strength of the argument is here—Our Saviour had prophesied, that just before the destruction of Jerusalem, Antichrist would appear, A number of Antichrists had accordingly appeared. From hence they might conclude that it was the last hour, or that the desolation of the Jewish Temple, City, and Nation, was just at hand." And, in his preceding Note, he says, "St. John's putting them in mind, that they had heard of these things, was, in effect, saying,

TAKE HEED, and beware, by attending to the admonitions, which have been given you. (See 2 John ver. 7, 8.)

Bishop Hurd says, "The time that elapsed from Christ's ascension to the destruction of Jerusalem, is called the latter times; and the eve of its destruction, is called the last hour." See Vol. II. page 7. And again he says, "That the appearance of false Christs and false Prophets, (of which there were many, according to our Lord's prediction, in St. John's time), indicated the arrival of that hour, that was to be fatal to the Jewish state." Ibid. page 9.

Dr. Macknight's Paraphrase is as follows. "Be not terrified by the rage of the unbelieving Jews; It is the last hour of the Jewish Commonwealth. And as ye have heard that the Antichrist, who denieth the appearing of Christ in the flesh, chap. iv. 3. cometh before the destruction of Jerusalem, so now there are many such Antichrists; from which we know that it is the last hour of the Jewish state."

Archbishop Newcome has observed, "that Grotius's Note upon 1 John ii. 18. is well worth considering. Ultima hora, i.e. ultimum tempus, ubi ad Judaeos sermo est significat tempus proximum excidio urbis ac templi & reipublicae Judaeorum." The Archbishop, with great propriety, adds, "And the words, whereby we know that it is the last time, have much force, if we suppose that they refer to our Lord's Prophecies," viz. of the destruction of Jerusalem. See Archbishop Newcome's Observations, page 192.

Bishop Prettyman likewise, when speaking of the date of this Epistle, says, "Some have supposed that it was written before, and others after, the destruction of Jerusalem. In the following passage, It is the last time; and as we have heard that Antichrist shall come, even now are there many Antichrists, whereby we know that it is the last time, the Apostle seems to allude to the approaching dissolution of the Jewish state, and to Christ's predictions concerning the false Teachers who were to appear before the destruction of Jerusalem." See Bishop Prettyman's Elements of Christian Theology, Vol. I. page 486.

The observation which was formerly made, when considering the meaning of the 4th chapter of the first Epistle to the Thessalonians, will have equal force here, viz. that if St. John's
John's language had a reference to that of our Lord, in the xxivth of Matthew and the parallel chapters, Commentators were bound, by all the rules of sound reasoning, to adhere to the obvious meaning of our Lord, which most unquestionably was, to guard men against those who should assume the character of the Messiah—or who should oppose his just claims to that character. And this sense, the Writers just quoted, the judicious and attentive Reader will observe, they have very sufficiently and fully expressed in those passages.

But, most unfortunately another meaning of the word Antichrist, which is totally unconnected with our Lord's predictions, and most certainly was never meant by St. John, when he made use of the term Antichrist, has been introduced, and Bishop Hurd, in particular, though he has, in express terms, admitted that "the appearance of false Christs and false Prophets, indicated the arrival of that hour that was to be fatal to the Jewish state," and that "the time that elapsed from Christ's Ascension to the destruction of Jerusalem, is called the latter times, and the eve of its destruction, is called the last hour;" yet he says, "we are to apply them, in the same manner, to the reign of Antichrist—to the Millenium—to the day of Judgment." But, upon what authority is this application made? Not, surely, upon that of St. John; for the learned Prelate has expressly referred his language to our Lord's prediction concerning the destruction of Jerusalem. But he says, "The appearance of false Christs and false Prophets were, at the same time, the types and forerunners of a still more dreadful power, which should be revealed in the latter times, in a future period, when that calamity was past." For the truth of the assertion, that such a power should arise in the Christian church, he appeals to "a tradition, then current among the Disciples; and his hated name of Antichrist is here applied, by way of anticipation, to the false Prophets of that time; as possessing much of his character, and acting with his spirit."

Here the judicious and attentive Reader will observe, that the whole foundation of the doctrine of Antichrist is built upon the assertion, "That the appearance of false Christs and false Prophets, were at the same time, the types and

* Upon the subject of Types—See a remarkable passage quoted from Richards's Bampton Lectures, page 192. of this Work.
forrunners of a still more dreadful power which should be
fully revealed in the latter times, in a future period, when
that calamity was past." But has St. John said any such
thing? Has he not, on the contrary, confined the appearance
of false Christs and false Prophets, to the last hour that was
to be fatal to the Jewish state, and that they knew by their
appearance that it was the last hour? "But," says the Bishop,
for the truth of the assertion, that such a power should
arise in the Christian church, he appeals to a tradition,
then current among the Disciples." But where is this
appeal made? The Apostle does indeed say—Ye have heard
that Antichrist shall come—but this Antichrist was the false
Christs and false Prophets that were now already in the
world—whereby they knew that it was the last time. The
tradition then current among the Disciples was—not that such
a power should arise in the Christian church, in a future period,
when that calamity was past—but that Antichrist—or, as St.
John himself explains the term, the false Christs and false
Prophets appearing, would indicate the arrival of that hour
that was to be fatal to the Jewish state.* The assertion
therefore that, "his hated name of Antichrist is here applied,
by way of anticipation, to the false Prophets of that time;
and as possessing much of his character, and acting with
his spirit," is totally without foundation.
That this is not a misrepresentation of the Apostle's mean-
ing, will appear from an attentive examination of the Epistle
itself, in which the Reader will not find, even the shadow
of a proof, that the appearance of false Christs and false Pro-
phets were "the types and forerunners of a still more dread-
ful power." And it is remarkable enough that Dr. Benson
has, in the most express terms, acknowledged that the Apos-
tle in this place, in using the word Antichrist, had not a
reference to the Church of Rome. "I am," says he, "well
persuaded that the Church of Rome and the Pope, as the
head thereof, is an enemy to Christ; and as such prophesied
of, 2 Thess. ii. 1, &c. where he is described as the Man of
Sin: and he, whose coming is after the working of Satan.

* Mr. Hardy's idea of this tradition appears to be perfectly accurate; for
in his Note, he says—"Sicut andhivisit, ab ipso Christo, Matt. xxiv. 24.
et et ab Apostolis, ut Joh. v. 43." In his subsequent Note on Unde scimus,
&e. he says—"et alii sumus exitium gentis Judaece jam insanos; ex-
predictione illa, Matt. xxiv. 5."
And, by this Apostle, Rev. chap. xvii. in characters no
lesse evident. Though I cannot find, that in Scripture; he
is, any where, expressly called, by the name of Antichrist,
and in this place, (chap. ii. 22.) St. John does not seem
to have been prophesying of that corrupt Church; but
describing the false Teachers, who were then sprung up,
in the Church. See Benson on 1 John, ii. 22.

Dr. Macknight's Note on 1 John ii. 18. is as follows—
The word Antichrist is no where found but in John's
First and Second Epistles. It may have two meanings.

For, if the preposition in (the word) Antichrist, denotes,
in place of, the name will signify one who puts himself
in the place of Christ; consequently Antichrist is a false
Christ. But if the preposition denotes opposition, Anti-
christ is one who opposeth Christ. The persons to whom
this Epistle was written, had heard of the coming of Anti-
christ, in both senses of the name. For the first sort of
Antichrists were foretold by our Lord, Matt. xxiv. 5.
Many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ, and
shall deceive many. The second sort were foretold Matt.
xxiv. 11. Many false Prophets will arise, and deceive
many. * From what John hath written, ver. 22. of this
chapter, and chap. iv. 3. and 2d Epist. ver. 7. I am in-
clined to think that by Antichrist, he means those false
Prophets, or Teachers, who were foretold by our Lord to
arise about the time of the destruction of Jerusalem, and
who were now gone abroad; some of these denied the hu-
manity of Jesus Christ, others of them denied his divinity;
and as both sorts opposed Christ, by denying the redemp-
tion of the world through his death, I suppose it is of
them chiefly that John speaks in his Epistles.—When the
Apostle mentions these false Teachers collectively, he calls
them the Antichrist in the singular number, as St. Paul
called the false Teachers collectively, of whom he prophe-
sied, 2 Thess. ii. 3. The Man of Sin. But when John
speaks of these Teachers as individuals, he calls them many
"Antichrists, in the plural number."

Let it not here be supposed, that it is meant to deny that
the Church of Rome has discovered an Antichristian Spirit,—

* The judicious Reader, will observe that both sorts have, a direct and
exclusive relation to the destruction of Jerusalem.

much
much less to assert, that the corruptions of that church are not where predicted in the New Testament. The only thing here contended for is, that the Apostle used the word Antichrist of those exclusively who had been predicted, as appearing prior to the destruction of Jerusalem, and that Bishop Hurd, by introducing a typical meaning of the word Antichrist has deviated entirely from the meaning of the Apostle.

* Bishop Hurd has borne very hard upon the reputation of Grotius, for having endeavoured to prove that the Pope was not Antichrist. "The character of Hugo Grotius," says the Bishop, "is well known. He is justly esteemed among the ablest and most learned men of an age that abounded in ability and learning. Besides his other shining talents, his acquaintance with history was extensive; and his knowledge of Scripture, profound. And yet, with two such requisites for unlocking the true sense of the prophetic writings, this excellent man undertook to prove in form, that the Pope was not Antichrist.

"The account of this mischance is as extraordinary, as the mischance itself. The moral qualities of Grotius were still more admirable, than his intellectual: and in these qualities, we shall find the true spring of his unhappy and misplaced pains on the subject before us.

"He was in his own nature just, candid, benevolent, to a supreme degree; and the experience of an active turbulent life, had but fortified him the more in a love of these pacific virtues. He was, on principle, a sincere and zealous Christian; and consequently, impressed with a due sense of that exalted charity, which is the characteristic of that religion: but he had seen and felt much of the mischiefs, which proceed from theological quarrels: and thus every thing concurred to make him a friend to peace, and, above all, to peace among Christians.

"An union of the Catholic and Protestant churches seemed necessary to this end; and the apparent candour, whether real or affected, of some learned persons, whom he had long known and valued in the church of Rome, drew him into the belief, that such a project was not impracticable. Henceforth, it became the ruling object of his life; and permitting himself too easily to conclude, that the Protestant doctrine of Antichrist was the sole, or principal obstruction to the union desired, he bent all the efforts of his wit and learning to discredit and overthrow that doctrine.

"Thus was this virtuous man betrayed by the wisdom and equity of his own character; and I know not if the observation of the moral Poet can be so justly applied to any other---"

"Insani sapiens nomen ferat, sequus iniqui,

Ultrà quàm satis est, virtutem si petat ipsam." Hor. I. Ep. vi. 15.


This is a most curious account of the origin of Grotius's attempt to prove that the Pope was not Antichrist; upon which it is only necessary to make one single remark, viz. that Bishop Hurd would deservedly think himself very ill treated, if his endeavours to prove that the Pope was Antichrist, were to be ascribed to any other motive, than to a conviction of the truth of that doctrine!

Besides
Besides the evidence which has already been adduced, that the Apostles language, when speaking of the Antichrists, in chap. ii. 18. had a reference to the great controversy between the Jews and our Lord, concerning the character of the Messiah—may be added, what he has said in the subsequent part of the chapter. Thus, ver. 22, he says—Who is a liar if not he who denieth that Jesus is the Christ—or the Messiah. He is Antichrist who denieth the Father and the Son. And this the Apostle explains in the following verse—Whosoever denieth the Son—the same hath not the Father. And, in the 26th verse, he expressly declares, what was the principal cause of his writing to them upon this subject. These things have I written to you, concerning them that seduce you, i.e. who endeavour to persuade you that Jesus is not the Messiah, and that he is yet to come.

In the ivth chapter, the Apostle returns again to the same subject, and expresseth himself, in such a particular and unequivocal manner, as to render it impossible for any one who attends to the Gospel, as an history of the great controversy concerning the true nature of the Messiah's character, to misunderstand him. V. 1. Beloved, believe not every Spirit—but try the Spirits whether they are of God. And the reason which he gives for this trial of the Spirits is, that many false Prophets were gone out into the world, as he had before asserted in ch. ii. 18. But how was this trial to be made? Why, says the Apostle, v. 2. Hereby know ye the Spirit of God—or rather, as the argument seems to require, the Spirit which is of God. Every Spirit—or every person, who confesseth that Jesus Christ—or the Messiah, is come in the flesh, is of God. And every Spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ—or the Messiah, is come in the flesh is not of God. This the judicious Reader will observe, is equivalent to what the Apostle had said, chap. ii. 23. Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father. The Apostle then adds, in the closest connection with these declarations—that they had a rule by which they were to be guided, in the trial of the Spirits. V. 3. And this is that Spirit of Antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come, and even now already is in the world, agreeable to his former declaration, chap. ii. 18, that they had heard that Antichrist should come, and that even now there were many Antichrists, whereby they knew that it was the last time. Is it possible not to perceive that...
the whole of this language has an immediate and direct reference to the controversy concerning the nature of the Messiah's character, and particularly to our Lord's prediction of the coming of false Christs and false Prophets, who would, if possible, deceive the very Elect, and induce them to follow those who should assume his character!

In addition to this argument, the Apostle adds another, which has so evident an allusion to the controversy concerning the nature of the Messiah's character, that it is, if attentively considered, scarcely to be resisted. V. 4, 5. Ye are of God little children and have overcome them, viz. the false Prophets—you have seen through and got the better of their artifices—because greater is he that is in you than he that is in the world. They are of the world and the world heareth them. The Messiah which they looked for, was a temporal Prince, who was to raise them to a distinguished pre-eminence in the world, and they who spoke of the world, were listened to with extreme avidity. They savored not, as our Lord had formerly told his Disciples, the things of God but the things of men.

It should seem, likewise, that St. John had a particular reference to the prevalence of this worldly disposition, when he says, chap. ii. 15. Love not the world, neither the things of the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him; for all that is in the world—the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof—but he that doeth the will of God abideth forever. It seems the more probable, that the Apostle had this worldly disposition particularly in view, as it respected the nature of the coming of the Messiah, as it is in this connection that he speaks of its being the last time, and that there were many Anti-Christ, whereby they knew that it was the last time.

Dr. Lardner has indeed said, that "the phrase the world "passeth away and the lust thereof, are only general expres" sions, representing the uncertainty of all earthly things, and "therefore afford no any argument that the Apostle had therein a regard to affairs in Judea. For if he had, his "expressions would have been more distinct and particular." See Lardner's History of the Apostles, Vol. III. pages 270, 271. But this does not appear to be said with his usual judgment;
judgment; for it was surely not necessary to be more particular than to connect this language with the coming of false Christs and false Prophets. It is however still more remarkable, that in his observations concerning the time when St. John wrote this Epistle, he appears not to have taken the smallest notice of his language with respect to the coming of Antichrist, having a reference to that of our Lord, though St. John has again and again particularly spoken of them.

With respect to the second Epistle; it seems only necessary to observe that the Apostle, by making use of the same language which he had adopted, in his former Epistle, evidently refers to that of our Lord, in the xxivth of Matthew and the parallel chapters, and that, in fact, by this reference; it is not only in the most pointed and decided manner, ascertained that they were both written before the destruction of Jerusalem—but that by the term Antichrist, he only meant to describe the false Christs and false Prophets, who, according to our Saviour's prediction, were to precede that event.

Many other very important and interesting observations might be made, upon these Epistles, and particularly upon the former—but as they would have no particular relation to the great design of this work, they must be omitted; observing only, that in the beginning of his first Epistle, he tells those to whom he wrote, that the subject matter of his letter, had a relation to what they were personal witnesses of—to what they had seen and heard, i.e. to what they had been eye and ear witnesses of. Chap. i. 1, 2, 3. That which was from the beginning—which we have heard—which we have seen with our eyes—which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled of the word of life; (for the life was manifested, and we have seen it, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us).—That, I say, which we have seen and heard, declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: And truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ. And these things we write unto you that your joy—arising from the evidence of the facts of which we have been the eye and ear witnesses, and particularly of that important fact, that Jesus the Messiah is come in the flesh—may be full!

If from the two Epistles of St. John, the Reader will turn his attention to the Epistle to the Hebrews, he will find the...
Writer of it alluding to the near approach of some awful and tremendous calamity. In the xth chapter, particularly, he tells those to whom he wrote, that they saw the day approaching—that vengeance belonged unto God—that the Lord would judge his people—and that yet a little while, and he that should come would come, and would not tarry.

That these expressions are capable of being applied to temporal calamities scarcely needs any proof, and that they were intended to point out the approaching destruction of Jerusalem will be rendered, in the highest degree probable, by attending to the drift of the argument which the Writer makes use of, in that chapter.

The learned Dr. Lardner has quoted many authorities to prove that this Epistle was written to Jewish Christians, and the whole turn of thought throughout the Epistle, appears to render it unquestionable that this was the fact. The attachment of the Jews to the Mosaic institution being of the strongest kind; it was of the utmost importance to satisfy those of that persuasion, that had embraced Christianity, that the great purposes of that institution were fully answered, in the person of Jesus Christ, and more particularly as it respected the doctrine of atonement for sin. Under that institution, numerous sacrifices and offerings were appointed; the principal purpose of which was to inspire a confidence in the offerer, in the Divine forgiveness of the sins which he had committed, and to direct his attention to a better and more perfect state of things, when these sacrifices would be no longer necessary—being fully answered by the sacrifice of him, of whom the sacrifices under the law, were typical. This appears, most unquestionably, to have been the Writer's design in the 10th chapter, when he says v. 1. that the law was but a shadow of good things to come—that the sacrifices which were offered, from time to time, could never make the comers thereto perfect, and that every Priest under the Mosaic dispensation ministered and offered the same sacrifices—but that Jesus Christ, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins, for ever sat down on the right hand of God; from henceforth expecting—or waiting, till his enemies should be made his footstool; for by one offering, says this Writer, he hath perfected for ever, them that are sanctified.

Having, in this manner, asserted the superior excellence and permanent efficacy of the sacrifice which Jesus had offered
offered, rendering all other sacrifices useless and unnecessary — the Writer, with great propriety, refers to a Prophecy of this more perfect state of things. V. 15. Moreover also the Holy Ghost beareth witness to us, i.e. * says Mr. Pearce of Exon, confirms what I have said. This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days—I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more. Now, says the Author of this Epistle—Where there is a remission of these, i.e. such a remission of these sins, as that they shall, by the conditions of the covenant, be remembered no more—there can be occasion for no more, or farther, offering for sin. Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest, by the blood of Jesus, by a new and living way, &c.—let us hold fast the profession of our faith, without waiving—for he is faithful that promised, and let us consider one another, to provoke unto love and to good works: not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together as the manner of some is, but exhorting one another: and so much the more is this necessary as ye see the day approaching.

What the Author of this Epistle meant by the day approaching seems evident from the following verses, in which he particularly cautions those to whom he wrote, against apostasy from the Christian faith, that they might avoid the judgment which was about to devour † the adversaries—or those who were its opponents. And to shew, in the clearest manner, what that judgment and fiery indignation was, he states what was the fate of those who despised the law of Moses, which unquestionably was, the infliction of temporal punishment, and from thence argues, that those who trod under foot the Son of God, &c, would be justly exposed to a still severer punishment; for says the Author of this Epistle—v. 30. We know him that hath said vengeance is mine—I will recompence saith the Lord. And to render his argument for their being steadfast in the profession of their faith, and the severe punishment which awaited Apostasy, the more im-

* " Testificatur (sub. hoc) nobis. i.e. Adsentitum nobis, et sententiam à nobis hic explicatum testimonio suo comprobat; nempĕ, Christum una oblatione suí perfectum redemptionis pretium dedisse." Hardy in loc.
† The original word perfectly harmonizes with what the Apostle had before said, that they saw the day approaching.
There appears to have been a considerable delicacy in the Apostle's referring to the punishment which was approaching, by examples taken from the Old Testament, rather than by particularly mentioning the destruction of Jerusalem by name—but that he does refer to it, there seems to be no room to doubt; especially as in the following verses, he encourages them to perseverance in the extraordinary firmness which they had hitherto displayed, by the consideration that they should have a great recompence of reward; for, says he, ye have need of patience—that after ye have done—or performed the will of God, ye might receive the promise; for yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

It will readily occur to the judicious and attentive Reader, that when our Lord foretold the destruction of Jerusalem, he in a particular manner, connected with that prediction, a promise of deliverance from the more dreadful effects of that awful calamity. And, if there is reason for supposing that the Author of this Epistle is here alluding to the near approach of that awful calamity, it can hardly be imagined that he should omit so important an argument to encourage them to perseverance. The recompence of the reward, therefore, and the promise they were to receive, especially when connected with the assertion that it was yet but a little while, and he that should come would come, and would not tarry, can hardly be understood in any other sense, than of deliverance from the approaching calamity of the destruction of Jerusalem.

That the destruction of Jerusalem was what the Apostle meant, when he asserted that they saw the day approaching, will be rendered still more evident from what the Author of the Epistle has said in the 12th chapter; for it is worthy of particular notice, that he here renews the same cautions against Apostasy, and makes use of the same or similar arguments, as he had used in the chapter which has just been examined. V. 25. See that ye refuse not him that speaketh: for if they escaped not, who refused him that spake on earth—much rather shall not we escape, if we turn away from him who speaketh—or who is from heaven.

It seems not to be essential to the design of this work, to enter into a critical and minute examination—who is here meant by him that spoke on earth; it being sufficient to the
force of the argument to understand, that by him who speaketh from heaven is meant, Jesus the Mediator of the New Covenant, or which amounts to the same thing—God the Father speaking by him. In the one case there was a shaking of the earth. In the other, the Author of the Epistle says—but now he hath promised, saying—Yet once more, I shake not the earth only, but also heaven. And this word once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken, may remain.

The judicious Reader will recollect that when our Lord predicted the destruction of Jerusalem, his language concerning that event was, that the powers of the heavens should be shaken, and in a former part of this work, to which the Reader is referred, it was shewn that this was the language of antient prophecy to denote any remarkable temporal calamities. This being unquestionable; it may fairly be concluded, to use the words of Mr. Pearce of Exon, in his Note on Heb. xii. 26. that "the sense in which our Author explains this promise is manifestly this, that God would shake, dissolve, and put an end, to earthly and heavenly authorities, or kingdoms, and set up himself a kingdom, under the Messiah, that should (ultimately) prevail against all others, and should not be abolished, but continue to the end of the world." And he observes that, "He shows this to be the sense of the place, when he immediately adds, according to our translation—And this word—yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of those things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain. Now what those things are, which cannot be shaken, he shows plainly, in the next words, wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved. And what kingdom can that be, which Christians receive, but the kingdom of the Messiah? And if this kingdom that cannot be shaken, is set up upon the shaking of the things that are made, that is the heavens and the earth—must not the heavens and the earth signify some kingdoms that are removed or put down?" See Pierce in loc.

Mr Pierce's learned Continuator, Mr. Hallett, thus paraphrases the promise contained in these words, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven: "When God uses this expression, yet once more, he signifies thereby, "the
the change that should once, and but once, be made of
those things that are shaken, as of things that had formerly
been appointed, that so the things which are not shaken
may remain unchanged. Wherefore as we Christians do
now receive the Gospel Kingdom, which we know shall
be unshaken and immovable, let us be steadfast in embrac-
ing and adhering to the grace of God manifested in
the Gospel, by the help of which we may serve God ac-
ceptably, with a holy reverence and fear of him; which
dispositions of soul in God's service are highly necessary
for us, because our God, even under this dispensation of
grace, is a consuming fire to such as reject and despise
him.” See Mr. Hallet in loc.*

If these Writers have given the true sense of the language
of the Writer to the Hebrews—the judicious and attentive
Reader cannot fail to admire how exactly it harmonizes with
our Lord's original language, that the kingdom of heaven, or
of the Messiah, was at hand, and how cautious and guarded
he appears to have been, in mentioning the destruction of Je-
rusalem by name, by speaking of it only in general terms,
and in the language of antient prophecy. Such a conduct
was not only dictated by the injunction of our Lord, to be
wise as Serpents and harmless as Doves, but by the maxims
of common prudence, as the mentioning the approaching ca-
lamity expressly by name, could only have tended to irritate
and inflame those who were but too much irritated already.
And as the use of the language of prophecy was, from the
peculiar circumstances of the times, perfectly intelligible to
those to whom it was addressed; it was fully sufficient to
answer every purpose which he had in view. To modern
Readers, it may have the appearance of being obscure, and
sometimes, perhaps, unintelligible—but it could not have
been so to them; especially, if it be considered that the language
of Prophecy was to them, as Jews, perfectly familiar!

If the explanation which has now been given of the xth and
xiith chapters of the Epistle to the Hebrews shall, upon ex-
amination, be found to be accurate and satisfactory—all suspi-
cion will be completely done away, of the Writer of that
Epistle having predicted the near approach of the final Judge-
ment

* It seems probable that when it is said God is a consuming fire, he alludes
to the awful destruction of the Jewish nation.
ment of the world. But as St. Peter, in his Two Epistles, has come in for his share of the charge of having taught such a doctrine; it will be necessary to enter upon a critical examination of those Epistles. This will be the more necessary as there appear to be some things in those Epistles which have exceedingly perplexed Commentators of all descriptions, accurately to understand.

It has generally been agreed, that the First Epistle of Peter was addressed to Christian converts from among the Gentiles, and indeed this is so evident from what is said in different parts of the Epistle, and particularly of the two first chapters, that it may be said to be unquestionable. Thus they are stiled Elect, according to the foreknowledge of God. They are exhorted not to fashion themselves according to their former lusts in their ignorance, i.e. in the state of heathen darkness, in which they were involved prior to their conversion to Christianity. So again it is said—the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries. And still more decisively—that formerly they were not a people, but were now the people of God, and that they had not obtained mercy, but that now they had obtained mercy.

It was extremely natural for the Apostle, when writing to persons of this description, to remind them of the inestimable value of the blessing which had thus been bestowed upon them. This he does, in very strong terms, in the third and following verses, Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who, according to his abundant mercy, hath begotten us to a lively hope—or to an hope of life, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead—to an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven—or in the heavens, for you who are kept by the power of God to the Salvation which is ready to be revealed in the last time. In the following verse, he tells them that it was in this Salvation that they greatly rejoiced, though now, says he, for a season, if need be—or seeing from the circumstances of the times that it is necessary, ye are in heaviness, through manifold temptations, that the trial of your faith in this Salvation, might be found unto praise, and honor and glory, at the appearing—or rather as it should have been translated
translated, (for the word is the same in the original as in the fifth verse), of the revelation of Jesus Christ.

Most Commentators appear to have been of opinion that the Salvation ready to be revealed in the last time, in the fifth verse, and the revelation of Jesus Christ, at the close of the seventh verse, relate to the final and everlasting Salvation of mankind, in a future state, and no doubt this is included in it, and is the final object of the Gospel dispensation—but it is submitted to the judicious Reader's attentive consideration, whether the course of the Apostle's argument does not require it to be understood of the Salvation to which the Gentiles, as a Nation, were to be introduced at the full revelation, by the destruction of the Jewish Nation, of the extensive designs which Jesus, as the Messiah, had in view, with respect to the Gentile world. This sense seems strongly confirmed, by what the Apostle says in the 10th verse, of which Salvation, to wit, of the Gentiles—the Prophets have enquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace—or favor that should come—or which should be bestowed upon you; searching what—or what manner of time the spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified before-hand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow those sufferings. Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things which are now reported by them that have preached the Gospel unto you, with the holy Ghost sent down from heaven: Which things the Angels desire to take into.

This last expression cannot fail to carry back the Reader's recollection to the history of this Apostle, whose reluctance to believe that the Gentiles were to be taken into the divine favor, is so strikingly displayed upon Cornelius's sending for him. Such language coming from him was peculiarly characteristic, and forms a striking proof, in addition to those already mentioned, what the Apostle meant by the Salvation ready to be revealed.

But it must not be omitted to be observed, that the expression the Salvation ready to be revealed, appears to have a peculiar
peculiar propriety in it, if it be compared with Luke xvii. 20, 28, 30. For it was in answer to the question of the Disciples—When the kingdom of God—or of the Messiah, should come, that our Lord said—As it was in the days of Lot—even thus shall it be when the true nature of the coming of the Son of Man is revealed, i.e. when it will appear that the great object of his mission was—not as the Jews fondly imagined, exclusively to benefit them, by raising them to universal empire, but to include within his benevolent views—the Gentile world—or the whole of the human race.

The Apostle having thus, in the most plain and unequivocal terms, asserted that the call of the Gentiles was particularly foreseen and foretold by the antient Prophets, founded upon it the following very pertinent and interesting exhortation, ver. 13. Wherefore, gird up the loins of your minds—be sober, and hope to the end—entertain a firm expectation of the grace—or favor which is to be brought to you, as Gentiles, at the Revelation of Jesus Christ.

Here the judicious Reader will scarcely need to be reminded, that the end so often mentioned in the xxivth of Matthew, and the parallel chapters, was the destruction of Jerusalem, for which they were particularly directed to watch, as the final and crowning evidence that the Jews had totally mistaken the true nature of the Messiah's character; for, by that event, the middle wall of partition between Jew and Gentile would be completely removed, and so an entrance would be administered unto them abundantly, into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

This interpretation is so clear, and affords so decided a refutation of the opinion that St. Peter spoke of, the end of the world as at hand, and gives so natural and easy an explanation of the phrase the revelation of Jesus Christ, that it will be deemed, by all good Judges of evidence, to be entirely satisfactory, even though it should, upon examination, be found to be impossible to remove the obscurity which appears to hang over some of the subsequent parts of this Epistle.

The Apostle having congratulated the Gentile Converts upon their election to the distinguished privileges and blessings of the Gospel Dispensation, and that that election was the subject of antient prophecy—his great object, throughout the Epistle, appears to have been, to exhort them to behave them- selves
selves in a manner suitable to their new and exalted character as Christians. This he doth, first in general Terms, in chap. i. 14, 15. As obedient children, not fashioning your- selves according to the former lusts in your state of igno- rance—but as he who hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation. He afterwards, in the second chapter, descends to particulars, and instances the particular duties of obedience to Government, as they were members of society at large; and the more private and domestic duties—as masters and servants—husbands and wives; and he tells them in the third chapter, that their good and upright con- duct in these several relations would, generally speaking, have the most friendly influence upon the happiness of their lives. Chap. iii. 10. He that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile. Let him eschew evil and do good—let him seek peace and pursue it—or endeavour, by all honourable means, to obtain it. Such a conduct, says the Apostle, would, generally speaking, secure the love and good-will of mankind,—ver. 13. And, who is he that will harm you, if ye be fol- lowers of that which is good? But if, says he, it should so happen, through the wickedness of men—even if you suffer for righteousness sake, happy are ye, for it is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, than for evil doing. He then, in this connection, instances the example of Christ, ver. 18. For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the power of the spirit.* In the beginning of the following chapter he car- ries

* The verses which follow to the end of the chapter have much perplexed Commentators to understand, and no part of the New Testament has been considered as more difficult and obscure. But whatever be the meaning of the whole of them; it appears that our Translators have stumbled, in the very threshold, by rendering the word Phulake a Prison; for though it unquestionably has that signification; yet the primary sense of it is, not a Prison but preservation, and from hence it very naturally was made use of, to signify a place for preservation; whether a Prison, a Garrison, or any other place of security.

That the Greek word should have been translated preservation can not admit of a doubt; for the object of the preaching of Noah most indisputably was, the preservation of the disobedient. It is equally evident, that the long suffering of God, mentioned in the subsequent part of the verse, was exercised for the same benevolent purpose, and no one can possibly doubt that
ries on the thread of his reasoning that, ver. 1. Forasmuch
then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh—Arm yourselves
with the same mind—with the same heroic fortitude, to suffer
as just men, as he did—for he that hath suffered in the flesh
for the sake of a good conscience, hath by that act declared
his resolution to cease—or to desist—from sin, * i.e. to
suffer for well doing rather than for evil doing, that he no
longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh, to the lusts
of men, but to the will of God: for the time past of our life
may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when
we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings,
banquetings, and abominable idolatries: wherein—or for
which reason—they think it strange that ye run not with them
into the same excess of riot; speaking evil of you. These were
the vices to which the Apostle seems to have alluded when
he speaks of ceasing from sin, and of which, in the following
verse, he says, they who practised them should give an account
to him who was ready to judge the quick and dead.

There is a considerable difficulty in ascertaining with pre-
cision, what is meant by this last expression; for it has, at
least, the semblance, especially when it is taken in con-
nection with what follows, particularly with the Apostle's
assertion in the 7th verse, that the end of all was at hand, as
if he really expected the near approach of the end of the
world.

that it was for the like benevolent purpose that Noah prepared an Ark, that
all who were disposed to listen to his preaching might flee to it, as to a place
of refuge, from the impending Deluge.

This is so natural an interpretation of the word here rendered a Prison,
and harmonizes so exactly with the context, and with the history to which
it confessedly relates, that scarcely a single doubt can exist, in the mind of
any impartial person, that this is the true meaning of the Apostle, even if no
other could have been produced. But most fortunately there is still stronger
evidence that this, and this only was the Apostle's meaning; for, in his
Second Epistle, when speaking again upon this very subject, he uses the
same word as a verb, to point out Noah's own preservation. And what is
remarkable, our Translators have, very properly rendered it, to save in the
sense of preserving. What better evidence can possibly be required of the
Apostle's meaning, in the passage under consideration? Upon the use of
the preposition joined with the word—the Reader will consult Dr. Blackwell
to advantage.

* Or hath ceased from such sins as would subject him to the charge
of suffering for evil doing. Hardy's Note is—Abstinent in posterum a
pecatis.
The learned Dr. Benson has observed upon the expression— *who was ready to judge the quick and dead* " that in a Cor. x. 6. the words which are rendered (having in a readiness) signify no more, than that St. Paul had full power to revenge all disobedience, &c. though it doth not appear that he ever exercised that power upon the false Apostle or his faction." Again he refers to "Acts xxii. 19. where to express his readiness, not only to be bound, but to die for the cause of Christianity—he uses the same language, though he certainly was not put to death at Jerusalem." He therefore concludes, from these examples, that "having in a readiness," in the passage under consideration, signifies no more, than that Christ had full power to judge all mankind, though he had not yet exercised that power." If this criticism be accurate, it will follow that the Apostle's language has no relation to any particular time, when he should judge the quick and dead—but simply to Christ's being invested with that important office.

With respect to the Apostle's assertion that the end of all was at hand—the judicious Reader is requested to observe what has before been noticed—that the Apostle Peter, in the first Chapter verse 5, speaks of a Salvation which was ready to be revealed in the last time—that in the 7th verse, he intimates that their faith would be tried with fire, at the revelation of Jesus Christ, and that, in the 13th verse, he exhorts them to hope to the end—to entertain a firm expectation of the grace which was about to be brought to them at the revelation of Jesus Christ. It was also observed that St. Luke refers this complete revelation of the grace which was to be brought to the Gentiles, to the destruction of Jerusalem. Chap. xviii. 30. As it was in the days of Noah—so shall it be when the Son of Man is revealed, i.e. when the true nature and design of the kingdom of the Messiah shall be fully unfolded.

By a reference to this language of the Apostle Peter, and of the Evangelist Luke—the judicious Reader will, perhaps, be strongly inclined to think that when the former speaks of the end of all being at hand, he meant only to assert the near approach of the destruction of Jerusalem. This sense of the

* The Reader will pardon a slight deviation from Dr. Benson's words—to avoid the use of the Greek Character.
Apostle's language, appears to receive considerable confirmation from the Apostle's subsequent language, in the same chapter; for he again speaks of the fiery trial which was to try them, and of the time being near * when judgment must begin at the House of God, and what is particularly worthy of notice, he says, verse 13. That Christ's glory shall be revealed, that they might be glad also with exceeding joy.

With respect to the Second Epistle, Bishop Sherlock has observed that, "In the first chapter the Apostle endeavours to re-establish and confirm the hopes of Believers; but he does it with the air of one, who had been reproached for his doctrine; We have not, say he, followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known to you the power and coming of the Lord Jesus, chap. 1: 16. You see here the true point upon which St. Peter placed the hopes and expectations of true believers. In the second chapter he takes notice of the false teachers who brought in damnable heresies denying the Lord that bought them; these he threatens with swift destruction, ver. 1, and tells them that, however they might conceive of the promise of Christ's speedy coming, yet they would assuredly find that their own judgment did not linger, nor their own damnation slumber, ver. 3.—that it would have been better for them, not to have known the way of righteousness, than after they have known it to turn from the holy commandment delivered to them, ver. 21. In the third and last chapter, he considers the scoffers, and their irreligious insult, Where is the promise of his coming? ver. 4. He enters into their argument, and shews them, from what had already happened in the world, how perversely they reasoned about future things. He concludes the whole with proper cautions to Christians, when they consider and endeavour to understand the times and seasons of God's judgments; and guards, not only his own, but St. Paul's doctrine, † upon this article, the

* Our Translators have used the expression—the time is come—but the Greek is literally that the time is that judgment must begin, &c. Hardy's Note is—Tempus. sub. instat sc. praedictum à Christo, Matt. xxiv. 21. Luke xxi. 21.

† The judicious and attentive Reader, who has considered what has been said upon St. Paul's doctrine of the coming of Christ, in the preceding part of this work, cannot fail to be strongly impressed with this remark of the learned Prelate.
"coming of Christ, (so much was his mind bent to clear
this one point), against the perverse use of the unlearned:
and unstable, ver. 15, 16.
" You see now what is the main, the only great point, in
this Second Epistle; it is the coming of Christ in power and
glory, to deliver the faithful, and to take vengeance of the
ungodly and unbelievers, as foretold by the Prophets under
both Testaments." And to shew still more fully and distinctly what the nature of the coming of Christ, of which the Apostle treats, in this Epistle is, he says that "if by the
salvation ready to be revealed, and the day of visitation;
and the appearing of Jesus Christ, in the First Epistle, we
are to understand the Apostle, as referring to the destruc-
tion of Jerusalem, then near at hand; we must necessarily
in the Second Epistle, understand the same thing, by the
power and coming of our Lord Jesus. Which power
and coming, was at the time of writing the Second Epistle;
so far from being over, that it is treated as a thing to
come." See pages 27, 28.

The present Bishop of London, in his Lectures on St. Mat-
thew, on the contrary, in order to support his opinion;
that when our Lord said, Matt. xvi. 28. Verily I say unto
you that there be some standing here, who shall not taste of
death till they see the Son of Man coming in his kingdom; he
meant only to intimate that a few of them should, before
their death, be favoured with a representation of the glori-
ous appearance of Christ and his Saints on that awful day:
And this illustrious scene," says the Bishop, "was actually
displayed to three of them, about six days after, in the
transfiguration on the Mountain." In proof of this,
he farther says, "Indeed, St. Peter himself, who was present
at the transfiguration, plainly alludes to it, in a manner
which powerfully confirms this opinion. We have not,
says he, followed cunningly devised fables when we made
known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus
Christ. That is, our Lord's coming in his kingdom
with power, and glory, and majesty, to judge the world.
And how does St. Peter here prove that he will so come?
Why, by declaring 'that he and the two other Disciples,
James and John, were eye witnesses of his Majesty; that
is, they actually saw him on the mount, invested with
majesty and glory, similar to that which he would assume
in
in his kingdom at the last day. For, continues the Apostle, He received from God the Father, honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, this is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; and this voice, which came from heaven, we heard when we were with him in the holy mount.

This is St. Peter's own comment on the transfiguration, in which he expressly compares Christ's glory and majesty on the mount, to that which he will display in his final advent, and considers the former as an emblem and an earnest, and a proof of the latter. Such are the different and opposite representations of two men, who have, in their day, occupied the same exalted station, who have been distinguished for their learning and ability, and who, by their Writings, have shewn themselves, the zealous advocates of the Christian cause. But of two such opposite and discordant opinions, one of them, it is obvious, must be wrong, and as the perspicuity, both of the Evangelist and of the Apostle, is deeply involved in the question, whether the present, or the late Bishop of London has been mistaken; it will be necessary critically to investigate this matter; premising only that no offence is intended against the learned Prelate, who now so worthily occupies that exalted station.

This learned Prelate, in his sixteenth Lecture, in which he has considered the prediction of our Lord concerning the destruction of Jerusalem, has expressly admitted that "the expressions made use of, the sign of thy coming, and the end of the world, at the first view, naturally lead our thoughts to the coming of Christ at the day of judgment, and the final dissolution of this earthly globe. But," says he, "a due attention to the parallel passages in St. Mark and St. Luke, and a critical examination into the real import of those two phrases in various parts of Scripture, will soon convince a careful enquirer, that by the coming of Christ is here meant, not his coming to judge the world at the last day, but his coming to execute judgment upon Jerusalem; and"

* See the Bishop of London's Lectures on St. Matthew, Vol. II. p. 18, 19.

† See Mark xiii. 4. Luke xxi. 7. Matt. xxiv. 4. 5. xvi. 28. John xxi. 72. By the learned Prelate's referring here to Matthew xvi. 28, to prove Christ's coming
"and that by the end of the world is to be understood, not the final consummation of all things here below, but the end of that age, the end of the Jewish state and polity, the subversion of their City, Temple, and Government." *

Now, if it be granted that the two Epistles of St. Peter were written before the destruction of Jerusalem—the prediction of our Lord that there would be false Christs and false Prophets, who should precede the awful calamity, seems very naturally to account for St. Peter's assertion, that there would be some who, in the last days, i.e. in the last days of the Jewish state, should say, Where is the promise of his coming? And it seems as naturally to account for his telling those to whom he wrote—We have not followed cunningly devised fables when we made known to you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and particularly, as he appears to have said it, as Bishop Sherlock has observed, "With the air of one who had been reproached for his doctrine;" or of one who was apprehensive of the mischief which might arise from the insinuation of the scoffers, that the prediction of his coming would not be realized. That the Apostle did refer to the approaching destruction of Jerusalem, when he speaks of the Salvation ready to be revealed, and the day of visitation, and the revelation of Jesus Christ, was the opinion of Bishop Sherlock, and can scarcely be disputed; and that he should speak of the coming of Christ, and mention the scoffers, as saying, Where is the promise of his coming, for since the Fathers fell asleep, &c. will be considered, by all good judges of the nature of evidence, as among the most authentic proofs that the destruction of Jerusalem had not yet taken place, and of St. Peter's regard to our Lord's predictions concerning that awful event, as well as of his earnest solicitude to guard those to whom he wrote, against the infidel insinuations of their adversaries.

"coming to execute judgment upon Jerusalem," he appears not to have been aware of the question which he had formerly put, in his xviith Lecture, p. 17. and in his Essay on the Transfiguration of Christ, p. 16, when speaking particularly of this very verse; for, having quoted it, at full length, he says, "Is it not most natural, is it not almost necessary to understand these similar expressions as relating to the same great event?"

For the true meaning of this verse—See the preceding part of this Work, pages 58 to 76.

* See Lecture xix. pages 139, 140.
The Bishop has indeed said, "That St. Peter expressly compares Christ's glory and majesty on the mount to that which he will display in his final advent, and considers the former as an emblem and an earnest, and a proof of the latter." From thence he concludes, "That the scene upon the mountain was a symbolical representation of Christ's coming in glory to judge the world, and of the rewards which shall then be given to the righteous." But where, it may be asked, with all due respect to the learned Prelate, has St. Peter compared Christ's glory and majesty on the mount to that which he will display in his final judgment? Or where considered the former as an emblem and an earnest, and a proof of the latter? He has indeed, asserted, that "When St. Peter says, We have not followed cunningly devised fables when we made known to you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, that he means, our Lord's coming in his kingdom with power and glory, and majesty, to judge the world. And how," says the Bishop, "does St. Peter here prove that he will so come? Why, by declaring that he and the two other Disciples, James and John, were eye witnesses of his majesty; that is, they actually saw him on the mount, invested with majesty and glory, similar to that which he would assume in his kingdom at the last day." But if the judicious and attentive Reader will refer to the history of the transfiguration, he will not find any thing that has the most distant reference to any glory with which Christ was to be invested on the last day. His face, it is true, did shine as the Sun, and his raiment was white as the light. Moses and Elias appeared and conversed with him, and a voice came out of the cloud which said—This is my beloved Son in whom I am well pleased—but these were the only circumstances of majesty and glory alluded to in the history—or referred to, in the account given by St. Peter. But let the Reader form his own judgment from the two accounts, placed in opposite columns, and let him decide according to the evidence, what foundation the learned Bishop had to assert that Christ was "invested with majesty and glory, similar to that which he would assume in his kingdom at the last day"—or that St. Peter expressly compared Christ's glory and Majesty on the mount to that which he will display "in his final advent, and considers the former as an emblem and an earnest, and a proof of the latter."

K k a

Matthew
Matthew xvii. 1—5.

And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart. And was transfigured before them; and his face did shine as the Sun, and his raiment was white as the light. And behold there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him. Then answered Peter and said unto Jesus— Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias. While he yet spake, behold a bright cloud overshadowed them, and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said—This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

2 Peter i. 16, 17, 18.

We have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eye witnesses of his Majesty; for he received from God the Father, honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory—This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy Mount.

If the account of the transfiguration given by the Evangelist be considered, as an attestation of the truth of the character of Jesus as the Messiah, and as such it appears that it ought to be considered; it will probably not be difficult to understand the full force of the Apostle's Argument, and particularly that part of it which relates to the more sure word of prophecy, which does not appear to have been thoroughly understood, even by Bishop Sherlock; though it was one principle object of his discourses on prophecy to ascertain its meaning. We have not, says the Apostle, followed cunningly devised fables, and, as a proof of this, he says—We were eye witnesses of his Majesty, that is, of his receiving from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice from the excellent glory—This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. As a farther proof that they had not followed cunningly devised fables—he says—This voice
which came from heaven we heard when we were with him in the holy mount. Now, says the Apostle—We have not only seen and heard these things, whereby ye may know that we have not followed cunningly devised fables—but we have also the more sure word of prophecy—or rather the word of prophecy, concerning the coming of the Messiah, more fully confirmed. But how more fully confirmed? Why, by the signs which are now discernible of its near approach: whereunto, says the Apostle, ye do—or rather, ye will do well to take heed as to a light shining in a dark place, and the Day Star, or the Sun,* arise in your hearts, i.e. till the coming of the Son of Man, as the Messiah, shall be as visible as the lightning which shineth from one end of heaven to the other.

This interpretation may perhaps be considered as novel—but it is so natural, and accords so well with the time when the Epistle appears, from the internal evidence, to have been written, that there scarcely can exist the shadow of a doubt that this was the Apostle's meaning, and it is strongly confirmed by the declaration of this same Apostle, of a Salvation ready to be revealed,—by his mentioning a day of visitation,—by his assertion that the end of all things, relative to the Jewish State and Nation, was at hand, and more particularly by his assurance that there would be scoffers who should say—Where is the promise of his coming;—the time being nearly expired in which the Messiah was expected, and no such person appearing, as they had represented to themselves, under the character of the Messiah, they would very naturally fall into a spirit of infidelity, and begin to say that all things continued as they were from the foundation of the world.

The Apostle Peter's reply to the question of these Scoffers—Where is the promise of his coming? is expressed in very strong language, and has by some, been thought inapplicable to the destruction of Jerusalem—but Dr. Lightfoot, whom Mr. Maltby has quoted, p. 4. as throwing "more light upon the "language and allusions of the sacred volumes, than almost "all other Commentators whatsoever," appears to have been particularly successful in shewing that the language of St. Peter was in common use, in antient prophecy, in describing temporal calamities.

The Reader will not perhaps be displeased to have the substance of what this very learned Writer has said, upon the

*The Greek word here translated Day Star, signifies that which bringeth light.
subject, laid before him, particularly as it will strongly confirm what has been said in the preceding pages. Speaking of the destruction of Jerusalem, he says, "it is set forth in Scripture, in such expressions, as if it were the destruction of the whole world. Moses begins this style in Deut. xxxii. 22, where he is speaking of that vengeance. A fire is kindled in mine anger, and it shall burn to the lowest hell, and it shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the Mountains. So again, Jeremiah iv. 23. I beheld the earth, and lo it was without form and void: and the heavens, and they had no light. I beheld the mountains, and they trembled, and all the hills were removed. I beheld, and lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled. In all these instances, it might be imagined that the whole universe were dissolving—but look but (in the latter instance) in the 27th verse, and it speaks (of) no other than the dissolution of that people, for thus hath the Lord said. The whole land shall be desolate.

In Matthew xxiv. 29—Our Lord says, The Sun shall be darkened, and the Moon shall not give her light, and the Stars shall fall from Heaven, and the powers of the Heavens shall be shaken, and then shall appear the sign of the Son of Man, &c. Who would not conclude that these expressions related to the dissolution of the world, and Christ coming to Judgment—yet the context plainly intimates, that he only means the dissolution of the Jewish state; for Christ expressly says, that that generation should not pass till all these things were fulfilled.

The beloved Disciple follows his Master's stile, upon the very same subject, in the sixth of his Revelation, where, after he had described the means of the destruction of this wretched people, under the opening of certain Seals, by sword, famine, and plague, he comes at last, in ver. 12, 13, 14, to speak (of) their final dissolution itself, in the very like terms. The Sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the Moon became as blood. And the Stars of Heaven fell unto the Earth, and the Heavens departed as a scroll that is rolled together, and every Mountain and Island were removed out of their places. One would think the final dissolution of all the world were spoken of—but look in the 16th verse, and you find the very same words that
"our Saviour applies to the destruction of that people.
"Luke xxiii. 30. They said unto the mountains fall on us,
"and hide us, &c. Our Apostle Peter's meaning is no
"other when he speaks of the Heavens being dissolved by fire,
"the Earth, and the works therein (being) burnt up, and the
"Elements melting with fervent heat. By these expressions
"he intends nothing more than the dissolving of their
"church and economy, by fiery vengeance—the consump-
"tion of their State by the flame of God's indignation, and
"the ruine of their elements of Religion by God's fury.
"Not the elements in Aristotle's sense, of fire, air, earth, and
"water, but the elements in his brother Paul's sense, whom he
"mentions presently after—the carnal and beggarly elements
"of their Mosaic rites and traditionary institutions." *

The Reader hath now before him, an extensive and en-
larged view of the Scripture doctrine of the coming of Christ,
comprising, if not the whole, at least, the chief passages upon
which the Historian of the Decline and Fall of the Roman
Empire hath founded his charge of our Lord and his Apostles
having predicted the near approach of the end of the world in
their own time. And from this view it appears, with an
evidence which is almost, if not altogether irresistible, that
the language upon which the charge appears to have been
founded, is so far from being objectionable, that it really
contains, both in the case of our Lord and his Apostles, the
strongest proofs which can reasonably be desired, of the
genuine authenticity of their Writings.

From the nature of the controversy in which our Lord was
necessarily engaged, and from the peculiar sentiments and
prejudices of the whole Jewish Nation, concerning the true
nature of the Messiah's character, (the Disciples of Jesus
themselves not excepted), it was not possible for him, with
any probability of success, to have adopted any other lan-
guage than that which he did adopt. He could not say that
he was come—or that he was the Messiah—having none of
those proofs to offer, of his sustaining that character which
they had uniformly affixed to it. His only alternative was,
to keep hope alive—to confirm their expectations of the
coming of the Messiah, and to give them such assurances of
his coming as the peculiar exigencies and circumstances of

things might require. These assurances were given upon those great occasions, particularly when they appear to have been absolutely and essentially necessary—when he at first gave them a commission to act as his Delegates and Apostles, attended with the most frightful and discouraging picture of the mighty opposition they must expect to meet with from their own countrymen, and of their being exposed to universal hatred for faithfully discharging the duties of their office—when he told them he was himself to be put to a most cruel and ignominious death, as an Impostor;—and lastly, when he foretold the total ruin of their country, and the entire destruction of their city and temple! Was it possible in any of these cases to tell them explicitly that he was come—or that notwithstanding what he had told them—they saw in him, the full accomplishment of all their expectations. To have used such a language, in such circumstances, would have been to strike at the root of all their dearest prejudices, and totally to have quashed their expectations of his being the Messiah whom they so ardently expected, and to have compelled them to have forsaken him, if not to have destroyed him, as an Impostor.

But by telling them of a fixed period, beyond which their expectations of the coming of the Messiah would not be deferred, attended with the most indubitable proofs of his being an extraordinary personage, they were encouraged to perseverance, and notwithstanding they were unable to reconcile what he had told them, with their ideas of the nature of the Messiah's character, to wait the issue of their attachment to him. The assurances of Jesus, that they should not have gone over the cities of Israel, before the Son of Man, the Messiah, came—that there were some standing with him, who should not taste of death till they saw the Son of Man, the Messiah, coming in his kingdom—and his declaring that the kingdom of God should come in that generation—being, in a particular manner, connected with the disclosure of the important events which were to happen, prove demonstrably that his object, in these assurances was, to encourage their expectation of the coming of the Messiah, and to prevent the effects which such discoveries had a natural tendency to produce!

If it be considered as an indubitable mark of the truth of an history, that the persons who are the subjects of that history, act in such a manner as the situation and circumstances of
of things necessarily require them to act—then it may without fear of contradiction be affirmed, that the Gospel history contains in it, every internal character of truth which the strictest scrutiny can require. This is so strongly exemplified, not only in the conduct of Jesus in the cases just mentioned, but in that of the Disciples likewise; and it is so ably represented by Mr. Maltby, that it will require no apology for presenting it to the Reader in his own words.

"We should," says he, "naturally expect at first to meet the same sort of opinions and prejudices, in the Disciples of Jesus, as in their countrymen. We should expect that these opinions would occasionally appear, and these prejudices often start forth. We should expect to observe marks of disappointment, when their worldly and carnal views of the Messiah were disheartened, and their own hopes, founded upon those wrong conceptions, baffled and crushed. We should expect to find these deeply rooted prepossessions gradually and slowly worn out of their minds, by the indubitable proofs which Jesus gave of his being really the character which he professed to be— we should expect to see them often returning to the charge, as it were, and then retiring, at some fresh exertion of miraculous power; rising again into full strength, when any event occurred, which might seem to confound their expectations; and not completely subdued, till after a series of divine agency, which no pre-conceived opinions whatsoever could possibly withstand. In short; we should expect to find them resembling the rest of their countrymen, except in the opportunities they had of observing more narrowly the character and works of Jesus, and in having dispositions not so inveterately hostile to every species of evidence. These, doubtless, would be our expectations; and if in the accounts, which are left of the conduct of the more immediate followers of Jesus, we meet with these marks of truth and nature, we are bound in reason and in equity to receive their recorded testimony." Pages 118, 119, 120.

By attending to the Gospels as Histories, and particularly as Histories of the great Controversy concerning the true nature of the Messiah's character, it has appeared with great force of evidence in the preceding pages, that the Disciples of Jesus did conduct themselves precisely in the manner which was to have been expected,
expected, and the more closely they are attended to as histories— the more numerous will be the proofs of this, and consequently the more irrefragable will be the evidences of their genuine authenticity, with all who are capable of judging of the nature of evidence. If they had been considered in this light, it would have been utterly impossible either for the friend or the enemy of Christianity to have conceived that Christ predicted his second coming in that generation; for it would have been seen, with an evidence which is not to be resisted by any one who possesses the smallest pretensions to candor, that the language upon which this opinion has been founded naturally arose out of the circumstances of the times, and of the difference of the character of the Messiah from that which the Jews had invariably affixed to it. It may confidently be affirmed, that if the Gospels be viewed in this light, they will not only, in many important instances, be unintelligible, and half their beauties be concealed, but a thousand internal evidences of their authenticity must inevitably escape the Reader's notice. The instance of the charge brought against our Lord, by the Historian of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, and but too much countenanced by Divines of all descriptions, of Christ's having predicted his second coming in the clouds to judge all mankind, is one of the most striking proofs of this; for, if the representation which has, in the preceding pages been made of this matter, shall be found to be correct, it must now appear that the language which he made use of to describe his coming, is among the most decisive and authentic evidences of the truth of the History. And what renders this evidence the more valuable and important is, that no lapse of time can lessen its force, or render it less capable of producing conviction. The importance therefore of viewing the Gospels in this light must be particularly striking, and must be attended with the most beneficial effects in banishing Scepticism and Infidelity, and in shewing, in a strong point of view, that Christianity is worthy of all acceptation!

With respect to the Epistles—the view which has, in the preceding pages, been given of them, establishes such a delightful harmony between them and the Gospels, and so completely does away all suspicion of the Authors of them, having expected the end of the world in their time, that the mouth of infidelity must become dumb, and the credit of the Apostles be
be established, as being well acquainted with the doctrine of
their great Master with respect to his coming, and with the ex-
tensive designs of Christianity with respect to future ages.

The xxivth of Matthew and the parallel chapters are of par-
ticular importance, in consequence of our Lord's having
connected with his prediction of the destruction of Jerusalem,
the final proof of the true nature of his character, in opposition
to the manner in which the Jewish Nation expected him
to come. More attention, unquestionably, should have
been given to these chapters, in this view, than has been
given to them, as it would necessarily have pointed out the
importance of ascertaining with precision their true meaning,
and of keeping close to that meaning, in examining the
Apostolic Epistles. Nothing can be more evident than that
these chapters contain the true Key to the unlocking the genuine
meaning of many important parts of the Epistles. A better
proof of this cannot be given, than that all Commentators have,
in their explanation of these Epistles, referred to those chap-
ters—but, not having understood them, have made the
Apostles speak a language which never was intended by them,
and subjected them to the charge of having predicted the near
approach of the end of the world, when in reality they were
only reminding those to whom they wrote, of the near approach
of the destruction of Jerusalem. That awful calamity had
not then taken place, and the noticing it, in the particular
manner they have done, must, in the estimation of all good
judges of the nature of evidence, constitute a most striking
proof of their authenticity. The earnestness with which our
Lord pointed out the signs of its approach, and directed them
to be particularly attentive to those signs, especially when
connected with the declarations that the destruction of Jeru-
salem, would be the crowning proof of the true nature of his
character, rendered it absolutely impossible for the Apostles,
if they were faithful to their trust, not to make it the subject
of their particular attention! For what reason else did our
Lord dwell so much upon it as he appears to have done?

It may not be without its use, perhaps, to observe the grada-
tion of language made use of by the Apostles in describing the
approach of this awful calamity. In the Second Epistle to the
Thessalonians, which has generally been supposed to have
been written as early as the year fifty-two, the Apostle asserts,
that the day of Christ shall not come except there be an
apostacy
apostasy * first, &c. i. e. that certain signs would intervene which had not yet appeared. The Epistle to the Philippians is supposed to have been written ten years later, and there St. Paul declares that it was at hand. In that to the Hebrews, which was written at a still later period, the Writer's language is—The day is approaching—Yet a little while and he that shall come will come, and shall not tarry. St. Peter, in his First Epistle, mentions particularly the day of visitation, and the fiery trial, and declares that the end of all things was at hand, and that the time was come when judgment must begin at the house of God. And St. John, in his First Epistle, intimates that it was still nearer, by saying, that it was the last hour, and that there were many Antichrists, whereby they knew that it was the last hour. These, the judicious and attentive Reader will consider, as decisive proofs of accuracy, and are, perhaps, among the best proofs of the time when the Epistles were severally written.

Of the accomplishment of this prediction no notice whatever is taken in any part of the New Testament, from whence it has, very properly been inferred, that the Epistles and Gospels were all written before it had taken place. But the faithful page of history written by Josephus, an unbelieving Jew—an eye-witness of the fatal issue of the war, fills up the chasm, and declares, with an evidence not easily to be resisted, that all things which Jesus foretold of the destruction of Jerusalem, were truly and literally fulfilled.

The present Bishop of London, speaking upon this subject, says, "we may safely consider this prophecy, as an unquestionable proof of the divine foreknowledge of our Lord, and the divine authority of the Gospel; and on this ground only, (were it necessary), we might securely rest the whole fabric of our Religion. Indeed this remarkable prediction has always been considered, by every impartial person, as one of the most powerful arguments in favor of Christianity; and in our own times more particularly, a man...

* In mentioning the opinion of the present Bishop of St. Asaph, Dr. Horsley, upon the subject of the Man of Sin; it was omitted to be observed that speaking of the Apostasy, as applied to the Church of Rome, he says it was, "a constructive Apostasy; never understood to be such by those to whom the guilt has been imputed." And in this he appears to be right—but like most other Commentators, he understands the Apostasy in a religious sense. The criticism upon this word as used in the New Testament, in pages 199, 200, of this Work, is earnestly recommended to his attention." of
of distinguished talents, and acknowledged eminence in his
profession, and in the constant habit of weighing, sifting,
and scrutinizing evidence, with the minutest accuracy, in
courts of justice, has publickly declared, that he considered
this Prophecy, if there were nothing else, to support
Christianity, as absolutely irresistible." See the Bishop of
London's Lectures, Vol. II. pages 180, 181. * And Mr.
Erskine's Speech at the Trial of Williams, for publishing
Paine's Age of Reason.

The prediction of Jesus concerning the destruction of Je-
rusalem being verified—not only his character as a true
Prophet of God was established—but the great controversy
concerning the true nature of the Messiah's character was
finally settled; it being thereby proved that his coming as the
Messiah, as he had told the Jewish Rulers upon his trial, would
be in clouds—or in vengeance, instead of his coming to raise
them to great worldly prosperity: Thus was the doctrine of
the first coming of Christ fully established, and it may now be
left to the judgment of the impartial part of mankind, whe-
ther the Historian of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Em-
pire was not entirely mistaken, when he asserted that "the
near approach of the end of the world, had been predicted
by the Apostles, and that those who understood, in their
literal sense, the discourses of Christ himself, were obliged
to expect the second and glorious coming of the Son of Man
in the clouds before that generation was totally extinguished,
which had beheld his humble condition upon earth." He
will see in the assertion of this Writer, that "for wise pur-
poses this error was permitted to subsist in the Church,"
nothing but a gross and ill founded libel on our holy religion,
and that the doctrine of the second coming of Christ was emi-

* "The fidelity the veracity, and probity of Josephus," says the
Bishop of London, "are universally allowed: and Scaliger in particular
declares, that not only in the affairs of the Jews, but even of foreign na-
tions, he deserves more credit than all the Greek and Roman Writers put
together. Certain at least it is, that he had that most essential qualification
of an historian, a perfect and accurate knowledge of all the transactions
which he relates; that he had no prejudices to mislead him in the repre-
sentation of them; and that above all, he meant no favor to the Christian
cause. For even allowing the so much controverted passage, in which he
is supposed to bear testimony to Christ, to be genuine, it does not appear
that he ever became a convert to his religion, but continued, probably,
a zealous Jew to the end of his life." See his Lectures, Vol. II.
page 176.
nently calculated for wise purposes, not for a short period of
time only, but for the support of the faith and practice of
Christians in all ages of the world, and that the more closely
the mysterious language of Prophecy and Revelation, upon
this subject, is pressed—the more clearly it will appear to be
a doctrine every way worthy of God, and worthy of the
acceptation of mankind. It has been considered, imperfectly
as it has hitherto been understood, as deserving of credit,
by men of the most enlightened understandings which the
world ever saw—by men who are not destitute of candor, of
judgment, or of fidelity—by men who are not inferior in these
qualities, to those who have espoused the opposite party.

It is difficult to resist transcribing largely from the Writer
from whom these last words are taken, but the whole of the
passage is so well worth attention, that it is here presented
to the Reader as no improper conclusion of the Work.

"The Character of our Lord is a subject which has occu-
pied the thoughts, and exercised the talents, of the wisest
and best men in every age, since his religion was first an-
nounced to the world. It is a subject which could not
fail to be investigated by those, who have professedly con-
sidered how far his pretensions, as a divine teacher, were
founded in truth. Accordingly, they who have asserted,
as well as they who have denied, that he was commissioned
from on high, have scrutinized his actions with the most
diligent and anxious care. The result of the investigations,
employed by the former, is of course highly favourable to
the character of Jesus; since they could not otherwise
have conceived him deserving of the sacred title of a Pro-
phet, authorised to communicate so full and so important
a revelation of the will of God to his creatures. But not-
withstanding their belief in his divine mission, their
authority is not to be neglected, nor the reasons, upon
which their conclusions are founded, therefore to be dis-
regarded—even by those, who would take a survey of the
evidences of this religion, upon grounds the most impar-
tial, and with views the most liberal. If indeed any symp-
toms of incapacity, of prejudice, of unfairness, appear in
the course of their investigations, we may then lay aside
their testimony; as we should be justified, for the same
reasons, in laying aside that of the historians, who supply
materials for the enquiry. But if the Writers who have
finally
finally rested their faith on the pretensions of Jesus are not destitute of candour, of judgment, of fidelity; if they are not inferior in these qualities to those, who have espoused the opposite party; their conclusions are entitled to our acquiescence, and their authority to our deference, as much as those of any other Writers, upon any other subject of science or of morals. We might therefore boldly appeal to our adversaries, whether they can disprove the conclusions which Law, and White, and Newcome, have drawn in favour of the exemplary virtue of Jesus. Nor should the vulgar consideration, that these Writers were Priests, and therefore interested in drawing the conclusions for which they have contended, detract from the weight of their observations, or the soundness of their arguments. If, as Priests, they be supposed to lean towards the cause of a profession, which is sometimes attended with emolument or distinction; yet the mere wish to serve a particular cause, would not enable them to establish a position, which must look for support to a series of historical testimony. It would not enable them to wrest facts to their purpose, which are inscribed in the unvarying records of past ages; it would not enable them to suppress or distort evidence, which is interspersed in the writings of men of every party, and of every country; it would not enable them to produce those internal marks of truth and nature, to which they have appealed, in confirmation of their opinions. Nothing but conviction could have impelled so many Writers to handle the same subject, to place it in so many different lights, to support it with such unaffected zeal, and such overpowering argument. We may moreover remark, that not merely Priests of an Established Church, whose situation sometimes leads to wealth and consequence; but Priests of every Sect—Priests who have nothing to expect but opposition, if they are known; or poverty, if they are not known—nay, Priests who have altogether abandoned their profession—men, in short, of the most discordant views, and hostile sentiments, have still supported, with uniform conviction, and maintained with unvarying ardour, the truth of the Christian dispensation. In this latter description of Writers, we may remark the names of Priestley, Wakefield, and Evanson; of men, who differing from each other, as much as they dissent
"dissent from the National Church, yet, upon the same
general grounds of historical truth, admit the divine origin
of Christianity. Nor must we fail to reply, if the objection
should still be urged pertenaciously, that Laymen of the
most distinguished abilities, and of the most enlarged views,
have, in all ages, vied with Churchmen in the pious and
useful labour of fixing, upon the solid basis of reason and
truth, the credibility of the Gospel History. So far then
as their statements are built upon facts, and their conclu-
sions logically deduced, there is no pretence for with-
holding assent to the arguments in favour of the Character
of Jesus, though they chance to fall from the pen of a
Priest or a Prelate.

FINIS.

APPENDIX,
APPENDIX, No I.

Of the Meaning of the Phrase THE END OF THE WORLD—or AGE—as made Use of by St. Matthew, Chapter xxiv.

It was observed in the examination of the meaning of this chapter, p. 90, that there seems to be good reason for thinking that the phrase the end of the world signifies, not the final judgment of the world—but the end of the Jewish dispensation—or the destruction of Jerusalem; to which the prediction of our Lord, which gave occasion to the questions of the Disciples, most indisputably was confined.

It appears to be one good argument that this was the meaning of the Evangelist, in this place, that as the learned University Preacher has observed—"by comparing St. Luke with St. Matthew, we discover that the two questions of the latter relate entirely to one subject; the first to the time when the vengeance was to be inflicted—the second to the signs which were to precede its execution."

But besides this—other evidence is not wanting to prove that the end of the world sometimes signifies, in the New Testament, the end of the age, during which the Jewish Church and state were to last. The learned Bishop Pearce has produced two passages of this nature, from the Epistles, which are submitted to the judicious Reader's candid consideration, together with such remarks upon the connection of the Writer's arguments, as seem strongly to corroborate this meaning.

The first passage to which the learned Bishop refers is, 1 Cor. x. 11. All these things, viz. (the things of which the Apostle had before been speaking) happened to them for examples, and they are written, for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come. The Bishop's Note upon this passage is as follows: "St. Paul," says he, "did not imagine that the end of the world was at hand, as some Commentators have much to his prejudice supposed: "He only alluded to the Jewish distinction of time." The other passage is, in the Epistle to the Hebrews, chap. ix. 26. Now once, in the end of the world hath he, the Messiah,
appeared to put away sin, by the sacrifice of himself; which phrase, says the Bishop, relates not to the end of the world, but to the preceding age's being ended. See Bishop Pearce on 1 Cor. x. 11.

It has been suggested, by an eminent Critic, that these passages are equally doubtful, as to their genuine meaning, as that which they are intended to support, and that therefore they cannot, satisfactorily, establish the meaning which is here contended for. But, if the current of the Apostle's argument be closely attended to; it will appear to be strongly in favor of this sense; for his principal object, most unquestionably, was, to contrast the Mosaic and the Christian Dispensation against each other, with a particular view to draw a conclusion to the advantage of the latter, both in point of excellence and duration.

Of the superior excellence of the Christian Dispensation, in the estimation of the Author of this Epistle, some judgement may be formed, from the magnificent description which he has given of the great founder of it; in which he seems to have laboured for expressions, sufficiently strong, to express his sense of the value of it. chap. i. 1—5. God, who at sundry times, and in divers manners, spake unto the Fathers by the Prophets, hath in these last days * spoken to us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all—i.e. of all former dispensations, by—or for whom he made the worlds, or Ages—the same word used by St. Matthew; who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power,

* The last days, the last times, and the latter times, are phrases which are, generally, if not always, used in the Epistles, to denote the concluding period of the Jewish Economy: And it is a remark of Dr. Benson upon 1 John ii. 18. that "if the Apostle had said that the last day, or hour, of the world was then just at hand, he had said what was not true. We know that almost 1700 years have run out since, and that the last hour of the world is not yet come."

Mr. Pierce of Exon, on this passage, Heb. i. 1. says—"This, or the "like Phrase, is often met with in the Old Testament," to many of which he particularly refers. "And," he adds, "the like we find in the New Testament also. Acts ii. 17. 1 Tim. iv. 1. 2 Tim. iii. 1. 1 Pet. i. 20. 2 Pet. iii. 2. These last days were, understood, by the Jews to signify the days of the King Messiah. And that this is the meaning of such phrases, may easily appear to such as will consult the learned Mr. Joseph Mede upon this argument, in his Apos... which contemporaries..."
when he had by himself purged, our Sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high; being made so much better than the Angels, as he hath, by inheritance, obtained a more excellent name than they.

With respect to the duration of the Christian Dispensation, the same Writer, having quoted a Prophecy from the Old Testament, of a *new Covenant* which was afterwards to be established, meaning thereby the *Christian Covenant*, draws this conclusion from the abrogation of the former, chap. viii. 17. *In that he saith a new covenant, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old, is ready to vanish away;* plainly intimating, by this reasoning, that the *new Covenant* was not soon to vanish away. And this language perfectly harmonizes with that which is contained in Antient Prophecy; which constantly describes, either in express words—or in words to that effect, the kingdom of the Messiah, as an everlasting kingdom, and as that which shall not be destroyed—but be productive of the happiest effects upon the moral and religious condition of mankind.

But it may be observed farther that, if the passage in the Hebrews, quoted by Bishop Pearce, be examined with attention; it will of itself furnish no slight proof, that the *end of the world—or age*, can be understood only of the *first coming* of Jesus as the Messiah—or to speak more properly, to the *end of the Jewish dispensation*; for the appearance of Jesus to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself, no one can doubt, can only mean, his *first coming—as the Messiah*, and his dying upon the Cross, and is most clearly and accurately distinguished, by this circumstance, from his *second coming*, which was to be *without sin unto salvation*, and that at the *day of Judgment*. This sacrifice, the Writer to the Hebrews says, was not like the *Sacrifices which were under the law*, to be repeated frequently—it was sufficient that it was made once. *Now once, in the end of the world—or in the end of the age hath he, the Messiah, appeared to put away sin, by the sacrifice of himself. And, as it is appointed to men once to die, but after this the Judgment—so Christ—or the Messiah, was once offered to bear the sins of many, and, in consequence of that one sin offering—to them that look for him, as he has taught all Christians to do, shall he appear, the second time, without sin unto salvation.*
In the other passage, 1 Cor. x. 11. to which Bishop Pearce refers—the Apostle Paul asserts, that the Mosaic dispensation had a manifest reference to the Christian. Verse 1. All our Fathers, says he, were under a cloud, and all passed through the sea, and were all baptized unto Moses, in the cloud and in the sea. And did all eat the same spiritual meat, and did all drink the same spiritual drink; for they drank of that spiritual rock that followed them, and that rock was Christ. But, says the Apostle, with many of them, God was not well pleased; for they were overthrown for their disobedience, in the Wilderness. Now, says he, these things were our examples—or beacons—to the intent that we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted.

In the 8th and following verses, the Apostle enumerates several instances of this disobedience, and then again repeats what he had before said in the 6th verse. Now these things happened unto them for examples, and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come. As if he had said. If the Jews, under the Mosaic and more imperfect dispensation, did not escape the punishment due to their disobedience—still less reason could they have to expect to escape, who were under a more perfect one.

From these instances, it appears, that the phrase the end of the Jewish dispensation—or rather, perhaps, the last dispensation in which God should reveal himself to mankind, and as such, should not be neglected or misimproved—but thankfully and cordially received, and be productive of a conduct becoming its superior excellence.

It must indeed be owned that the same phrase is used in Matthew xiii. 39, 40, 49. and can hardly be applied to any other event than to the end of the world, in the strictest sense of the word; but it is submitted to the judicious Reader, whether the instances produced from the Epistles will not justify the interpreting it differently in Matt. xxiv. 3. If it will not—the only alternative is, that the Apostles may have thought, when they put the question, What shall be the sign of the end of the world? that their Temple would not be destroyed but with the world itself. But our Lord, in his answer, confirms the prediction which gave rise to their questions, and tells them, that it would be destroyed in that generation!
APPENDIX, No II.

Of the Meaning of the word GENERATION.

It was observed in page 122, that the only possible objection to the reasoning which was adopted in endeavouring to ascertain the meaning of the xxivth of Matthew, and the parallel chapters was, that the word Generation is capable of a very different meaning, and it is here proposed minutely to enquire, whether there is any solid foundation for abandoning the common acceptation of that word. This will be the more necessary, as Dr. Lightfoot appears, very properly to have termed it, "The Gnomon," or Index to those chapters, and as, till this matter is ascertained with some degree of precision, some doubt may still be entertained of the true meaning of those chapters.

Mr. Mede, in his reply to Mr. Hayn's fourth Letter, has observed, that the Greek word translated Generation, "signifies, not only Άetas, but Gens, Natio, Progenies, and so ought to be taken; viz. Gens Judæorum non interibit, usque dum omnia hæc implentur. The Nation of the Jews should not perish, till all these things were fulfilled." And a little farther on he says, "No one can deny, but this is one of the native notions of the Greek word translated Generation, yea, and so taken in the Gospels, as in the foregoing chapter, Matt. xxiii. 36. Verily I say unto you, all these things shall come upon this Nation. So Beza renders it twice in the parallel place, Luke xi. 50, 51, and seven times in this Gospel. Again, Luke xvii. 25. The Son of Man must be first rejected—Beza a gente ista."

A learned Writer, in a private letter to the Author, has observed, that the Greek word translated Generation "cannot signify Age—or the people of a particular Age, (in Matt. xxiv. and the parallel chapters)—but a Nation, Race, Family,—or a certain description of people.—Thus Psalm xiv. 5. xxii. 30. xxiv. 6. lxxiii. 15. cxii. 2. So in the New Testament, Matt. iii. 7. xii. 34. xxiii. 33. it is not age of vipers—but a nest, a brood, a family, a nation of vipers. In Phil. ii. 15. it is properly rendered Nation, as I think it should, in several other places, or by some similar
This Writer having adduced these instances, says, "Now it being admitted that the word Generation here, in our Lord's discourse, (Matt. xxiv.), may mean the Jewish Nation—or people—almost every difficulty vanishes. This, Sir, I think, deserves your very attentive consideration."

It will, perhaps, very much contribute to throw light upon our Lord's meaning in the use of the word Generation in the xxivth of Matthew and the parallel chapters—first to attend to the nature of the prediction which gave rise to this discourse;—Secondly, to some particulars, in our Lord's answer to the questions of the Disciples;—And thirdly, to the use of the term Generation, in other parts of the Sacred Writings, and particularly in the New Testament; together with the design which Jesus appears to have had in view, in the frequent use of this term.

1st. With respect to the nature of the prediction which gave rise to this discourse—whatever ambiguity there may appear to be in the questions of the Disciples, in consequence of that prediction—there certainly can be none in the prediction itself. No one can possibly doubt that it related to the destruction of Jerusalem, and to the destruction of Jerusalem only. This event, it is well known, took place in the age in which this prediction was delivered—or in that Generation, in the common acceptation of the word, and consequently there arises, from hence, a strong presumption, that our Lord made use of the word Generation in that sense.

If again, 2dly, The question of the Disciples—When shall these things be? be considered in connection with our Lord's answer to it—the presumption that this was his meaning, will be rendered still stronger—for the rising of Nation against Nation—the preaching of the Gospel—or good news of the Kingdom, i.e. of the Kingdom of the Messiah, and the seeing of the abomination of desolation—are mentioned as particular signs of the near approach of the destruction of Jerusalem, and upon the last of these signs being mentioned—the direction to the Disciples is given in the following unambiguous terms;—Then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. And having in the 29th and following verses, described the awful and desolating effects of these calamities, he, in the 33d verse, says,—When ye shall see all these things
APPENDIX, No. II.

things, viz. all the things which he had before been describing—know that it—or as it is in St. Luke, that the kingdom of God—or of the Messiah, is near, even at the doors. This, it must be particularly observed, is an explicit answer to the question of the Disciples—What shall be the sign of thy coming, i.e. of the coming of the Messiah—or of the coming of the kingdom of God? Then follows the solemn asseveration in question, which clearly appears to be a direct and explicit answer to their other question—When shall these things be?—Verily I say unto you—This generation shall not pass till all these things be fulfilled. Here it seems to be evident, that these things, in the question of the Disciples, have a direct and exclusive reference to their Master's prediction of the destruction of Jerusalem—the seeing all these things, in the 33d verse, appears to have as direct a reference to the question of the Disciples—When shall these things be? and consequently, all these things, having a distinct and unambiguous reference to the things which had before been described—the term Generation must necessarily have been used to signify—the people of that age.

But there is still farther evidence that our Lord used the term Generation in the common acceptation; for when he says, ver. 37. As the days of Noah were, &c.—is there not the strongest reason for thinking that he referred to this important piece of History, to point out to them, that the destruction of Jerusalem would be equally sudden and unexpected with the destruction of Sodom? * The ablest Commentators appear to

* The learned person last referred to, as well as Mr. Mede, intimates that the coming of Christ, and of the kingdom of God, sometimes signify Christ's appearing in the way of providential judgments on the Jews, and the establishment of the Christian dispensation, cannot be doubted; and in this sense, Jesus Christ did come more 1700 years ago—but this his coming is not, he says, what is more eminently meant by this phrase in general; and that order of things, or age, or dispensation, which we still look for, is, in Scripture, more especially, called the kingdom of God—of Christ—and of the Saints. And this is that coming of the Son of Man which Daniel saw and prophesied of, and not his coming 1700 years ago. The coming of the Son of Man, which Daniel prophesies of, is to destroy the beast—the little horn, &c. and which is to be in the latter days, when the kingdom of the Saints is to commence. Of the same coming our Lord appears here to speak, in his prophetic discourse, when he borrows the language of Prophecy to represent that event.

In the preceding pages, this opinion has been controverted,(see p. 114, &c.) and it is unnecessary to make any additions to what was there advanced, except
to be agreed, that this and what follows is spoken of the destruction of Jerusalem, and the coming of the Son of Man, mentioned in the 37th and 39th verses, and that it has a plain reference to the manner of the coming of the Messiah, viz. as in the days of Noah, in opposition to the manner in which the Jews expected him to come, can hardly be doubted.

But 3dly, If the meaning of the word Generation, in other passages of the Sacred Writings, be examined with attention, the evidence of its true meaning, in the passage under consideration, will probably be much increased, even though it should appear that it is sometimes used, in a different sense.

Nothing can be more to the purpose than what Dr. G. Benson has said upon this subject; and therefore no apology will be necessary for presenting it to the Reader. "The word translated Generation," he says, "signifies an Age, in very many places of the Septuagint. So one Generation signifies one Age. Psalm, cix. 19. Eccles. i. 4. Isaiah xxxiv. 17. Another Generation signifies another Age, or the children that should rise up after them, Deut. xxix, 22. Jud. ii. 10. Psalm xlviii. 13. and lxxviii. 4, 6, and eii. 18. and cxlv, 4. From Generation to Generation signifies from Age to Age, Isaiah li. 8. Lam. v. 19. Dan. iv, 34. Joel iii. 20. All the Generation signifies all the Men of that Age. Numb. xxxii. 13. Deut ii. 14. The fourth Generation signifies the fourth Race, or succession of Men, from the time then present. Gen. xv. 16. Job xliii. 16. The tenth Generation signifies the tenth Age, or race of Men, from the time then spoken of. Deut. xxiii. 3. A thousand Generations signifies one thousand Ages. Psalm cxv. 8. Many Generations signifies many Ages. Psalm lxi. 6. Isaiah lxii. 6. and lx. 15. Joel ii. 2. All Generations signifies every Age. Psalm cxlv. 17. &c. And this Generation signifies this Age, or this present Race of Men. Gen. vii. 5."

In the New Testament, a Generation signifies one age, Matt. i. 17. Luke i. 48, 50. Acts xiii. 36. and xiv. 16. and xv. 21. Eph. iii. 15. Col. i. 26. And this Generation signifies this age. Matt. xi. 16. and xii. 41, 42, 45. and xxiii. 36. except that when men differ so widely as to the general object of the xxivth of Matthew and the parallel chapters, they should interpret the word Generation in such opposite senses. Let the Reader judge for himself, which is, in this instance, the true one.

Mark

To the like purpose Dr. Whitby, speaking of Matt. xxiv. 34. says,—“These words—this age, or generation, shall not pass away, afford a full demonstration that all which Christ had mentioned, hitherto, was to be accomplished, not at the time of the conversion of the Jews—or at the final judgment—but in that very age—or whilst some of that generation of men lived; for,” the words translated, “this Generation, never bear any other sense in the New Testament than the Men of this Age. So Matt. xi. 16. To whom shall I liken the Men of this Age? xii. 42. The Queen of the South shall rise up in judgment with the Men of this Age,—and ver. 45. So shall it be with the wicked of this Age. xxiii. 36. All these things shall come upon the Men of this Age. Mark viii. 12. Why do the Men of this Age seek a sign? No sign shall be given to the Men of this Age. Luke vii. 31. To whom shall I liken the Men of this Age? xi. 29. The Son of Man shall be a sign to the Men of this Age. And Acts ii. 40. Save yourselves from this forward Generation.”

But perhaps there cannot be a more decisive and satisfactory method of ascertaining the true meaning of the word Generation, as made use of by our Lord, than by considering what was his design in making such frequent use of the term. Mr. Mede has said, “That his design was to assert the continuance of the Jewish Nation. Verily I say unto you—the Jewish Nation, even to the wonder and astonishment of all who consider it, remains a distinct people in so long and tedious a captivity, and after so many wonderful changes as have befallen the Nations where they live.” This is, doubtless, a most wonderful circumstance, in the history of mankind.—But is it probable that, in a chapter, the principal object of which, most unquestionably was, to pronounce the most tremendous woes on the Jewish nation for their crying iniquities, he should tell them that they should still continue to be a nation. His object seems rather to have been, to stigmatize the Jews who lived in his own time, as more wicked than any of their ancestors, since they had been a nation, in order, as it should seem, to vindicate the providence of God, in the remarkable judgments which were coming upon them.

When
When John the Baptist called the Jews a generation of Vipers; it can hardly be imagined that he had any view, but to the flagitious character of the people of that Age. And, it is remarkable, that when Jesus afterwards adopted the same language; it was, in one instance, in consequence of the Pharisees having, most wickedly and maliciously accused him of being in league with Beelzebub, the Prince of Demons, because he had wrought a most astonishing miracle of beneficence in their presence: And, in another, when having at considerable length, drawn the character of the Scribes and Pharisees, he says,—Ye Serpents,—Ye Generation of Vipers,—how can ye escape the damnation of Hell? Could he mean anything more than that the Jews of that Age were of that Character, and would suffer that punishment? And, if not, what other meaning can be put upon his words, in this connection, in the 36th verse, than that by the phrase this Generation he meant the Men of the Age in which he lived? With a like view, our Lord seems to have termed those who sought after a sign, and those who rejected a greater than Solomon—an evil and adulterous Generation. And it was of those who stiled him a Glutton and a Drunkard—a friend of Publicans and Sinners, that he said,—To whom shall I liken this Generation? Nor is it less natural to suppose, that when the Apostle Peter said—Save yourselves from this untoward Generation, he is to be understood rather, of the Men of that Age, than of that Nation.

Mr. King, the Author of Morsels of Criticisms, has objected to the common interpretation of the word Generation upon a different ground, viz.—"That if the words must really be taken as usually understood by Commentators, to signify the aggregate of the persons then living; it is difficult, and almost impossible to say what could be deemed, the Generation then existing, considering the constant succession that there is of the human species, in every, even the shortest period of years. Who were the persons, and at what Age of Life are we to begin to reckon with regard to those who were to form the Generation that was not to pass away till the destruction of Jerusalem?"

The good intentions of Mr. King will not be disputed, and his piety is said to be exemplary;—but without detracting from his merit as a worthy and respectable character, it may be said that, if he had really determined to play the sophist, and
APPENDIX, No. II.

and to throw obscurity upon what every man of common understanding has a sufficiently clear idea of, he could not have said anything more to the purpose; for who does not perceive that *this generation* means the aggregate of the people who are now living, in opposition to those who have lived, and are now *no more*, to those who shall succeed them, and who are therefore very properly termed *the past and the future Generations*? Besides, from the examples which have been produced, particularly from Dr. Benson; it was evidently the common language of Scripture, in passages which are perfectly free from ambiguity, and it is in fact the common language of Mankind.

The judicious and attentive Reader is now, it may be presumed, in possession of materials sufficient to enable him to determine whether Mr. Mede's sense of the word *Generation*—or the common one, is the most proper. The learned Dr. Benson, after having collected the numerous passages here cited, and having observed that more such Authorities might be collected from the New Testament, very properly asks—" Why the word *Generation* should not be taken in its usual signification in this place? Especially as, in that sense, it contains a plane answer to the question of the Disciples. But, if it be interpreted of the Jewish Nation, it is no answer at all." And a little lower, having cited the question of the Disciples, viz.—" *When shall these things be?* i.e. When shall the temple be destroyed, so that one stone shall not be left upon another? When shall such a desolation come," he says, "To that our Lord answers, by setting before them several of the signs and tokens of its approach; and by describing the desolation itself. And then he adds, *This Generation shall not pass away, till all these things be fulfilled.* Heaven and Earth shall sooner pass away, than any of my words fail of being accomplished. But what answer to that question would it be to say, The Jews shall continue a distinct people, down to the Day of Judgment, or to the End of the World? Or according to Dr. Mede, "The Nation of the Jews shall not perish till all these things be fulfilled?" What answer (I say) would that be, to the question put by the Disciples? Or how would such a declaration connect with the preceding, or following context,"
Ver. 32, &c. Our Savior intimates, that some of his Disciples should live to see the signs and forerunners of that desolation, which was coming upon the Jews. And accordingly, he says, Now learn a parable from the fig-tree. When its branch is yet tender, and it putteth forth leaves, then you know that Summer is near. So also, ye, when ye shall see all these things, know ye that it is near, even at the doors. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away till all these things be fulfilled. Heaven and Earth shall pass away; but my words shall not pass away. Now, what connection has the Jews continuing a distinct people, throughout all Ages, with the signs and forerunners of that amazing desolation? Or with the rest of our Savior's discourse in that place?" See Dr. Benson's Essay concerning the Unity of the Sense of Scripture, prefixed to the Second Volume of his Paraphrase, pages xxix, xxx. And Watson's Tracts, Vol. IV. pages 500, 501.

THE END.